INVITATION TO BID
No. 202008

OPEQUON WATER RECLAMATION FACILITY
FOG FACILITY UPGRADES

FOR THE

FREDERICK-WINCHESTER SERVICE AUTHORITY

Project Manual

Contract Documents

May 2020

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

OPEQUON WATER RECLAMATION FACILITY
FOG FACILITY UPGRADES
FOR THE
FREDERICK-WINCHESTER SERVICE AUTHORITY

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
JOEL K. PETERY
Lic. No.036763
04-21-2020
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
CHRISTOPHER T. PHILLIPS
Lic. No.033796
04-21-2020
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DANNY LEE REAGAN
Lic. No.35937
04-21-2020
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DANIEL B. EDWARDS
Lic. No.24960
04-21-2020
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
EVERSLEY A. FRANCOIS
Lic. No.57149
04-21-2020
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Frederick-Winchester Service Authority
FOG Facility Upgrades
ITB# 202008
Table of Contents

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- Invitation to Bid
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Contractor Qualification Data Sheet
- Bid Bond
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Contract
- Performance Bond
- Labor and Material Payment Bond
- Notice of Intent to Award
- Notice of Award
- Notice to Proceed
- Frederick-Winchester Service Authority Required General Terms and Conditions
- General Conditions
- Supplement to General Conditions
- Special Terms and Conditions

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Division	Section	Title
01		GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
	01 11 00	Summary of Work
	01 14 00	Coordination with Owner's Operations
	01 20 00	Measurement and Payment
	01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
	01 29 73	Schedule of Values
	01 29 76	Progress Payment Procedures
	01 31 19	Project Meetings
	01 32 00	Construction Progress Schedule
	01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
	01 42 00	References
	01 45 23	Testing Services Furnished By Contractor
	01 51 00	Temporary Utilities
	01 52 00	Construction Facilities
	01 55 00	Contractor Access and Parking
	01 57 00	Temporary Controls
	01 61 00	Product Requirements and Options
	01 65 00	Product Delivery Requirements
	01 66 00	Product Storage and Protection Requirements
	01 71 23	Field Engineering
	01 71 33	Protection of the Work and Property

31439-003

	01 73 00	Execution of Work
	01 74 00	Cleaning and Waste Management
	01 75 00	Checkout and Startup Procedures
	01 77 19	Closeout Requirements
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 39	Project Record Documents
	01 78 43	Spare Parts and Extra Material
	01 79 00	Instruction of Owner's Personnel
02		EXISTING CONDITIONS
	02 41 00	Demolition
03		CONCRETE
	03 11 00	Concrete Formwork
	03 15 00	Concrete Accessories
	03 15 16	Joint in Concrete
	03 21 00	Reinforcing Steel
	03 23 00	Stressing Tendons
	03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete
	03 35 00	Concrete Finishes
	03 39 00	Concrete Curing
	03 40 00	Precast Concrete
	03 45 15	Architectural Precast Concrete Utility Buildings
	03 60 00	Grout
05		Metals
	05 05 13	Galvanizing
	05 05 23	Metal Fastening
	05 10 00	Metal Materials
	05 13 00	Stainless Steel
07		Thermal and Moisture Protection
	07 90 00	Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking
08		Architectural
	08 33 23	Roll-up Doors
09		Painting
	09 90 00	Painting
22		PLUMBING
	22 33 00	Electric Water Heaters
23		HVAC
	23 00 00	Basic HVC Requirements
	23 05 93	HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
	23 09 02	HVAC Automatic Temperature Controls
	23 31 13	Metal Ducts and Duct Accessories
	23 34 00	HVAC Fans
	23 82 39	Unit Heaters

26		ELECTRICAL
	26 05 00	Basic Electrical Requirements
	26 05 19	Low Voltage Conductors and Cables
	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
	26 05 33.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
	26 05 33.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems
	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
	26 09 16	Electric Controls and Relays
	26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers
	26 24 16	Panelboards
	26 27 26	Wiring Devices
	26 28 16.16	Enclosed Switches
	26 50 00	Lighting
31		EARTHWORK
	31 00 01	Earthwork
	31 25 00	Erosion and Sediment Control
32		EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
	32 10 00	Paving and Surfacing
	32 90 00	Final Grading and Landscaping
40		PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS
	40 05 00	Basic Mechanical Requirements
	40 05 07	Pipe Supports
	40 05 19	Ductile Iron Pipe
	40 05 24	Stainless Steel Pipe
	40 05 31	PVC Pipe
	40 05 51	Valves, General
	40 05 57	Valve Operators and Electric Valve Actuators
	40 05 62	Plug Valves
	40 05 97	Piping and Equipment Identification System
	40 06 20	Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules
	40 61 23	Signal Coordination Requirements
	40 61 93	Process Control System-Output List
	40 61 96	Process Control Descriptions
	40 67 00	Control System Equipment Panels and Racks
	40 72 47	Digital Video Security System
41		MATERIAL PROCSSSSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT
	41 22 00	Cranes and Hoists
46		WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT
	46 00 00	Equipment General Provisions
	46 21 76	FOG Receiving System Installation
-		APPENDIX

	A	Savi Beast HSOW/FOG Receiving Station Model VFA-1200-DM complete with Influent and Effluent Pump Scope of Supply

DRAWINGS

- Cover
G1 General Notes, Abbreviations, Legend, and Index of Drawings
C1 Overall Site Plan
C2 Demolition Site Plan
C3 Proposed Site Plan
C4 Enlarged Proposed Site Plan
C5 Building Plan and Elevations
CD1 Erosion and Sediment Control Notes and Details
CD2 FWSA Standard Details
M101 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 3D View
M102 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Bottom Piping Plan
M103 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Floor Plan
M104 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Section Views I
M105 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Section Views II
M201 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Plan View
M202 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Demolition and Proposed Plan
M203 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Proposed Section
MD-1 Standard Details
S1 General Structural Notes
S101 FOG Receiving Station No. Plan and Section
S102 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Details
S103 Standard Details
H1 General Notes, Abbreviations, and Symbols
H2 Schedules and Sequence
H100 F FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Floor Plan and Details
I-1 Instrumentation Legend and General Notes
I-2 Network Architecture
I-3 HSW and FOG Receiving Station No. 2 P&ID
I-4 FOG Distribution P&ID
E1 Legend and Symbols
E2 Electrical Site Plan
E3 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Power and Lighting Plan
E4 Existing Electrical Building Plan
E5 Fog Distribution Electrical Power Plan
E6 Panel, Schedules, and Elevations
E7 One-Line diagrams and Conduit Risers
E8 Standard Details

INVITATION TO BID

Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, Opequon Water Reclamation Facility

ITB # 202008

The City of Winchester, on behalf of the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, is submitting this Invitation to Bid to establish a contract with qualified Contractors furnishing all labor, equipment, transportation and materials necessary for the following project: **FOG Facility Upgrades**

Work includes but is not limited to the following:

1. Construction of a pre-engineered concrete building including concrete foundation, plumbing, lighting, and HVAC.
2. Installation of an Owner furnished SAVI Beast FOG Receiving Station with, pumps, piping, valves and appurtenances as indicated in Appendix A of the Contract Documents
3. Piping, valves, and appurtenances
4. Electrical and instrumentation improvements
5. Grading, paving and site restoration

A **non-mandatory** pre-bid meeting will be held on **Tuesday, June 9, at 10:00 A.M.** via a Webex teleconference. To receive an invitation to this teleconference, please contact Don Riggleman via email at: don.riggleman@winchesterva.gov no later than June 8.

Contract Specifications may be obtained from the below address and all bids shall be received at:

City of Winchester, Virginia
Finance Department - Purchasing Division
Rouss City Hall, 4th Floor
15 North Cameron Street
Winchester, Virginia 22601
Telephone (540) 667-2378

The contract documents and drawings may be downloaded at no cost from the City's website at:
http://www.winchesterva.gov/purchasing/itbrfp.php

Any questions regarding the contract documents or drawings shall be sent **in writing via e-mail** to:

Don Riggleman: don.riggleman@winchesterva.gov

Bid prices shall be made on the blank Bid Form provided herein. Bids shall be delivered to the above address on or before **2:00 P.M. (local time) on Tuesday, July 14, 2020,** at which time the bids shall be publicly read aloud.

Bids will be received only from contractors who are registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia. **Bidders shall indicate on the outside of the envelope containing the Bid their current Virginia Contractor's Registration Number. Bids without this information on the outside of the envelope may be non-responsive.**

Each Bid shall be accompanied by complete response to the Contractor Qualification Data Sheet. The successful bidder shall meet the minimum qualifications specified in the Contractor Qualification Data Sheet. A bid from a bidder that does not meet the minimum qualifications specified in the Contractor Qualification Data Sheet, as determined by the FWSA, shall be non-responsive.

Each Bid shall also be accompanied by a satisfactory Bid Guarantee in the amount of 5% of the bid, in the form of a certified or cashier's check drawn on a bank chartered under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia; payable to the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, or a Bid Bond, as a guarantee that the bidder will within fifteen (15) days after the date of the award of the Contract, execute an agreement and file insurance as required by the Contract Documents if his proposal is accepted. If the successful bidder fails to execute and file the agreement and insurance, the amount of the Bid Guarantee shall be forfeited. Bids without a satisfactory Bid Guarantee shall be rejected.

Performance and Payment Bonds will be required of the successful bidder, each in an amount equal to one hundred (100) percent of the amount of the Contract, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the Contract and to the payment in full to all persons furnishing labor, materials, equipment, etc., for and in connection with the work to be performed under the contract.

Bidder desiring to withdraw his bid after the bid opening procedure, shall give notice in writing of his claim of right to withdraw his bid within two (2) business days after the conclusion of the bid opening procedure. Bidder shall submit to the FWSA his original work papers; documents and materials used in preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn. Bidder withdrawing his bid that does not meet these requirements shall forfeit their bid bond.

The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority reserves the right to reject any proposal for failure to comply with all requirements of this notice or any of the Contract Documents; however, it may waive any minor defects or informalities at its discretion. The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority further reserves the right to reject any and all proposals, cancel the ITB at any time prior to award or to award a contract that in its judgment is in the best interest of the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority.

CITY OF WINCHESTER, VIRGINIA

BY: Mike Marzullo, Purchasing Agent

FOG Facility Upgrades

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. OWNER AND ENGINEER:

The Owner is the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, which shall be represented by the City of Winchester, Engineer or their designee who shall perform the duties of the Engineer. Telephone: Department of Public Services, (540) 667-1815, extension 1481.

2. COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

2.1 Bidding Documents may be examined and downloaded from the City's website at http://www.winchesterva.gov/purchasing/itbrfp at no charge.

City of Winchester, Virginia
Finance Department - Purchasing Division
Rouss City Hall, 4th Floor
15 North Cameron Street
Winchester, Virginia 22601
Telephone: (540) 667-2378

2.2 Complete set of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Owner nor the Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents. Owner and Engineer in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

3. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE:

3.1 Before submitting a bid, each bidder must examine the Contract Documents thoroughly, visit the site to familiarize himself with local conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the work, familiarize himself with federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the work; and study and carefully correlate bidder's observations with the Contract Documents.

3.2 Before submitting his bid, each bidder will, at his own expense, make such additional investigations and tests as the bidder may deem necessary to determine his bid for performance of the work in accordance with time and other terms and conditions of the

Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for taking his own borings or making any investigations he requires to establish subsurface conditions in the area of this Contract. The FWSA does not assume any responsibility for the subsurface conditions which may be encountered. On request, Owner will provide each bidder access to the site to conduct such investigations.

3.3 The submission of a bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the bidder that he has examined the site and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions of the Work.

3.4 It is understood and agreed by the bidder that the estimate of quantities (if provided) are approximate, and are presented in order to obtain unit prices and approximate amount of the Contract. The Contractor shall make no claim against the FWSA because of any estimate, tests or representations made by any officer or agent of the FWSA, which may prove to be in any respect erroneous.

3.5 Scope of the work is as specified herein. The Owner, however, reserves the right to make adjustments to the scope of the work. Such adjustments shall be accomplished by appropriate Change Orders.

4. **SPECIFICATIONS:** The technical specifications for the project are provided within this contract document.

5. INTERPRETATIONS:

All questions about the discrepancies or ambiguities in the Contract Documents prior to the bid opening shall be submitted in writing via e-mail to the following:

Don Riggleman: don.riggleman@winchesterva.gov

Replies to questions will be issued by Addenda mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by the Purchasing Agent as having received the Bidding Documents or by posting on a Question and Answer Bulletin Board posted at the following location:

http://www.winchesterva.gov/purchasing/itbrfp

Questions received less than five (5) calendar days prior to the date for opening of bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda or in writing on the Question and Answer Bulletin Board will be binding.

6. **REQUIRED BOND - BID GUARANTEE:**

6.01 Bid Guarantee shall be made payable to Owner, in an amount of five percent (5%) of the bidder's maximum bid price and in a form of a certified or cashier's check drawn on a bank chartered under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia; payable to the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, or a Bid Bond issued by a surety having registered resident agents in Virginia.

6.02 The Bid Guarantee of the successful bidder will be retained until such bidder has executed the Agreement and furnished the required Contract Security, whereupon it will be returned. If the successful bidder fails to execute the agreement and furnish the required Contract Security within fifteen (15) calendar days of the Notice of Award, Owner may annul Notice of Award and the Bid Guarantee of the bidder will be forfeited.

7. REQUIRED BONDS – PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE:

Performance and Payment Bonds will be required of the Successful bidder, each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Contract, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the Contract and to the payment in full to all persons furnishing labor, materials, equipment, etc., for and in connection with the work to be performed under the Contract.

8. CONTRACT TIME:

Contractor agrees that all work shall be completed within 180 calendar days following the Notice to Proceed.

Owner and Contractor recognize that the time is of essence in this Contract, and if the work is not completed within the specified times outlined above, plus any extensions allowed, then the Contractor shall pay, as liquidated damages, $1,000.00 for each calendar day that expires after the specified completion date.

9. PAYMENT PROCEDURE:

9.1 The basis for payment shall be the actual percentage of work completed, as determined in the field by the Engineer.

9.2 An amount equal to five percent (5%) of each progress payment shall be held from each payment as retainage.

10. SUBCONTRACTORS:

10.1 The apparent successful bidder and any other bidder so requested, will within seven (7) days after the day of bid opening submit to Owner a list of all subcontractors and other persons and organizations, including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment, proposed for the work. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information as to similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such subcontractor, person, and organization. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation has reasonable objection to any proposed subcontractor, other person or organization, either may before giving the Notice of Award request the apparent successful bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price. If the apparent successful bidder declines to make any such substitution, the Contract shall not be awarded to such bidder, but his declining to make any such substitution will not constitute grounds for sacrificing his Bid Bond. Any subcontractor, other person, or organization so listed and to whom Owner or Engineer does not make written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

10.2 No Contractor shall be required to employ any subcontractor, other person, or organization against whom he has reasonable objection.

11. SUBSTITUTE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

11.1 Whenever it is indicated in the Contract Documents that a substitute or "or equal" item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable to Engineer, application for such acceptance will not be considered until after the Effective Date of the Contract Agreement. The procedure for submittal of any such application by Contractor and consideration by Engineer is set forth in the General Conditions.

12. PREPARATION OF BID:

12.1 The Bid Form is included in these Specifications, and may not be altered in any way. Additional copies may be obtained from the City of Winchester.

12.2 Bid Forms must be completed in ink or by typewriter. The Total Base Bid price must be stated in words and numerals; in case of conflict, words will take precedence.

12.3 A. Bids MUST give full firm name and address of bidder. Failure to manually sign bid may disqualify it. Person signing bid will show TITLE or AUTHORITY TO BIND THE FIRM IN A CONTRACT. Firm name and authorized signature must appear on bid in the space provided on the bid form. Those authorized to sign are as follows:

If a sole proprietorship, the owner may sign.
If a general partnership, any general partner may sign.
If a limited partnership, a general partner must sign.
If a limited liability company, a "member" may sign or a "manager" must sign if so specified by the articles or organization.
If a regular corporation, the CEO, President or Vice-President must sign.
Others may be granted authority to sign but the FWSA requires that a corporate document authorizing him/her to sign be submitted with bid.

B. Contractor's license or registration number shall be entered in the space provided on the Bid Form.

C. A bidder or offeror organized or authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth pursuant to Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia shall include in its bid or proposal the identification number issued to it by the State Corporation Commission (SCC). Any bidder or offeror that is not required to be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a foreign business entity under Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia or as otherwise required by law shall include in its bid or proposal a statement describing why the bidder or offeror is not required to be so authorized. Any bidder or offeror described herein that fails to provide the required information may not receive an award unless a waiver of this requirement and the administrative policies and procedures established to implement this section is granted by the FWSA. The SCC may be reached at (804) 371-9733 or at http://www.scc.virginia.gov/default.aspx.

12.4 Bidder shall make acknowledgement on the Bid Form of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in the Bid Form.

SUBMISSION OF BIDS:

13.1 Bids shall be submitted at the time and place indicated in the Invitation to Bid and shall be included in an opaque sealed envelope, along with the Bid Bond, Non-collusion Affidavit, and other required documents. The sealed envelope shall indicate the Project Title, name and address of the bidder, and State Registration No. of the bidder. If the bid is sent through the mail, or other delivery system, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate envelope with the notation **"BID ENCLOSED"** on the face thereof.

13.2 Timely delivery of the Bid shall be the sole responsibility of the Bidder. Bids must be received not later than the time and date stated in the Invitation to Bid. Bids by telephone, facsimile or other forms shall not be accepted.

14. MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS:

14.1 Bids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed (in the manner that a bid must be executed) and delivered to the place where bids are to be submitted at any time prior to opening of the bids. The request for withdrawal or modification must be in writing and signed by a person duly authorized to do so.

14.2 No bidder may withdraw his bid within thirty (30) calendar days after the actual date of the bid opening, except as allowed by the Code of the Virginia.

OPENING OF BIDS:

14.3 Bids shall be opened publicly, and will be read aloud at the time and location indicated on the Invitation to Bid. An abstract of the amounts of the Bids shall be made available after the opening of bids.

14.4 All bids shall remain open for sixty (60) days after the day of the bid opening, but Owner may, in his sole discretion, release any bid and return the Bid Bond prior to that date.

AWARD OF CONTRACT:

14.5 Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, to waive any and all informalities and to negotiate Contract terms with the successful bidder, and the right to disregard all nonconforming, nonresponsive, or conditional bids. Discrepancies between words and figures shall be resolved in favor of words. Discrepancies between indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

14.6 In evaluating bids, Owner will consider the qualifications of the bidders, whether or not the bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and alternates and unit prices if requested in the Bid Form. Owner may consider the qualifications and experience of subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed for the work.

14.7 Owner may conduct such investigations as he deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of the bidders, proposed subcontractors and other persons and organizations, to do the work in accordance with the Contract Documents and to the Owner's

satisfaction within the prescribed time.

14.8 Owner reserves the right to reject the bid of any bidder who does not pass any such evaluations to Owner's satisfaction.

14.9 If the Contract is to be awarded, it will be awarded on a Base Bid price basis to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, and whose evaluation by the Owner indicates that the award will be in the best interest of the Project and the FWSA. Discounts for prompt payment, liquidated damages, and cash incentives will not be part of the award.

15. **NEGOTIATION WITH THE LOWEST BIDDER**:

Unless all bids are cancelled or rejected, the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority reserves the right granted by § 2.2-4318 of the *Code of Virginia* to negotiate with the lowest responsive, responsible bidder to obtain a contract price within the funds available to the agency whenever such low bid exceeds the agency's available funds. For the purpose of determining when such negotiations may take place, the term "available funds" shall mean those funds which were budgeted by the agency for this contract prior to the issuance of the written Invitation for Bids. Negotiations with the low bidder may include both modifications of the bid price and the Scope of Work/Specifications to be performed. The agency shall initiate such negotiations by written notice to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder that its bid exceeds the available funds and that the agency wishes to negotiate a lower contract price. The times, places, and manner of negotiating shall be agreed to by the agency and the lowest responsive, responsible bidder.

16. SIGNING OF CONTRACT:

Owner shall give Notice of Award to the successful bidder accompanied by at least three (3) unsigned counterparts of the Contract and all other Contract Documents. Within fifteen (15) days thereafter, Contractor shall sign and deliver at least three (3) counterparts of the Contract to the Owner with all other Contract Documents attached. Within ten (10) days thereafter, Owner will deliver all fully signed counterparts to Contractor. Engineer will identify those portions of the Contract Documents not fully signed by Owner and Contractor and shall ensure that all parties appropriately execute all required portions of the contract immediately.

*** * * END OF SECTION * * ***

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

BID FORM
FOG Facility Upgrades
ITB# 202008

This Bid is submitted to:

City of Winchester, Virginia
Finance Department - Purchasing Division
Rouss City Hall
15 North Cameron Street
Winchester, Virginia 22601

In submitting this Bid, bidder acknowledges that the bidder has examined copies of the following Contract Documents:

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- Invitation to Bid
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Contractor Qualification Data Sheet
- Bid Bond
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Contract
- Performance Bond
- Labor and Material Payment Bond
- Notice of Intent to Award
- Notice of Award
- Notice to Proceed
- Frederick-Winchester Service Authority Required General Terms and Conditions
- General Conditions
- Supplement to General Conditions
- Special Terms and Conditions

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Division	Section	Title
01		GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
	01 11 00	Summary of Work
	01 14 00	Coordination with Owner's Operations
	01 20 00	Measurement and Payment
	01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
	01 29 73	Schedule of Values

	01 29 76	Progress Payment Procedures
	01 31 19	Project Meetings
	01 32 00	Construction Progress Schedule
	01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
	01 42 00	References
	01 45 23	Testing Services Furnished By Contractor
	01 51 00	Temporary Utilities
	01 52 00	Construction Facilities
	01 55 00	Contractor Access and Parking
	01 57 00	Temporary Controls
	01 61 00	Product Requirements and Options
	01 65 00	Product Delivery Requirements
	01 66 00	Product Storage and Protection Requirements
	01 71 23	Field Engineering
	01 71 33	Protection of the Work and Property
	01 73 00	Execution of Work
	01 74 00	Cleaning and Waste Management
	01 75 00	Checkout and Startup Procedures
	01 77 19	Closeout Requirements
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 39	Project Record Documents
	01 78 43	Spare Parts and Extra Material
	01 79 00	Instruction of Owner's Personnel
02		EXISTING CONDITIONS
	02 41 00	Demolition
03		CONCRETE
	03 11 00	Concrete Formwork
	03 15 00	Concrete Accessories
	03 15 16	Joint in Concrete
	03 21 00	Reinforcing Steel
	03 23 00	Stressing Tendons
	03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete
	03 35 00	Concrete Finishes
	03 39 00	Concrete Curing
	03 40 00	Precast Concrete
	03 45 15	Architectural Precast Concrete Utility Buildings
	03 60 00	Grout
05		Metals
	05 05 13	Galvanizing
	05 05 23	Metal Fastening
	05 10 00	Metal Materials

	05 13 00	Stainless Steel
07		Thermal and Moisture Protection
	07 90 00	Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking
08		Architectural
	08 33 23	Roll-up Doors
09		Painting
	09 90 00	Painting
22		PLUMBING
	22 33 00	Electric Water Heaters
23		HVAC
	23 00 00	Basic HVC Requirements
	23 05 93	HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
	23 09 02	HVAC Automatic Temperature Controls
	23 31 13	Metal Ducts and Duct Accessories
	23 34 00	HVAC Fans
	23 82 39	Unit Heaters
26		ELECTRICAL
	26 05 00	Basic Electrical Requirements
	26 05 19	Low Voltage Conductors and Cables
	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
	26 05 33.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
	26 05 33.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems
	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
	26 09 16	Electric Controls and Relays
	26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers
	26 24 16	Panelboards
	26 27 26	Wiring Devices
	26 28 16.16	Enclosed Switches
	26 50 00	Lighting
31		EARTHWORK
	31 00 01	Earthwork
	31 25 00	Erosion and Sediment Control
32		EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
	32 10 00	Paving and Surfacing
	32 90 00	Final Grading and Landscaping

40		PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS
	40 05 00	Basic Mechanical Requirements
	40 05 07	Pipe Supports
	40 05 19	Ductile Iron Pipe
	40 05 24	Stainless Steel Pipe
	40 05 31	PVC Pipe
	40 05 51	Valves, General
	40 05 57	Valve Operators and Electric Valve Actuators
	40 05 62	Plug Valves
	40 05 97	Piping and Equipment Identification System
	40 06 20	Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules
	40 61 23	Signal Coordination Requirements
	40 61 93	Process Control System-Output List
	40 61 96	Process Control Descriptions
	40 67 00	Control System Equipment Panels and Racks
	40 72 47	Digital Video Security System
41		MATERIAL PROCSSSSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT
	41 22 00	Cranes and Hoists
46		WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT
	46 00 00	Equipment General Provisions
	46 21 76	FOG Receiving System Installation
-		APPENDIX
	A	Savi Beast HSOW/FOG Receiving Station Model VFA-1200-DM complete with Influent and Effluent Pump Scope of Supply

DRAWINGS

- Cover
G1 General Notes, Abbreviations, Legend, and Index of Drawings
C1 Overall Site Plan
C2 Demolition Site Plan
C3 Proposed Site Plan
C4 Enlarged Proposed Site Plan
C5 Building Plan and Elevations
CD1 Erosion and Sediment Control Notes and Details
CD2 FWSA Standard Details
M101 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 3D View
M102 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Bottom Piping Plan
M103 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Floor Plan
M104 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Section Views I

M105 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Section Views II
M201 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Plan View
M202 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Demolition and Proposed Plan
M203 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Proposed Section
MD-1 Standard Details
S1 General Structural Notes
S101 FOG Receiving Station No. Plan and Section
S102 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Details
S103 Standard Details
H1 General Notes, Abbreviations, and Symbols
H2 Schedules and Sequence
H100 F FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Floor Plan and Details
I-1 Instrumentation Legend and General Notes
I-2 Network Architecture
I-3 HSW and FOG Receiving Station No. 2 P&ID
I-4 FOG Distribution P&ID
E1 Legend and Symbols
E2 Electrical Site Plan
E3 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Power and Lighting Plan
E4 Existing Electrical Building Plan
E5 Fog Distribution Electrical Power Plan
E6 Panel, Schedules, and Elevations
E7 One-Line diagrams and Conduit Risers
E8 Standard Details

ADDENDA:

NUMBER	**DESCRIPTION**	**DATE**

Receipt of all of above is hereby acknowledged.

CONTRACTOR: _____

BY (SIGNATURE): _____

NAME AND TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

BID ITEMS/QUANTITIES

(a) The Contractor shall provide all unit prices or lump sum prices for all bid items on the Bid Form herein. **If a unit price or lump sum price is omitted or left blank the bid and bidder shall be non-responsive.** The bid forms designate which prices are for *Install* only work, complete and in place, (i.e. assumes equipment and/ or materials will be supplied by the FWSA). All other bid prices are for Furnish and Install work, complete and in place.

(b) The quantities shown for unit bid items are based upon the best information available at time of preparation of these bid documents, and are established for the purpose of obtaining a bid price. No adjustments to the bid prices based on changes to quantities will be considered. All bid prices will be held throughout the duration of the contract regardless of any increase or decrease in bid quantity.

(c) Emergency work shall be negotiated with a maximum allowable amount of 50% over the bid price by item. This excludes all lump sum bid items.

(d) All other bid items not listed or described in the Contract Documents will be negotiated between the FWSA and the Contractor before the time of need. Once a negotiated price is established, it will be used for the remainder of the contract.

The undersigned Bidder proposes to complete all work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following unit prices:

Frederick-Winchester Service Authority

FOG FACILITY UPGRADES – ITB #202008

BID TABLE

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	TOTAL COST
General Construction					
1	General Construction of the Work as Shown and Specified Under Divisions 1 Through 46	1	Lump Sum		
Additional Excavation					
2	Additional Excavation of Unsuitable Materials, Including Disposal [Only as directed by Owner]	50	Cubic Yard		
Additional Backfill With VDOT 21B Stone					
3	Additional Backfill of Excavated Areas [Only as directed by Owner]	50	Cubic Yard		
Allowance					
4	For SCADA programming by Sherwood Logan and Associates, Inc.	1	Lump Sum		
TOTAL FOR ALL – BASE BID					

TOTAL BASE BID: $_____

IN WORDS:

_____

CONTRACTOR: _____

BY: (SIGNATURE) _____

NAME AND TITLE: _____

_____

DATE: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE: _____

CURRENT VIRGINIA CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION NUMBER: _____

NOTE: REQUIRED BID GUARANTEE MUST BE ENCLOSED WITH THIS BID PROPOSAL.

Fog Facility Upgrades
ITB# 202008

CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION DATA SHEET

1. General:

In order to be considered for selection, Bidders shall submit the following information as part of your response to this solicitation. Failure to complete and provide this data sheet and the requested information may result in a non-responsive bid.

1.1 Proprietary Information

All source code, executables, user data, materials, meeting minutes, progress reports and documentation shall be submitted to the FWSA and shall belong exclusively to the FWSA, and shall be subject to public inspection in accordance with the Virginia Freedom of Information Act. Trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by a Bidder shall not be subject to public disclosure under the Virginia Freedom of Information Act provided the Bidder invokes the protections of Section 2.2-4342F of the Virginia Public Procurement Act, which provides that:

> "Trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by a Bidder, or subsequently the Contractor, in connection with a procurement transaction, shall not be subject to public disclosure under the Virginia Freedom of Information Act. However, the Bidder or Contractor must invoke the protection of this Section prior to, or upon submission of the data or other materials. The Contractor must identify the data or other materials to be protected and justify in writing the explicit reasons that such protection is necessary. Failure to mark the data or other materials as proprietary or otherwise classified, will result in the data or other materials being released to Bidders or to the public as provided in the Virginia Freedom of Information Act."

The classification of the entire proposal document and total bid price as proprietary or trade secrets is not acceptable.

1.2 Incurred Cost

The Bidder is responsible for all costs of proposal preparation. The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority is not liable for any costs incurred in response to the ITB.

1.3 Contractor Qualifications:

Proposals should be as thorough and detailed as possible so that FWSA may properly evaluate your capabilities to provide the required services. Bidders shall submit responses for the following items within your Bid response.

1.3.1 General

1.3.1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a General Contractor?

1.3.1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present name?

1.3.1.3 What is your organization's Virginia Contractors Registration Number?

1.3.1.4 List the states and categories of construction in which your organization is legally qualified to do business?

1.3.1.5 *Qualifications:* Provide a description of the organizational structure and history. Identify key personnel to be assigned to this project and their relevant experience in work similar to this project.

1.3.1.6 *Debarment/Suspension List:* Firms shall confirm in writing that they are not currently on any debarment or suspension list of any local, state or federal government. Any firm found to be listed shall be rejected as non-responsive.

1.3.2 Construction-Specific

1.3.2.1 *Quality Management Plan and Timeliness Tracking Plan*

The Contractor shall provide a detailed description of all internal control methods used to insure quality throughout all of the contractor's operations, as well as the system or method that will be employed to track, monitor, and ensure compliance with all time line requirements of this ITB.

1.4.2.2 *Past Project Experience*

The Contractor shall provide a minimum of three (3) references that are similar in nature to the FWSA's proposed construction project. The FWSA prefers that contractors have significant experience in general construction. The submitted projects shall have been initiated or completed in the past five (5) years and exceed $1,000,000 of total value. In the response, the Contractor shall provide a one to two paragraph description of the work performed, and the name, address, telephone number, and email address of the owner's representative. For each reference, the response shall also delineate the specific value of the underground utility installations, as defined above, as well as the total value of all the work completed. The Contractor shall include in this list any contract(s) in the past five (5) years that were terminated and shall provide the reason for termination.

1.4.2.3 *Management of Simultaneous Contracts*

The Contractor shall list all the name of projects, owner's name and address, percent complete and scheduled completion of the major projects in progress on the date of proposal submittal and the estimated contract amount of all executed contracts that will be underway at the same time as the FWSA's proposed construction project. The contractor shall also state how the contract needs of the FWSA will be met with the available company resources considering that these other contracts will be underway simultaneously.

1.4.3 Financial Statements

Please submit your company's audited annual financial statement and/or Dunn & Bradstreet report for the last two (2) years.

1.4.4 Subcontracting Restrictions

The Prime Contractor shall perform or exercise responsibility for this contract with its own work force for at least 50% of the total dollar value of the contract. Identify the sub-Contractor(s) who will do work on this project and the amount of work that each is projected to perform.

1.4.5 Certification

An authorized representative of the company shall sign the Technical Proposal, which shall include the following statement above the name/signature/date line:

I certify that the information provided in the Contractor Qualifications is complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Authorized Signature Title Date

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT_____

_____
(Here insert the name & address or legal title of the Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called the Contractor and _____

_____
(Here insert the legal title of the Surety)

as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, as obligee, hereinafter called the Owner, in the amount of

_____
(Dollars)

($_____) for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a Bid for:

ITB #202008– FOG Facility Upgrades

in accordance with Drawing and Specifications prepared by the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Obligee shall accept the Bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with terms of such Bid, and give such bonds as specified in the Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bonds, if the Principal shall pay the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said Bid and such larger amount for

which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said Bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

SIGNED AND SEALED THIS_____DAY OF_____A.D., 2020.

_____
PRINCIPAL

_____
TITLE

_____
WITNESS

_____
SURETY

_____
TITLE

_____
WITNESS

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF VIRGINIA

Ss: **ITB #202008– FOG Facility Upgrades**

CITY OF WINCHESTER, COUNTY of FREDERICK

I,_____of the City of _____

In the County of_____and the State of _____

Of full age, being duly sworn according to law or my oath depose and say that:

I am_____of the firm of _____

_____, of the Company making the Bid for the above named project, and that I executed the said Bid with full authority to do so; that the Company has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive bid preparation in connection with the above named project; and that all statements contained in said Bid and in this affidavit are true and correct, and made with full knowledge that the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority relies upon the truth of the statements contained in said Bid and in the statements contained in this affidavit in awarding the Contract for said Project.

I further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by:

_____
(Name of Contractor)

Subscribed and sworn to _____
(Type or print name of applicant under signature)

before me this_____day of_____, 20____.

_____
(Notary Public)

of _____

My commission expires:_____, 20____.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

FOG Facility Upgrades- ITB # 202008

CONTRACT

THIS CONTRACT, made and entered into in triplicate originals this _____day of _____**, 2020**, by and between the **Frederick-Winchester Service Authority**, Party of the First Part, hereinafter referred to as the **"Owner"** and _____, Party of the Second Part, hereinafter referred to as the **"Contractor"**.

WITNESSETH, That the Contractor and the Owner for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE I, SCOPE OF WORK - The Contractor shall perform everything required to be performed and shall provide and furnish all of the labor, materials, necessary tools, expendable equipment and all utility and transportation services required to perform and complete in a workmanlike manner all the work required in connection with:

ITB #202008 – FOG Facilities Upgrades

all in strict accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority. The Contractor shall do everything required by this Contract and other Documents constituting a part thereof.

ARTICLE II, CONTRACT PRICE - The Owner shall pay to the Contractor for the performance of this Contract, subject to any additions or deductions provided therein, in current funds, the Contract Price computed as follows:

TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE= _____

ARTICLE III. PAYMENTS - Payments are to be made to the Contractor in accordance with and subject to provisions embodied in the Documents made a part of this Contract.

ARTICLE IV. CONTRACT TIME - Work under this Contract shall commence no later than the date to begin work set forth in a written Notice to Proceed from the Owner or its authorized representative, to the Contractor. The Contractor shall complete all work under this Contract within 180 calendar days following the Notice to Proceed issued for the project.

The Work shall be prosecuted (performed) regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof within the time specified. **It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the Contractor and the Owner that the time for the completion of the Work described herein is a reasonable time for the completion of the same.**

ARTICLE V. ENGINEER – The project has been designed by Hazen and Sawyer, 1555 Roseneath Road, Richmond, Virginia 23230, who is hereinafter called ENGINEER and who is to act as OWNER's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities and have the rights and authority assigned to ENGINEER in the Contract Documents in connection with completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE VI. HOLD HARMLESS CLAUSE - Bids shall provide that during the term of the Contract, including warranty period, for the successful bidder indemnifying, defending, and holding harmless the FWSA, its officers, employees, agent and representatives thereof from all suits, actions, claims of any kind, including attorney's fees, brought on account of any personal injuries, damages, or violation of rights sustained by any person or property in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding contract work, or on account of any act or omission by the Contractor or his employees, or from any claims or amounts arising from violation of any law, bylaw, ordinance, regulation or decree. The Contractor agrees that this clause shall include claims involving infringement of patent or copyrights.

ARTICLE VII. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AND INCENTIVES - **It is hereby fully understood and agreed that the time is of essence in the performance of this Contract**. For each and every calendar day that elapses between the Contract Completion Dates specified in Article IV of this Contract and the date on which the work covered by such Contract is actually completed, including the removal of all plant and obstructions from the site of such work, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS PER CALENDAR DAY ($1,000.00). The total amount so payable by the Contractor as liquidated damages either may be deducted from any moneys due or payable to the Contractor by the Owner or so much thereof as is not so deducted shall be chargeable to and will be payable promptly by such Contractor and his Surety, or either of them, to the FWSA. Such liquidated damages shall be payable to reimburse or compensate, at least in part, the Owner for (1) the administration of the work covered by such Contract and any other contract or contracts beyond the Contract Completion Date, including the additional expense to the Owner for supervision, inspection, and superintendence; (2) expenditures resulting from the inability of the Owner(and the general public) to use the improvement being constructed from and after such Contract Completion Date until the actual date of completion; (3) other miscellaneous obligations and expenditures incurred by the Owner directly as a result of the failure to complete the Work covered by such Contract on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE VIII. COMPONENT PARTS OF THIS CONTRACT - That this Contract consists of the following component parts which are made a part of this agreement and Contract as fully and absolutely as if they were set out in detail in this Contract:

BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- Invitation to Bid
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Contractor Qualification Data Sheet
- Bid Bond
- Non-Collusion Affidavit
- Contract
- Performance Bond
- Labor and Material Payment Bond
- Notice of Intent to Award
- Notice of Award
- Notice to Proceed
- Ownerof Winchester Required General Terms and Conditions
- General Conditions
- Supplement to General Conditions
- Special Terms and Conditions

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Division	Section	Title
01		GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
	01 11 00	Summary of Work
	01 14 00	Coordination with Owner's Operations
	01 20 00	Measurement and Payment
	01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
	01 29 73	Schedule of Values
	01 29 76	Progress Payment Procedures
	01 31 19	Project Meetings
	01 32 00	Construction Progress Schedule
	01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
	01 42 00	References
	01 45 23	Testing Services Furnished By Contractor
	01 51 00	Temporary Utilities
	01 52 00	Construction Facilities
	01 55 00	Contractor Access and Parking
	01 57 00	Temporary Controls
	01 61 00	Product Requirements and Options
	01 65 00	Product Delivery Requirements
	01 66 00	Product Storage and Protection Requirements
	01 71 23	Field Engineering

	01 71 33	Protection of the Work and Property
	01 73 00	Execution of Work
	01 74 00	Cleaning and Waste Management
	01 75 00	Checkout and Startup Procedures
	01 77 19	Closeout Requirements
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 39	Project Record Documents
	01 78 43	Spare Parts and Extra Material
	01 79 00	Instruction of Owner's Personnel
02		EXISTING CONDITIONS
	02 41 00	Demolition
03		CONCRETE
	03 11 00	Concrete Formwork
	03 15 00	Concrete Accessories
	03 15 16	Joint in Concrete
	03 21 00	Reinforcing Steel
	03 23 00	Stressing Tendons
	03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete
	03 35 00	Concrete Finishes
	03 39 00	Concrete Curing
	03 40 00	Precast Concrete
	03 45 15	Architectural Precast Concrete Utility Buildings
	03 60 00	Grout
05		Metals
	05 05 13	Galvanizing
	05 05 23	Metal Fastening
	05 10 00	Metal Materials
	05 13 00	Stainless Steel
07		Thermal and Moisture Protection
	07 90 00	Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking
08		Architectural
	08 33 23	Roll-up Doors
09		Painting
	09 90 00	Painting
22		PLUMBING
	22 33 00	Electric Water Heaters

23		HVAC
	23 00 00	Basic HVC Requirements
	23 05 93	HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
	23 09 02	HVAC Automatic Temperature Controls
	23 31 13	Metal Ducts and Duct Accessories
	23 34 00	HVAC Fans
	23 82 39	Unit Heaters
26		ELECTRICAL
	26 05 00	Basic Electrical Requirements
	26 05 19	Low Voltage Conductors and Cables
	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
	26 05 33.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
	26 05 33.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems
	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
	26 09 16	Electric Controls and Relays
	26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers
	26 24 16	Panelboards
	26 27 26	Wiring Devices
	26 28 16.16	Enclosed Switches
	26 50 00	Lighting
31		EARTHWORK
	31 00 01	Earthwork
	31 25 00	Erosion and Sediment Control
32		EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
	32 10 00	Paving and Surfacing
	32 90 00	Final Grading and Landscaping
40		PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS
	40 05 00	Basic Mechanical Requirements
	40 05 07	Pipe Supports
	40 05 19	Ductile Iron Pipe
	40 05 24	Stainless Steel Pipe
	40 05 31	PVC Pipe
	40 05 51	Valves, General
	40 05 57	Valve Operators and Electric Valve Actuators
	40 05 62	Plug Valves
	40 05 97	Piping and Equipment Identification System
	40 06 20	Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules

	40 61 23	Signal Coordination Requirements
	40 61 93	Process Control System-Output List
	40 61 96	Process Control Descriptions
	40 67 00	Control System Equipment Panels and Racks
	40 72 47	Digital Video Security System
41		MATERIAL PROCSSSSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT
	41 22 00	Cranes and Hoists
46		WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT
	46 00 00	Equipment General Provisions
	46 21 76	FOG Receiving System Installation
-		APPENDIX
	A	Savi Beast HSOW/FOG Receiving Station Model VFA-1200-DM complete with Influent and Effluent Pump Scope of Supply

DRAWINGS

- Cover
G1 General Notes, Abbreviations, Legend, and Index of Drawings
C1 Overall Site Plan
C2 Demolition Site Plan
C3 Proposed Site Plan
C4 Enlarged Proposed Site Plan
C5 Building Plan and Elevations
CD1 Erosion and Sediment Control Notes and Details
CD2 FWSA Standard Details
M101 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 3D View
M102 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Bottom Piping Plan
M103 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Floor Plan
M104 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Section Views I
M105 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Section Views II
M201 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Plan View
M202 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Demolition and Proposed Plan
M203 Sludge Wasting Holding Tanks Proposed Section
MD-1 Standard Details
S1 General Structural Notes
S101 FOG Receiving Station No. Plan and Section
S102 FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Details
S103 Standard Details
H1 General Notes, Abbreviations, and Symbols
H2 Schedules and Sequence
H100 F FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Floor Plan and Details

I-1	Instrumentation Legend and General Notes
I-2	Network Architecture
I-3	HSW and FOG Receiving Station No. 2 P&ID
I-4	FOG Distribution P&ID
E1	Legend and Symbols
E2	Electrical Site Plan
E3	FOG Receiving Station No. 2 Power and Lighting Plan
E4	Existing Electrical Building Plan
E5	Fog Distribution Electrical Power Plan
E6	Panel, Schedules, and Elevations
E7	One-Line diagrams and Conduit Risers
E8	Standard Details

ADDENDA:

NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	DATE

Above components are complimentary and what is called for by one shall be binding as if called by all.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have hereunto set their hands and seals the date first written above.

CONTRACTOR:

_____

_____

NAME AND TITLE

_____

ATTEST

FREDERICK-WINCHESTER SERVICE AUTHORITY

_____

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

_____

ATTEST

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we_____

_____as Principal, hereinafter

called Contractor, and _____

Surety Company, with General Offices in _____

_____, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of_____and authorized to transact business in the State of Virginia as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound onto the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum _____
( )Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, will and truly be made, the Said Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and delivered this_____day of_____, 2020.

WHEREAS, the above named and bounded Contractor has entered into a written contract with the Owner, dated_____, 2020 for:

ITB #202008 – FOG Facility Upgrades

in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications prepared for the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, which Contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the Owner.

Whenever Contractor shall be, and declared by Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Owner having performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

1. Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or

2. Obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, or, if the Owner elects, upon determination by the Owner and the Surety jointly of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and Owner, and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "balance of contract price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by the Owner to Contractor under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by Owner to Contractor.

Any suit under this bond must be instituted before the expiration of two (2) years from the date on which final payment under the Contract falls due.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Owner named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

Signed and sealed this_____day of_____2020.

_____	_____
PRINCIPAL	SURETY
_____	_____
TITLE	TITLE
_____	_____
WITNESS	WITNESS

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we _____

_____as Principal, hereinafter

called Contractor, and _____

Surety Company, with General Offices in _____

_____, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____ and authorized to transact business in the State of Virginia as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum_____ (_____)Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum, will and truly be made, the Said Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and delivered this_____day of_____2020.
WHEREAS, the above named and bounded Contractor has entered into a written contract with the Owner, dated_____, 2020 for:

ITB #202008 – FOG Facility Upgrades

in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications prepared for the Frederick-Winchester Service Athority, which Contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined, for all labor and material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions:

1. A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, labor and material being construed to include that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental of equipment directly applicable to the Contract.

2. The above named Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the Owner that every claimant as herein defined, who has not been paid in full

before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of such claimant's work or labor was done or performed, or materials were furnished by such claimant, may sue on this bond for the use of such claimant, prosecute the suit to final judgement for such sum or sums as my be justly due claimant, and have execution thereon. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

3. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant:

a) Unless claimant, other than the one having a direct Contract with the Principal, shall have given written notice to any two of the following: the Principal, the Owner, or the Surety above named, within (90) days after such claimant did or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail, postage paid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal, Owner or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the state in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer.

b) After the expiration of one (1) year following the date on which Principal ceased work on said Contract, it being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.

c) Other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in and for the county or other political subdivision of the state in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, and not elsewhere.

4. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment by Surety of mechanic's liens which may by be filed of record against said improvement, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed and sealed this_____day of_____, 2020.

_____
PRINCIPAL

_____
TITLE

_____
WITNESS

_____
SURETY

_____
TITLE

_____
WITNESS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

FREDERICK-WINCHESTER

SERVICE AUTHORITY, VIRGINIA

NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD

Date:

To:

Thank you for your proposal concerning our Invitation to Bid For: **FOG Facility Upgrades**

The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority intends to award this Invitation to Bid to:

This is not a Notice of Award or a Notice to Proceed.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

NOTICE OF AWARD

DATE:

TO:

PROJECT TITLE: **ITB#202008– FOG Facility Upgrades**

Gentlemen:

Your Bid, dated_____, for the above Project has been considered and you are the apparent successful bidder. You are hereby notified that you have been awarded a Contract for:

The Contract Price of your contract is $_____.

Three copies each of the proposed Contract between Owner and Contractor and the Contract Documents accompany this Notice of Award.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within fifteen days of the date of this Notice of Award, that is by_____.

1. You must deliver to the Owner three (3) fully executed counterparts of the Contract between Owner and Contractor including all the Contract Documents. This includes the sets of Plans and Specifications. Each of the Contract Documents must bear your signature on the Index page of the Plans and on the Specification Table of Contents page.
2. You must deliver with the executed Contract, Payment and Performance Bonds, and required Certificates of Insurance. The Certificate of Insurance must identify the above referenced project as the project for which insurance is being provided. *Additionally, it must indicate the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority as the Certificate Holder, and name the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority as an additional insured.*

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider your bid abandoned, to annul this Notice of Award and to declare your Bid Security forfeited.

After you comply with those conditions, and upon approval of the Contract Security by the Owner, the Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Contract with the Contract Documents.

Frederick-Winchester Service Authority

By: _____

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

NOTICE TO PROCEED

DATE:

TO:

Re: Frederick-Winchester Service Authority

PROJECT TITLE: ITB 202008 – FOG Facility Upgrades

Gentlemen:

In accordance with the Contract between Owner and Contractor, you are notified that the Time for Completion under the above Contract will commence to run on _____, 2020. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Contract between Owner and Contractor, the Work shall be substantially completed within 180 calendar days which is _____, 2020.

Frederick-Winchester Service Authority

By: _____

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

FREDERICK-WINCHESTER SERVICE AUTHORITY

REQUIRED GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

A. APPLICABLE LAWS AND COURTS
B. ANTI-DISCRIMINATION
C. ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING
E. IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986
F. DEBARMENT STATUS
G. ANTITRUST
H. MANDATORY USE OF FWSA FORM AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS
I. CLARIFICATION OF TERMS
J. PAYMENT
K. PRECEDENCE OF TERMS
L. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS OR OFFERORS
M. TESTING AND INSPECTION
N. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT
O. SEVERABILITY
P. CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT
Q. DEFAULT
R. TAXES
S. USE OF BRAND NAMES
T. TRANSPORTATION AND PACKAGING
U. INSURANCE
V. ANNOUNCEMENT OF AWARD
W. DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE
X. NONDISCRIMINATION OF CONTRACTORS
Y. AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS
Z. LICENSES AND PERMITS
AZ. TERMINATION
BZ. HOLD HARMLESS INDEMNIFICATION
CZ. CONFIDENTIALITY OF PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION
DZ. BID PRICE CURRENCY

These General Terms and Conditions are required for all sealed and unsealed written or verbal solicitations issued by the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority.

A. **APPLICABLE LAWS AND COURTS:** This solicitation and any resulting contract shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia. Any dispute arising from the performance or non-performance of this Agreement shall be resolved or otherwise litigated in the Circuit Court for the City of Winchester, Virginia or the Fourth Circuit Federal District Court in Harrisonburg, Virginia. The agency and the contractor are encouraged to resolve any issues in controversy arising from the award of the contract or any contractual dispute following the Code of Virginia. The contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

B. **ANTI-DISCRIMINATION:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), (bidders/offerors) certify to the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority that they will conform to the provisions of the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, as well as the Virginia Fair Employment Contracting Act of 1975, as amended, where applicable, the Virginians With Disabilities Act, the Americans With Disabilities Act and § 2.2-4311 of the *Virginia Public Procurement Act (VPPA).* If the award is made to a faith-based organization, the organization shall not discriminate against any recipient of goods, services, or disbursements made pursuant to the contract on the basis of the recipient's religion, religious belief, refusal to participate in a religious practice, or on the basis of race, age, color, gender or national origin and shall be subject to the same rules as other organizations that contract with public bodies to account for the use of the funds provided; however, if the faith-based organization segregates public funds into separate accounts, only the accounts and programs funded with public funds shall be subject to audit by the public body. (*Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4343.1E).

In every contract over $10,000 the provisions in 1. and 2. below apply:

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the contractor. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

b. The contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, will state that such contractor is an equal opportunity employer.

c. Notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule or regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting these requirements.

2. The contractor will include the provisions of 1. above in every subcontract or purchase order over $10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

C. **ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), (bidders/offerors) certify that their (bids/proposals) are made without collusion or fraud and that they have not offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other (bidder/offeror), supplier, manufacturer or subcontractor in connection with their (bid/proposal), and that they have not conferred on any public employee having official responsibility for this procurement transaction any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services or anything of more than nominal value, present or promised, unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value was exchanged.

D. **IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), (bidders/offerors) certify that they do not and will not during the performance of this contract employ illegal alien workers or otherwise violate the provisions of the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

E. **DEBARMENT STATUS:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), (bidders/offerors) certify that they are not currently debarred by the Federal Government, Commonwealth of Virginia, or by any City, Town or County from submitting bids or proposals on contracts for the type of goods and/or services covered by this solicitation, nor are they an agent of any person or entity that is currently so debarred.

F. **ANTITRUST:** By entering into a contract, the contractor conveys, sells, assigns, and transfers to the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority all rights, title and interest in and to all causes of action it may now have or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the Commonwealth of Virginia, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority under said contract.

H. **MANDATORY USE OF FWSA FORM AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS:** Failure to submit a bid/proposal on the official FWSA form provided for that purpose may be a cause for rejection of the bid/proposal. Modification of or additions to the General Terms and Conditions of the solicitation may be cause for rejection of the bid/proposal; however, the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority reserves the right to decide, on a case by case basis, in its sole discretion, whether to reject such a bid/proposal.

I. **CLARIFICATION OF TERMS:** If any prospective (bidder/offeror) has questions about the specifications or other solicitation documents, the prospective (bidder/offeror) should contact the buyer whose name appears on the face of the solicitation no later than five working days before the due date. Any revisions to the solicitation will be made only by addendum issued by the Purchasing Agent, or designee.

J. PAYMENT:

1. To Prime Contractor:

a. Invoices for items ordered, delivered and accepted shall be submitted by the contractor directly to the payment address shown on the purchase order/contract. All invoices shall show the state contract number and/or purchase order number; social security number (for individual contractors) or the federal employer identification number (for proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations).

b. Any payment terms requiring payment in less than 30 days will be regarded as requiring payment 30 days after invoice or delivery, whichever occurs last. This shall not affect offers of discounts for payment in less than 30 days, however.

c. All goods or services provided under this contract or purchase order, that are to be paid for with public funds, shall be billed by the contractor at the contract price, regardless of which department is being billed.

d. The following shall be deemed to be the date of payment: the date of postmark in all cases where payment is made by mail.

e. **Unreasonable Charges**. Under certain emergency procurements and for most time and material purchases, final job costs cannot be accurately determined at the time orders are placed. In such cases, contractors should be put on notice that final payment in full is contingent on a determination of reasonableness with respect to all invoiced charges. Charges which appear to be unreasonable will be researched and challenged, and that portion of the invoice held in abeyance until a settlement can be reached. Upon determining that invoiced charges are not reasonable, the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, as to those charges which it considers unreasonable and the basis for the determination. A contractor may not institute legal action unless a settlement cannot be reached within thirty (30) days of notification. The provisions of this section do not relieve an agency of its prompt payment obligations with respect to those charges which are not in dispute (*Code of Virginia*, § 2.2-4363).

2. To Subcontractors:

a. A contractor awarded a contract under this solicitation is hereby obligated:

(1) To pay the subcontractor(s) within seven (7) days of the contractor's receipt of payment from the FWSA of Winchester for the proportionate share of the payment received for work performed by the subcontractor(s) under the contract; or

(2) To notify the agency and the subcontractor(s), in writing, of the contractor's intention to withhold payment and the reason.

b. The contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor(s) interest at the rate of one percent per month (unless otherwise provided under the terms of the contract) on all amounts owed by the contractor that remain unpaid seven (7) days following receipt of payment from the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, except for amounts withheld as stated in (2) above. The date of mailing of any payment by U. S. Mail is deemed to be payment to the addressee. These provisions apply to each sub-tier contractor performing under the primary contract. A contractor's obligation to pay an interest charge to a subcontractor may not be construed to be an obligation of the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority.

K. **PRECEDENCE OF TERMS:** The following General Terms and Conditions APPLICABLE LAWS AND COURTS, ANTI-DISCRIMINATION, ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING, IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986, DEBARMENT STATUS, ANTITRUST, MANDATORY USE OF FWSA FORM AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS, CLARIFICATION OF TERMS, PAYMENT shall apply in all instances. In the event there is a conflict between any of the other General Terms and Conditions and any Special Terms and Conditions in this solicitation, the Special Terms and Conditions shall apply and take precedence.

The FWSA's procurement, Contractor's response and written negotiation summary shall form part of the Contract. In the case of conflicts, discrepancies, errors or omissions among the FWSA's procurement, the Contractor's response, written negotiation summary and the main body of the Contract, the documents and amendments to them shall take precedence and govern in the following order:

1. Contract
2. Negotiation Summary
3. FWSA's Procurement Document(s)
4. Contractor's Response
5. Other Documents

L. **QUALIFICATIONS OF (BIDDERS/OFFERORS):** The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority may make such reasonable investigations as deemed proper and necessary to determine the ability of the (bidder/offeror) to perform the services/furnish the goods and the (bidder/offeror) shall furnish to the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority all such information and data for this purpose as may be requested. The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority reserves the right to inspect (bidder's/offeror's) physical facilities prior to award to satisfy questions regarding the (bidder's/offeror's) capabilities. The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority further reserves the right to reject any (bid/proposal) if the evidence submitted by, or investigations of, such (bidder/offeror) fails to satisfy the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority that such (bidder/offeror) is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to provide the services and/or furnish the goods contemplated therein.

M. **TESTING AND INSPECTION:** The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority reserves the right to conduct any test/inspection it may deem advisable to assure goods and services conform to the specifications.

N. **ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT:** A contract shall not be assignable by the contractor in whole or in part without the written consent of the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority.

O. **SEVERABILITY OF CONTRACT:** In the event that any provision shall be adjudged or decreed to be invalid, such ruling shall not invalidate the entire Agreement but shall pertain only to the provision in question and the remaining provisions shall continue to be valid, binding and in full force and effect.

P. CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT:

1. A public contract may include provisions for modification of the contract during performance, but no fixed-price contract may be increased by more than twenty-five percent of the amount of the contract or ten thousand dollars ($10,000), whichever is greater, without the advance written approval of the FWSA Board. In no event may the amount of any contract, without adequate consideration, be increased for any purpose, including, but not limited to, relief of an offeror from the consequences of an error in its bid or offer.

2. Changes can be made to the contract in any of the following ways:

   a. The parties may agree in writing to modify the scope of the contract. An increase or decrease in the price of the contract resulting from such modification shall be agreed to by the parties as a part of their written agreement to modify the scope of the contract.

   b. The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority may order changes within the general scope of the contract at any time by written notice to the contractor. Changes within the scope of the contract include, but are not limited to, things such as services to be performed, the method of packing or shipment, and the place of delivery or installation. The contractor shall comply with the notice upon receipt. The contractor shall be compensated for any additional costs incurred as the result of such order and shall give the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority a credit for any savings. Said compensation shall be determined by one of the following methods:

      1. By mutual agreement between the parties in writing; or
      2. By agreeing upon a unit price or using a unit price set forth in the contract, if the work to be done can be expressed in units, and the contractor accounts for the number of units of work performed, subject to the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority's right to audit the contractor's records and/or to determine the correct number of units independently; or
      3. By ordering the contractor to proceed with the work and keep a record of all costs incurred and savings realized. A markup for overhead and profit may be allowed if provided by the contract. The same markup shall be used for determining a decrease in price as the result of savings realized. The contractor shall present the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority with all vouchers and records of expenses incurred and savings realized. The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority shall have the right to audit the records of the contractor as it deems necessary to determine costs or savings. Any claim for an adjustment in price under this provision must be asserted by written notice to the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of the written order from the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority. If the parties fail to agree on an amount of adjustment, the question of an increase or decrease in the contract price or time for performance shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures for resolving disputes provided by the Disputes Clause of this contract or, if there is none, in accordance with the disputes provisions of the Code of Virginia. Neither the existence of a claim nor a dispute resolution process, litigation or any other provision of this contract shall excuse the contractor from promptly complying with the changes ordered by the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority or with the performance of the contract generally.

Q. **DEFAULT:** In case of failure to deliver goods or services in accordance with the contract terms and conditions, the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, after due oral or written notice, may procure them from other sources and hold the contractor responsible for any resulting additional purchase and administrative costs. This remedy shall be in addition to any other remedies which the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority may have.

R. **TAXES:** Sales to the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority are normally exempt from State sales tax. State sales and use tax certificates of exemption, Form ST-12, will be issued upon request.

S. **USE OF BRAND NAMES:** Unless otherwise provided in this solicitation, the name of a certain brand, make or manufacturer does not restrict (bidders/offerors) to the specific brand, make or manufacturer named, but conveys the general style, type, character, and quality of the article desired. Any article which the public body, in its sole discretion, determines to be the equal of that specified, considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, and suitability for the purpose intended, shall be accepted. The (bidder/offeror) is responsible to clearly and specifically identify the product being offered and to provide sufficient descriptive literature, catalog cuts and technical detail to enable the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority to determine if the product offered meets the requirements of the solicitation. This is required even if offering the exact brand, make or manufacturer specified. Normally in competitive sealed bidding only the information furnished with the bid will be considered in the evaluation. Failure to furnish adequate data for evaluation purposes may result in declaring a bid nonresponsive. Unless the (bidder/offeror) clearly indicates in its (bid/proposal) that the product offered is an equal product, such (bid/proposal) will be considered to offer the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.

T. **TRANSPORTATION AND PACKAGING:** By submitting their (bids/proposals), all (bidders/offerors) certify and warrant that the price offered for FOB destination includes only the actual freight rate costs at the lowest and best rate and is based upon the actual weight of the goods to be shipped. Except as otherwise specified herein, standard commercial packaging, packing and shipping containers shall be used. All shipping containers shall be legibly marked or labeled on the outside with purchase order number, commodity description, and quantity.

U. **INSURANCE:** By signing and submitting a bid or proposal under this solicitation, the bidder or offeror certifies that if awarded the contract, it will have the following insurance coverage at the time the contract is awarded. For construction contracts, if any subcontractors are involved, the subcontractor will have workers' compensation insurance in accordance with §§ 2.2-4332 and 65.2-800 et seq. of the *Code of Virginia*. The bidder or offeror further certifies that the contractor and any subcontractors will maintain these insurance coverage during the entire term of the contract and that all insurance coverage will be provided by insurance companies authorized to sell insurance in Virginia by the Virginia State Corporation Commission.

MINIMUM INSURANCE COVERAGES AND LIMITS REQUIRED FOR MOST CONTRACTS:

1. Workers' Compensation - Statutory requirements and benefits. Coverage is compulsory for employers of three or more employees, to include the employer. Contractors who fail to notify the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority of increases in the number of employees that change their workers' compensation requirements under the *Code of Virginia* during the course of the contract shall be in noncompliance with the contract. The insurer must have an A.M. Best rating of A- or better.

2. Employer's Liability - $100,000.

3. Commercial General Liability - $1,000,000 per occurrence. Commercial General Liability is to include bodily injury and property damage, personal injury and advertising injury, products and completed operations coverage. The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority must be named as an additional insured and so endorsed on the policy by the insurer. A notation on the certificate of insurance is not sufficient.

4. Automobile Liability - $1,000,000 per occurrence. (Only used if motor vehicle is to be used in the contract.)

NOTE: In addition, various Professional Liability/Errors and Omissions coverages are required when soliciting those services as follows:

Profession/Service	**Limits**
Accounting	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $3,000,000 aggregate
Architecture	$2,000,000 per occurrence, $6,000,000 aggregate
Asbestos Design, Inspection or Abatement Contractors	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $3,000,000 aggregate
Health Care Practitioner (to include Dentists, Licensed Dental Hygienists, Optometrists, Registered or Licensed Practical Nurses, Pharmacists, Physicians, Podiatrists, Chiropractors, Physical Therapists, Physical Therapist Assistants, Clinical Psychologists, Clinical Social Workers, Professional Counselors, Hospitals, or Health Maintenance Organizations.)	$1,925,000 per occurrence, $3,000,000 aggregate

(Limits increase each July 1 through fiscal year 2008, as follows:

July 1, 2008 - $2,000,000. This complies with §8.01-581.15 of the *Code of Virginia*.

Insurance/Risk Management	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $3,000,000 aggregate
Landscape/Architecture	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $1,000,000 aggregate
Legal	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $5,000,000 aggregate
Professional Engineer	$2,000,000 per occurrence, $6,000,000 aggregate
Surveying	$1,000,000 per occurrence, $1,000,000 aggregate

V. **ANNOUNCEMENT OF AWARD:** Upon the award or the announcement of the decision to award a contract over $50,000, as a result of this solicitation, the Purchasing Agent will publicly post such notice on the City of Winchester's web site (www.winchesterva.gov/purchasing) for a minimum of 10 days.

W. **DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor that the contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over $10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

For the purposes of this section, "*drug-free workplace*" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a contractor, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

X. **NONDISCRIMINATION OF CONTRACTORS**: A bidder, offeror, or contractor shall not be discriminated against in the solicitation or award of this contract because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, faith-based organizational status, any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment or because the bidder or offeror employs ex-offenders unless the state agency, department or institution has made a written determination that employing ex-offenders on the specific contract is not in its best interest. If the award of this contract is made to a faith-based organization and an individual, who applies for or receives goods, services, or disbursements provided pursuant to this contract objects to the religious character of the faith-based organization from which the individual receives or would receive the goods, services, or disbursements, the public body shall offer the individual, within a reasonable period of time after the date of his objection, access to equivalent goods, services, or disbursements from an alternative provider.

Y. **AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS:** In the event that funds are not appropriated for this Contract for any FWSA fiscal year, following the FWSA's current year, the Contract shall terminate automatically as of the last day for which funds were appropriated without the FWSA providing written notice to the Contractor prior to the date of termination. The FWSA shall not consider termination of the Contract pursuant to this section default. Upon such termination, the FWSA shall be released from any obligation to make future payments and shall not be liable for cancellation or termination charges.

Z. **LICENSES AND PERMITS:** Contractors will be responsible for all licenses and permits, if required. Any person, firm, or corporation responding to the FWSA's procurement which is required to have a current and valid Frederick County business license and, in fact, does not, will not be considered a "responsive bidder" as such term is defined by the Code of Virginia §2.2-4301, as amended. Any bid received from such an entity may be rejected, at the FWSA's sole option, for that reason alone. In addition, the successful bidder or offeror will be required to produce affirmative evidence, satisfactory to the Purchasing Agent, or designee that it has such a license, or is not required to have such a license, prior to approval and execution of any contract to perform the work herein described.

AZ **TERMINATION:**

a. Termination for Convenience: The Frederick-Winchester Service Authority may terminate a contract, in whole or in part, whenever the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority determines that such termination is in the best interest of the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority, without showing cause, upon giving ten (10) days written notice to the vendor.
b. Termination for Default: When the vendor has not performed or has unsatisfactorily performed the contract, the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority may terminate the contract for default. Upon termination for default, payment may be withheld at the discretion of the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority. The Vendor will be paid for work satisfactorily performed prior to termination.

BZ **HOLD HARMLESS:** Bids/Proposal shall provide that during the term of the contract, including warranty period, for the successful bidder/offeror indemnifying, defending, and holding harmless the FWSA, its officers, employees, agent and representatives thereof from all suits, actions, claims of any kind (including claims for attorney's fees) brought on account of any personal injuries, damages, or violation of rights sustained by any person or property in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding contract work, or on account of any act or omission by the contractor or his employees, or from any claims or amounts arising from violation of any law, bylaw, ordinance, regulation or decree. The vendor agrees that this clause shall include claims involving infringement of patent or copyrights.

CZ**.** **CONFIDENTIALITY OF PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION:** The contractor assures that information and data obtained as to personal facts and circumstances related to patients or clients will be collected and held confidential, during and following the term of this agreement, and will not be divulged without the individual's and the agency's written consent and only in accordance with federal law or the Code of Virginia. Contractors who utilize, access, or store personally identifiably information as part of the performance of a contract are required to safeguard this information and immediately notify the agency of any breach or suspected breach in the security of such information. Contractors shall allow the FWSA to both participate in the investigation of incidents and exercise control over decisions regarding external reporting. Contractors and their employees working on this project may be required to sign a confidentiality statement.

DZ**.** **BID PRICE CURRENCY:** Prices are to be stated in US dollars unless otherwise specified in the solicitation.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the Controlling Law.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

and

Issued and Published Jointly By

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE
a practice division of the
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

This document has been approved and endorsed by

The Associated General Contractors of America

Construction Specifications Institute

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.
00700 - 1

Copyright ©2002

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20005

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400

These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Suggested Forms of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Nos. C-520 or C-525 (2002 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other. Comments concerning their usage are contained in the EJCDC Construction Documents, General and Instructions (No. C-001) (2002 Edition). For guidance in the preparation of Supplementary Conditions, see Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (No. C-800) (2002 Edition).

Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY 6
1.1 *Defined Terms* 6
1.2 *Terminology* 8
ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS 9
2.1 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance* 9
2.2 *Copies of Documents* 9
2.3 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed* 10
2.4 *Starting the Work* 10
2.5 *Before Starting Construction* 10
2.6 *Preconstruction Conference* 10
2.7 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules* 10
ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE 10
3.1 *Intent* 10
3.2 *Reference Standards* 11
3.3 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies* 11
3.4 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents* 11
3.5 *Reuse of Documents* 12
3.6 *Electronic Data* 12
ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS 12
4.1 *Availability of Lands* 12
4.2 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions* 12
4.3 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions* 13
4.4 *Underground Facilities* 14
4.5 *Reference Points* 14
4.6 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site* 14
ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE 16
5.1 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds* 16
5.2 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers* 16
5.3 *Certificates of Insurance* 16
5.4 *Contractor's Liability Insurance* 16
5.5 *Owner's Liability Insurance* 17
5.6 *Property Insurance* 17
5.7 *Waiver of Rights* 18
5.8 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds* 19
5.9 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace* 19
5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer* 19
ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES 19
6.1 *Supervision and Superintendence* 19
6.2 *Labor; Working Hours* 20
6.3 *Services, Materials, and Equipment* 20
6.4 *Progress Schedule* 20
6.5 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"* 20
6.6 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others* 22
6.7 *Patent Fees and Royalties* 23
6.8 *Permits* 23
6.9 *Laws and Regulations* 23
6.10 *Taxes* 23

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas* ... 23
6.12 *Record Documents* ... 24
6.13 *Safety and Protection* ... 24
6.14 *Safety Representative* ... 25
6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs* ... 25
6.16 *Emergencies* ... 25
6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples* ... 25
6.18 *Continuing the Work* ... 26
6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee* ... 26
6.20 *Indemnification* ... 27
6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services* ... 27
ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK AT THE SITE ... 28
7.1 *Related Work at Site* ... 28
7.2 *Coordination* ... 28
7.3 *Legal Relationships* ... 28
ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES ... 29
8.1 *Communications to Contractor* ... 29
8.2 *Replacement of Engineer* ... 29
8.3 *Furnish Data* ... 29
8.4 *Pay When Due* ... 29
8.5 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests* ... 29
8.6 *Insurance* ... 29
8.7 *Change Orders* ... 29
8.8 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals* ... 29
8.9 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities* ... 29
8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition* ... 29
8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements* ... 29
ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION ... 29
9.1 *Owner's Representative* ... 29
9.2 *Visits to Site* ... 29
9.3 *Project Representative* ... 30
9.4 *Authorized Variations in Work* ... 30
9.5 *Rejecting Defective Work* ... 30
9.6 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments* ... 30
9.7 *Determinations for Unit Price Work* ... 30
9.8 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work* ... 30
9.9 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities* ... 31
ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS ... 31
10.1 *Authorized Changes in the Work* ... 31
10.2 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work* ... 31
10.3 *Execution of Change Orders* ... 31
10.4 *Notification to Surety* ... 32
10.5 *Claims* ... 32
ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK ... 32
11.1 *Cost of the Work* ... 32
11.2 *Allowances* ... 34
11.3 *Unit Price Work* ... 35
ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES ... 35
12.1 *Change of Contract Price* ... 35
12.2 *Change of Contract Times* ... 36
12.3 *Delays* ... 36
ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK ... 36
13.1 *Notice of Defects* ... 36
13.2 *Access to Work* ... 36
13.3 *Tests and Inspections* ... 37
13.4 *Uncovering Work* ... 37

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

13.5 *Owner May Stop the Work* 37
13.6 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work* 37
13.7 *Correction Period* 38
13.8 *Acceptance of Defective Work* 38
13.9 *Owner May Correct Defective Work* 38
ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION 39
14.1 *Schedule of Values* 39
14.2 *Progress Payments* 39
14.3 *Contractor's Warranty of Title* 41
14.4 *Substantial Completion* 41
14.5 *Partial Utilization* 41
14.6 *Final Inspection* 42
14.7 *Final Payment* 42
14.8 *Final Completion Delayed* 43
14.9 *Waiver of Claims* 43
ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION 43
15.1 *Owner May Suspend Work* 43
15.2 *Owner May Terminate for Cause* 43
15.3 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience* 44
15.4 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate* 44
ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION 45
16.01 *Methods and Procedures* 45
ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS 45
17.1 *Giving Notice* 45
17.2 *Computation of Times* 45
17.3 *Cumulative Remedies* 45
17.4 *Survival of Obligations* 45
17.5 *Controlling Law* 46
17.6 *Headings* 46

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.1 Defined Terms

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*--Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*--The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.

3. *Application for Payment*--The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Asbestos*--Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

5. *Bid*--The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

6. *Bidder*--The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.

7. *Bidding Documents*--The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).

8. *Bidding Requirements*--The Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.

9. *Change Order*--A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

10. *Claim*--A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Contract*--The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents*-- Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor's submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.

13. *Contract Price*--The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).

14. *Contract Times*--The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any, (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

15. *Contractor*--The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.

16. *Cost of the Work*--See Paragraph 11.01.A for definition.

17. *Drawings*--That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.

18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*--The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

19. *Engineer*--The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

20. *Field Order*--A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

21. *General Requirements*--Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*--The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

23. *Hazardous Waste*--The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

24. Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations--Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

25. *Liens*--Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.

26. *Milestone*--A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

27. *Notice of Award*--The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.

28. *Notice to Proceed*--A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.

29. *Owner*--The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

30. *PCBs*--Polychlorinated biphenyls.

31. *Petroleum*--Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.

32. *Progress Schedule*--A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

33. *Project*--The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.

34. *Project Manual*--The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.

35. *Radioactive Material*--Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

36. *Related Entity* -- An officer, director, partner, employee, agent, consultant, or subcontractor.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

37. *Resident Project Representative*--The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

38. *Samples*--Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

39. *Schedule of Submittals*--A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.

40. *Schedule of Values*--A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

41. *Shop Drawings*--All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

42. *Site*--Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

43. *Specifications*--That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.

44. *Subcontractor*--An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

45. *Substantial Completion*--The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

46. *Successful Bidder*--The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.

47. *Supplementary Conditions*--That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

48. *Supplier*--A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or any Subcontractor.

49. *Underground Facilities*--All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

50. *Unit Price Work*--Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

51. *Work*--The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

52. *Work Change Directive*--A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1.2 Terminology

A. The following words or terms are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the following meaning.

B. Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives

1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered", "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. Day

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. Defective

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

a. does not conform to the Contract Documents, or

b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or

c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's - recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

E. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide" is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, "provide" is implied.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.1 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance

A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

2.2 Copies of Documents

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to ten printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.3 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

2.4 Starting the Work

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

2.5 Before Starting Construction

A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review**:**

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule; indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.6 Preconstruction Conference

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.

2.7 Initial Acceptance of Schedules

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.1 Intent

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be provided whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to Owner.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

3.2 Reference Standards

A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations.

1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual or code, or any instruction of a Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, or Engineer, or any of, their Related Entities, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.3 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies

A. Reporting Discrepancies

1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work*: If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual or code, or of any instruction of any Supplier, Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code, or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.4 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents

A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.

B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:

1. A Field Order;

2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample; (Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or

3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

3.5 Reuse of Documents

A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other individual or entity performing or furnishing all of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor, shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or Engineer's consultants, including electronic media editions; or

2. reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaption by Engineer.

B. The prohibition of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

3.6 Electronic Data

A. Copies of data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor or Contractor to Owner or Engineer that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.

B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party..

C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.1 Availability of Lands

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.2 Subsurface and Physical Conditions

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that Engineer has used in preparing the Contract Documents; and

2. those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) that Engineer has used in preparing the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their Related Entities with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

4.3 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions

A. *Notice:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer's findings and conclusions.

C. Possible Price and Times Adjustments

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and

b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price Basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:

a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or

b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or

c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, Owner and Engineer, and any of their Related Entities shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.4 Underground Facilities

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all such information and data,

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,

c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction, and

d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. Not Shown or Indicated

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If Engineer concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

4.5 Reference Points

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.6 Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site

A. *Reports and Drawings:* Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that have been utilized by the Engineer in the preparation of the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their Related Entities with respect to:

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.

D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered to Contractor written notice: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.

G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06. G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.1 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds

A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.

B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the agent's authority to act.

C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

5.2 Licensed Sureties and Insurers

A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.3 Certificates of Insurance

A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.

B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.

5.4 Contractor's Liability Insurance

A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;

4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:

a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or

b. by any other person for any other reason;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, include as additional insured (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include completed operations insurance;

4. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;

5. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);

6. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and

7. with respect to completed operations insurance, and any insurance coverage written on a claims-made basis, remain in effect for at least two years after final payment.

a. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

5.5 Owner's Liability Insurance

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.6 Property Insurance

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" or open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, false work, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage, (other than caused by flood) and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions;

3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;

5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;

6. include testing and startup; and

7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such boiler and machinery insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured.

C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.

D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

E. If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.

5.7 Waiver of Rights

A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insured or additional insured (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

or part thereof by Owner during partial utilization pursuant to Paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 14.07.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.8 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds

A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order .

B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.9 Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace

A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer

A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 Supervision and Superintendence

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be Contractor's representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of Contractor. All communications given to or

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

received from the superintendent shall be binding on Contractor.

6.2 Labor; Working Hours

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

6.3 Services, Materials, and Equipment

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.4 Progress Schedule

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

6.5 Substitutes and "Or-Equals"

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review under the circumstances described below.

1. *"Or-Equal" Items:* If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:

1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole,

3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times, and

2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

2. Substitute Items

a. If in Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by Engineer from anyone other than Contractor.

c. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented in the General Requirements and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

d. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:

a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,

b) be similar in substance to that specified, and

c) be suited to the same use as that specified;

2) will state:

a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time;

b) whether or not use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and

c) whether or not incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;

3) will identify:

a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified , and

b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services;

4) and shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change,

B. *Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures:* If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by Engineer. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow Engineer, in Engineer's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by Engineer will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or equal" or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until Engineer's review is complete, which will be evidenced by either a Change Order for a substitute or an approved Shop Drawing for an "or equal." Engineer will

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

E. *Engineer's Cost Reimbursement*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute item so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

F. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or "or-equal" at Contractor's expense.

6.6 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others

A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, Owner's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued . No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.

C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity, nor

2. shall anything in the Contract Documents create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.

E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, and Engineer,, and all other

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

6.7 Patent Fees and Royalties

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.8 Permits

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

6.9 Laws and Regulations

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

6.10 Taxes

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 Use of Site and Other Areas

A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.

3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.12 Record Documents

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

6.13 Safety and Protection

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

C. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Draw-

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

ings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or , or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

D. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.14 Safety Representative

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 Hazard Communication Programs

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.16 Emergencies

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 Shop Drawings and Samples

A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. Shop Drawings

a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

2. *Samples:* Contractor shall also submit Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals.

a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.

b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals , any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. Submittal Procedures

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have determined and verified:

a. all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

b. the suitability of all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work;

c. all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

safety precautions and programs incident thereto; and

d. shall also have reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations, that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop Drawing's or Sample Submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

D. Engineer's Review

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.

E. Resubmittal Procedures

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

6.18 Continuing the Work

A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its Related Entities shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

6.20 Indemnification

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their respective consultants, agents, officers, directors, partners, or employees by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve, maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

6.21 Delegation of Professional Design Services

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 - OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

7.1 Related Work at Site

A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or via other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:

1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and

2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and shall properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.2 Coordination

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:

1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;

2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

7.3 Legal Relationships

A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.

B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's actions or inactions.

C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's action or inactions.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1 Communications to Contractor

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

8.2 Replacement of Engineer

A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer to whom Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

8.3 Furnish Data

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

8.4 Pay When Due

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.5 Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests

A. Owner's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by Engineer in preparing the Contract Documents.

8.6 Insurance

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, in respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.7 Change Orders

A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.8 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

8.9 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements

A. If and to the extent Owner has agreed to furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents, Owner's responsibility in respect thereof will be as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 - ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.1 Owner's Representative

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents and will not be changed without written consent of Owner and Engineer.

9.2 Visits to Site

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

9.3 Project Representative

A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.4 Authorized Variations in Work

A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment , a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

9.5 Rejecting Defective Work

A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.6 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments

A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.

B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.

C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.7 Determinations for Unit Price Work

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.8 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work

A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believe that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.

C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

9.9 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to, the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

ARTICLE 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

10.1 Authorized Changes in the Work

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

10.2 Unauthorized Changes in the Work

A.Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.B.

10.3 Execution of Change Orders

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:

1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;

2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and

3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

10.4 Notification to Surety

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times) is required by the provisions of any bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.5 Claims

A. *Engineer's Decision Required*: All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Engineer for decision. A decision by Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.

B. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim, shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Engineer allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time).

C. *Engineer's Action*: Engineer will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:

1. deny the Claim in whole or in part,

2. approve the Claim, or

3. notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Engineer to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.

D. In the event that Engineer does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.

E. Engineer's written action under Paragraph 10.5.C or denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.5.D will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.

F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.1 Cost of the Work

A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B.

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time at the Site. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to Engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expresses, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B.

C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.2 Allowances

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. Cash Allowances

1. Contractor agrees that:

a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

b. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation , overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. Contingency Allowance

1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

11.3 Unit Price Work

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect any other item of Work; and

3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.1 Change of Contract Price

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;

b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraph 12.01.C.2.a is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

12.2 Change of Contract Times

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

12.3 Delays

A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times , or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

C If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.

D. Owner, Engineer and the Related Entities of each of them shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of Engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.1 Notice of Defects

A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. All defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.2 Access to Work

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's Site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

13.3 Tests and Inspections

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;

2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in said Paragraph 13.04.C; and

3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for observation.

F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

13.4 Uncovering Work

A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.

B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

D. If, the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

13.5 Owner May Stop the Work

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

13.6 Correction or Removal of Defective Work

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

A. Promptly after receipt of notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

13.7 Correction Period

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. repair such defective land or areas; or

2. correct such defective Work; or

3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and

4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.

C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications .

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.7 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.8 Acceptance of Defective Work

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness) and the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

13.9 Owner May Correct Defective Work

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.1 Schedule of Values

A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.2 Progress Payments

A. Applications for Payments

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Review of Applications

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations on the Site of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or

b. that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or

d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or

e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;

b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or

d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

C. Payment Becomes Due

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

D. Reduction in Payment

1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;

b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.

2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor corrects to Owner's satisfaction the reasons for such action.

3. If it is subsequently determined that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1.

14.3 Contractor's Warranty of Title

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.4 Substantial Completion

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, , Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will within said 14 days execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.5 Partial Utilization

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor will certify to Owner and Engineer that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

14.6 Final Inspection

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.7 Final Payment

A. Application for Payment

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.7;

b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner or Owner's property might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.

B. Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. Payment Becomes Due

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and , will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

14.8 Final Completion Delayed

A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.9 Waiver of Claims

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.1 Owner May Suspend Work

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

15.2 Owner May Terminate for Cause

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);

2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

3. Contractor's disregard of the authority of Engineer; or

4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:

1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion),

2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and

3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.

E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B, and 15.02.C.

15.3 Owner May Terminate For Convenience

A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;

3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and

4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

15.4 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.1 Methods and Procedures

A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim submitted to Engineer for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall be submitted in writing to the American Arbitration Association and the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 10.05.E.

B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of filing of the request. The date of termination of the mediation shall be determined by application of the mediation rules referenced above.

C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer's action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:

1. elects in writing to invoke any dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions, or

2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process, or

3. gives written notice to the other party of their intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS

17.1 Giving Notice

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

17.2 Computation of Times

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.3 Cumulative Remedies

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.4 Survival of Obligations

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

17.5 Controlling Law

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

17.6 Headings

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

EJCDC C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2002 National Society of Professional Engineers for EJCDC. All rights reserved.

1. Delete subparagraph 5.06(A), 5.06(A) Sections 1-7, and subparagraph 5.06(B)

2. Delete sentence in subparagraph 5.07(A) beginning with "All such projects shall contain provisions…."

3. Delete subparagraph 5.07(B), 5.06(B) Sections 1-2, and subparagraph 5.06(C)

6. Add the following language to 14.02 (A3), as follows: "See Special Conditions, Section 4.02."

7. Delete paragraph 14.09

8. Add subparagraph 17.01 (B), as follows: "This section, or any other General Condition in conflict with Virginia Code §8.01-222 shall not supercede the Commonwealth of Virginia statutory notice provisions. Virginia Code §8.01-222 shall prevail under all circumstances.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ITB 202008– FOG Facility Upgrades

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. SPECIFICATIONS

Unless otherwise described in the Contract Documents, the following specifications and standards apply to this work:

1. International Building Code (latest edition)
2. City of Winchester – Public Services Standards Manual

2. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS – FREDERICK-WINCHESTER SERVICE AUTHORITY

2.1 Before any work at the site is started, Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with a Copy to Engineer, an executed Certificate of Insurance. The Certificate shall indicate that the required insurance is in force and state that the policies will not be materially changed or canceled without a thirty (30) day advance notice by registered mail to Owner and Engineer. The representative signing the Certificate shall furnish evidence that he is authorized to so sign as well as his address and the name and address of the agency or agencies through which the insurance was obtained. Contractor shall take out and maintain the following insurance:

2.2 Contractor's Comprehensive General Liability (bodily injury and property damage) shall be provided for the following limits:

A. Combined single limit 5,000,000 dollars each occurrence
B. Combined single limit: 5,000,000 dollars annual aggregate
C. The general liability insurance shall include the following coverage:

1. Comprehensive Form
2. Premises - Operation
3. Explosion and Collapse Hazard
4. Underground Hazards
5. Products/Completed - Operations Hazards
6. Contractual Liability Insurance
7. Broad Form Comprehensive General Liability, Property Damage, including Completed Operations
8. Independent Contractors (Contractor's Protective Liability)
9. Personal Injury (all insuring agreements), Deleting the Employee Exclusion
10. If protection is under an umbrella policy, it shall not exclude any of the above items under the basic policy.

D. Frederick-Winchester Service Authority shall be named by endorsement as Additional Insured.

2.3 Contractor's Automobile Liability (bodily injury and property damage) shall be provided for the following limits:

A. Combined single limit: 1,000,000 dollars each occurrence

B. The Automobile Liability Insurance shall include the following coverage:

1. Comprehensive Form
2. Owned
3. Hired
4. Non-Owner

2.4 Contractor's Workers Compensation Insurance as required by Federal, State, and Municipal Laws for the protection of all Contractor's employees working on or in connection with the Project, including broad form, all state and voluntary compensation coverage, and employer's liability coverage with the following limits:

A. Bodily injury by accident 1,000,000 Dollars each accident

B. Bodily injury by disease 1,000,000 Dollars policy limit

C. Bodily injury by disease 1,000,000 Dollars for each employee

2.5 All insurers shall be licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia and all insurance companies are required to have an A.M. Best Company financial rating of A- or better.

2.6 Contractor shall require his insurance agent to certify on the insurance certificate that the insurance coverage specified by these specifications is fully in effect, both in scope and amount. If insurance coverage is effected with more than one company, the individual certificates shall identify the items of insurance which the individual companies cover. The insurance certificates shall contain a provision that the coverage afforded under the policies will not be canceled or materially changed unless at least a thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

2.7 Left Intentionally Blank

2.8 Notification and Handling of an Insurance Claim:

The general contractor on any FWSA construction project shall be responsible for ensuring that all matters concerning the completion of an assigned project, including but not limited to handling of insurance claims by third parties arising as a result of the acts and omissions of the general contractor or his subcontractors, are handled in a professional manner. To this end, the FWSA expects the general contractor to act responsibly with regard to prompt payment of valid insurance claims and upon notice of a claim, the general contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's project manager, investigate and document the claim, and make a liability determination within ten (10) business days. Pending subrogation between the general contractor and/or sub-contractor and/or any insurance carrier will not be a cause for delay in payment of a valid claim. Default of this provision may result in retainage payments

being withheld and jeopardize the general contractor's future bid opportunities with the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority.

3. WORKING HOURS - HOLIDAYS

Work under the Contract shall not be prosecuted on Sundays, or on legal holidays. Work hours (Monday – Saturday) shall be from 7:00 a.m. until 6:00 p.m. If the Contractor wishes to prosecute any portion of the Work outside of the established work hours or on Sundays or legal holidays, he shall first obtain written permission from the Engineer. Such requests shall be submitted at least 48 hours in advance of the period proposed for such overtime work. For the purpose of this Contract, the legal holidays are identified as:

- Memorial Day (May 25, 2020)
- Independence Day (July 4, 2020)
- Labor Day (September 7, 2020)
- Veteran's Day (November 11, 2020)
- Thanksgiving Day (November 26, 2020)
- Day after Thanksgiving (November 27, 2020)
- Christmas Eve observed (December 24, 2020)
- Christmas Day (December 25, 2020)
- New Year's Day (January 1, 2021)

4. PROGRESS PAYMENTS

4.1 The basis for payments shall be the actual quantity of work completed, as determined in field by the Engineer.

4.2 An amount equal to five percent (5%) of each progress payment shall be held from each payment as retainage.

5. MISCELLANEOUS OTHER CONDITIONS

5.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to locate utilities in the field. Contractor shall give all utility companies that may have subsurface or surface utilities in the area adequate notice at least 48 hours in advance that the Contractor is to perform work in this area.

5.2 The attention of the Contractor is drawn to the fact that the possibility exists of the Contractor encountering various water, chemical, electrical, or other lines. Contractor shall exercise extreme care before and during construction to locate and flag these items so as to avoid damage to existing lines. Should damage occur to an existing line, the Contractor shall repair the line at no cost to the Owner. Temporary support, adequate protection and maintenance of all underground and surface utility installations and structures, drains, and other obstructions encountered in the progress

of the work shall be provided by the Contractor at his own expense.

5.3 Contractor shall be responsible for the temporary removal and re-installation of structures including, but not limited, to piping, conduits, drains, that may interfere with the work. The cost of such work shall be included in the Bid for the project and shall not result in any additional cost to the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact and obtain permission from various authorities having jurisdiction over such structures, prior to start of the work.

5.4 Local drainage is not to be blocked. Shoulders, ditches, and drainage facilities shall be kept clear at all times and in condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

5.5 Adequate barricades, construction signs, red lanterns and guards as required shall be placed and maintained during the course of the work, and until it is safe for the pedestrian and vehicular traffic to use the area. The rules and regulations of the Local and State and Federal authorities respecting safety provisions shall be observed.

5.6 All acceptance and payment of work is subject to inspection by the Frederick-Winchester Service Authority.

5.7 The Contractor shall be responsible to establish and maintain communications with the residents and business owners of the area affected by the construction. The purpose of this communication is to notify the residents and business owners of construction activities which affect them, and to coordinate accommodations for them during construction. The Contractor shall also be required to assist businesses and residents as necessary with access into or out of their property during the construction.

5.8 Contractor and all sub-contractors shall obtain a Frederick County Business License before beginning work.

5.9 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for adhering to all OSHA requirements at all times during the construction of the project.

5.10 The Contractor shall be responsible to construct the new facilities and/or modify existing facilities to ensure positive drainage at all locations.

5.11 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for ensuring that all new sidewalks and ramps constructed meet all current ADA (American's with Disabilities Act) requirements.

*****END SPECIAL CONDITIONS*****

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 11 00
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Work to be done under this Contract and in accordance with these Specifications consists of providing all equipment, superintendence, labor, skill, materials and all other Items necessary for the construction of the **FOG Facility Upgrades** at Frederick-Winchester Service Authority's (FWSA) Opequon Water Reclamation Facility (WRF)

B. The principal features of the Work to be performed under this Contract include but are not limited to:

1. Construction of a pre-engineered concrete building including concrete foundation, plumbing, lighting, and HVAC

2. Installation of an Owner furnished SAVI Beast FOG Receiving Station with, pumps, piping, valves and appurtenances as indicated in Appendix A

3. Piping, valves, and appurtenances

4. Electrical and instrumentation improvements

5. Grading, paving and site restoration

1.2 CONSTRUCTION PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall obtain, keep current and pay all fees for any necessary construction permits from those authorities, agencies, or municipalities having jurisdiction over land areas, utilities, or structures which are located within the Contract limits and which will be occupied, encountered, used, or temporarily interrupted by the Contractor's operations unless otherwise stated. Record copies of all permits shall be furnished to the Engineer.

B. When construction permits are accompanied by regulations or requirements issued by a particular authority, agency or municipality, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to familiarize himself and comply with such regulations or requirements as they apply to his operations on this Project.

1.3 ADDITIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

A. In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of substitution of materials or equipment which are not "or equal" by the Contractor, or changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or if the Engineer is required to

31439-003

examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor for the convenience of the Contractor, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be charged to the Contractor by the Owner.

B. Structural design shown on the Contract Drawings is based upon typical weights for major items of equipment as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified.

C. In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions, or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be charged to the Contractor by the Owner.

1.4 FIRST AID FACILITIES AND ACCIDENTS

A. First Aid Facilities

1. The Contractor shall provide at the site such equipment and facilities as are necessary to supply first aid to any of his personnel who may be injured in connection with the work.

B. Accidents

1. The Contractor shall promptly report, in writing, to the Engineer and Owner all accidents whatsoever out of, or in connection with, the performance of the work, whether on or adjacent to the site, which cause death, personal injury or property damage, giving full details and statements of witnesses.

2. If death, serious injuries, or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to both the Owner and the Engineer.

3. If any claim is made by anyone against the Contractor or a Subcontractor on account of any accidents, the Contractor shall promptly report the facts, in writing, to the Engineer and Owner, giving full details of the claim.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 14 00
COORDINATION WITH OWNER'S OPERATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements for coordinating with Owner's operations during the Work and included requirements for tie-ins and shutdowns necessary to complete the Work without impact on Owner's operations except as allowed in this Section.

2. Contractor shall provide labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals shown, specified and required to coordinate with Owner's operations during the Work.

B. General Requirements:

1. Except for shutdowns specified in this Section, perform the Work such that Owner's facility remains in continuous satisfactory operation during the Project. Schedule and conduct the Work such that the Work does not: impede Owner's production or processes, create potential hazards to operating equipment and personnel, reduce the quality of the facility's products or effluent, or cause odors or other nuisances.

2. Work not specifically covered in this Section or in referenced Sections may, in general, be completed at any time during regular working hours in accordance with the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, subject to the requirements in this Section.

3. Contractor has the option of providing additional temporary facilities that can eliminate or mitigate a constraint without additional cost to Owner, provided such additional temporary facilities: do not present hazards to the public, personnel, structures, and equipment; that such additional temporary facilities do not adversely affect Owner's ability to comply with Laws and Regulations, permits, and operating requirements; that such temporary facilities do not generate or foster the generation of odors and other nuisances; and that requirements of the Contract Documents are fulfilled.

4. Coordinate shutdowns with Owner and Engineer. When possible, combine multiple tie-ins into a single shutdown to minimize impacts on Owner's operations and processes.

5. Do not shut off or disconnect existing operating systems, unless accepted by Engineer in writing. Operation of existing equipment will be by Owner unless

otherwise specified or indicated. Where necessary for the Work, Contractor shall seal or bulkhead Owner-operated gates and valves to prevent leakage that may affect the Work, Owner's operations, or both. Provide temporary watertight plugs, bulkheads, and line stops as required. After completing the Work, remove seals, plugs, bulkhead, and line stops to satisfaction of Engineer.

C. Continuous Treatment Provision:

1. Federal regulations prohibit bypassing of untreated or partially treated wastewater or sewage during construction Work.

2. Contractor shall provide labor, equipment, materials, and incidentals to provide continuous treatment to the level prior to construction Work.

3. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary pumping facilities, systems, piping, valve, appurtenances, equipment, materials, and temporary utilities necessary to complete the Work without treatment bypassing.

D. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work

2. Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures

3. Section 01 73 00 – Execution of Work

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions: A "shutdown" is when a portion of the normal operation of Owner's facility, whether equipment, systems, piping, or conduit, has to be temporarily suspended or taken out of service to perform the Work.

1.3 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under other Specification sections and coordinate Work that must be performed with or before the Work specified in this Section.

2. Notify other contractors in advance of Work requiring coordination with Owner's operations, to provide other contractors sufficient time for work included in their contracts that must be installed with or before Work specified in this Section.

3. When possible, combine multiple tie-ins into a single shutdown to minimize impacts on Owner's operations and processes.

B. Pre-Shutdown Meetings: Contractor shall schedule and conduct meeting with Owner and Engineer prior to scheduling shutdown

C. Sequencing:

1. Perform the Work in the specified sequence. Certain phases or stages of the Work may require working 24-hour days or work during hours outside of regular working hours. Work may be accelerated from a later stage to an earlier stage if Owner's operations are not adversely affected by proposed sequence change, with Engineer's acceptance. Stages specified in this Section are sequential in performance of the Work.

D. Scheduling:

1. Work that may interrupt normal operations shall be accomplished at times convenient to Owner.

2. Furnish at the Site, in close proximity to the shutdown and tie-in work areas, tools, equipment, spare parts and materials, both temporary and permanent, necessary to successfully complete the shutdown. Complete to the extent possible, prefabrication of piping and other assemblies prior to the associated shutdown Demonstrate to Engineer's satisfaction that Contractor has complied with these requirements before commencing the shutdown.

3. If Contractor's operations cause an unscheduled interruption of Owner's operations, immediately re-establish satisfactory operation for Owner.

4. Unscheduled shutdowns or interruptions of continued safe and satisfactory operation of Owner's facilities that result in fines or penalties by authorities having jurisdiction shall be paid solely by Contractor if, in Engineer's opinion, Contractor did not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or was negligent in the Work, or did not exercise proper precautions in conducting the Work.

5. Work requiring service interruptions for tie-ins shall be performed during scheduled shutdowns.

6. Temporary, short-term shutdowns of smaller piping, conduits, equipment, and systems may be required. Coordinate requirements for such shutdowns with Engineer and Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Substitute Sequence Submittal: When deviation from specified sequence is proposed, provide submittal explaining in detail the proposed sequence change and its effects, including evidence that Owner's operations will not be adversely affected by proposed change. List benefits of proposed sequence change, including benefits to Progress Schedule. Submit in accordance with Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

2. Shutdown Planning Submittal:

   a. For each shutdown, submit an inventory of labor and materials required to perform the shutdown and tie-in tasks, an estimate of time required to accomplish the complete shutdown including time for Owner to take down and start up existing equipment, systems, or conduits, and written description of steps required to complete the Work associated with the shutdown.

   b. Furnish submittal to Engineer at least thirty (30) days prior to proposed shutdown start date. Do not start shutdown until obtaining Engineer's acceptance of shutdown planning submittal.

3. Shutdown Notification: After acceptance of shutdown planning submittal and prior to starting the shutdown, provide written notification to Owner and Engineer of date and time each shutdown is to start. Provide notification at least 72 hours in advance of each shutdown.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

A. General Constraints: Specified in the Contract Documents are the sequence and shutdown durations, where applicable, for Owner's equipment, systems, and conduits that are to be taken out of service temporarily for the Work. New equipment, materials, and systems may be used by Owner after the specified field quality controls and testing are successfully completed and the materials or equipment are Substantially Complete.

B. The following constraints apply to coordination with Owner's operations:

   1. Operational Access: Owner's personnel shall have access to equipment and areas that remain in operation.

   2. Schedule and perform equipment and system start-ups for Monday through Thursday. Equipment and systems shall not be placed into operation on Friday, Saturday, and Sunday without prior approval of Owner.

   3. Dead End Valves or Pipe: Provide blind flanges, watertight bulkheads, or valve at temporary and permanent terminuses of pipes and conduits. Blind flanges and bulkheads shall be suitable for the service and braced and blocked, as required, or otherwise restrained as directed by Engineer. Temporary valves shall be suitable for their associated service. Where valve is provided at permanent terminus of pipe or conduit, also provide on downstream side of valve a blind flange with drain/flushing connection.

   4. Owner will assist Contractor in dewatering process tanks, basins, conduits, and other work areas to be dewatered for shutdowns. Maintain clean and dry work area by pumping and properly disposing of fluid that accumulates in work areas.

5. Draining and Cleaning of Conduits, Tanks, and Basins: Unless otherwise specified, Owner will dewater process tanks and basins at beginning of each shutdown. Owner will flush and wash down tanks and basins with plant non-potable water. Draining and cleaning conducted by Contractor shall be as specified below:

   a. Contractor shall remove liquids and solids and dispose of them at appropriate location at the Site as directed by Engineer. Contents of pipes, tanks, basins, and conduits undergoing modifications shall be transferred to existing process tanks or conduits at the Site with capacity sufficient to accept such discharges, using hoses, piping, pumps, or other means provided by Contractor. Discharge of fluids across floors is not allowed.

   b. If drainage point is not available on the piping or conduit to be drained, provide a wet tap using tapping saddle and valve or other method approved by Engineer. Uncontrolled spillage of pipe's or conduit's contents is not allowed.

   c. Spillage shall be brought to Engineer's attention immediately, both verbally and in writing, and reported in accordance with Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall wash down spillage to floor drains or sumps and flush the system to prevent clogging and odors. If spillage is not suitable for discharge to the drainage system, such as chemical spills, as determined by Engineer, Contractor shall remove spillage by other method, such as vactor truck, acceptable to Engineer.

1.6 SUGGESTED SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. FOG Receiving Station No. 1 shall remain in continuous operation until completion of FOG Receiving Station No. 2.

B. Upon completion of FOG Receiving Station No. 2, Owner will remove FOG Receiving Station No. 1 and the existing 6-inch FOG to TWAS Holding Tanks from service to allow the Contractor to complete the tie-in between the existing 6-inch FOG and 6-inch HSW in the Sludge Waste Holding Tank pipe tunnel

1.7 SHUTDOWNS

A. General:

   1. Work that may interrupt normal operations shall be accomplished at times convenient to Owner.

   2. Furnish at the Site, in close proximity to the shutdown and tie-in work areas, tools, equipment, spare parts and materials, both temporary and permanent, necessary to successfully complete the shutdown. Complete to the extent possible, prefabrication of piping and other assemblies prior to the associated shutdown.

Demonstrate to Engineer's satisfaction that Contractor has complied with these requirements before commencing the shutdown.

3. If Contractor's operations cause an unscheduled interruption of Owner's operations, immediately re-establish satisfactory operation for Owner.

4. Unscheduled shutdowns or interruptions of continued safe and satisfactory operation of Owner's facilities that result in fines or penalties by authorities having jurisdiction shall be paid solely by Contractor if, in Engineer's opinion, Contractor did not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or was negligent in the Work, or did not exercise proper precautions in conducting the Work.

B. Treatment Process Shutdown and Site Access Constraints:

1. Owner shall have the following unit processes and equipment operational at all times during the Project, unless specified herein:

a. Fog Receiving Station No. 1

C. Shutdowns of Electrical Systems: Comply with Laws and Regulations, including the National Electric Code. Contractor shall lock out and tag circuit breakers and switches operated by Owner and shall verify that affected cables and wires are de-energized to ground potential before shutdown Work is started. Upon completion of shutdown Work, remove the locks and tags and notify Engineer that facilities are available for use.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. In addition to requirements of this Section, conform to requirements of Section 01 73 00 – Execution of Work.

3.2 DETAILED SHUTDOWN REQUIREMENTS:

A. Prior to Shutdown:

1. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of proposed shutdown planning submittal and shutdown notification submittal.

2. Submittal and approval of all shop drawings required.

3. Coordinate with plant operations on timing of shutdown and provide required notice to Owner.

4. Bring necessary piping, couplings, valves, equipment, and appurtenances to the work areas.

5. Assist Owner in preparing to take equipment, tanks, basins, and conduits temporarily out of service.

6. Coordinate other tie-ins to be performed simultaneously.

7. Install and ensure functionality of temporary systems as applicable.

B. During Shutdown:

1. Owner will Operate all valves.

2. Remove existing equipment, piping, and accessories as required.

3. Verify operation of new equipment, materials, and systems.

4. Following approval from Engineer, return equipment and system to operation with Owner.

C. Following Shutdown:

1. Verify functionality of equipment and system.

2. Verify operation of new equipment and systems, and verify that joints in piping are watertight or gastight as applicable.

3. Repair joints that are not watertight or gastight as applicable.

4. Remove temporary systems as applicable.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 20 00
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Items listed in this Section, beginning with Article 1.04, refer to and are the same pay items listed in the Bid Form. They constitute all pay items for completing the Work. No direct or separate payment will be made for providing miscellaneous temporary or accessory works, plant services, field offices, layout surveys, Project signs, sanitary requirements, testing, safety devices, submittals and record drawings, water supplies, power and fuel, traffic maintenance, removal of waste, security, coordination with OWNER's operations, bonds, insurance, or all other requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements, and other requirements of the Contract Documents. Compensation for all services, items, and products shall be included in prices stipulated for lump sum and unit price pay items listed in this Section and included in the Contract.

B. Each lump sum and unit bid price shall be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

1.2 ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE OF QUANTITIES

A. ENGINEER's estimated quantities for unit price items, as listed in the Bid Form, are approximate only and are included solely for the purpose of comparing Bids. OWNER does not expressly or by implication agree that the nature of materials encountered below ground surface or actual quantities of material encountered or required shall correspond with quantities on the Bid Form, and reserves the right to increase or decrease quantities or to eliminate quantities as OWNER may deem necessary. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to adjustment in a unit bid price as a result of change in an estimated quantity and agrees to accept the unit prices bid as complete and total compensation for additions or deductions caused by changes or alterations in the Work directed by OWNER.

1.3 RELATED PROVISIONS

A. Payments to CONTRACTOR: Refer to General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Agreement.

B. Changes in Contract Price: Refer to General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

C. Schedule of Values: Refer to General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions.

31439-003

1.4 BID ITEMS

A. Item 1 – For Contract Work:

1. Measurement and Payment: The Lump Sum payment for Item 1 will be full compensation for completing the Work, as shown and specified in the Contract Documents and as summarized in Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work, including but not limited to all excavation of both soil and rock required to meet grades as shown on the Drawings, haul-off, disposal, demolition and temporary facilities, with the exception of the additional work items that CONTRACTOR may be ordered by ENGINEER to perform which are as listed in Items 2& 3 below.

B. Item 2 – Additional Excavation

1. Measurement: The quantity of additional excavation including disposal of unsuitable materials will be measured for payment on the basis of lines and grades ordered by ENGINEER in writing, or as volume within limits described below, whichever is applicable.

   a. Excavation as required for structures or facilities will be measured for payment to subgrade directed for such excavation and, unless otherwise shown, to vertical planes one foot outside foundation limits of structure to be built therein.

   b. Measurement of actual quantities will be made by ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR may, at his expense, verify quantities.

2. Payment: Unit price for Item 2 will be full compensation for all additional excavation, including disposal, complete as directed by ENGINEER and not specifically included under other items.

C. Item 3 - Additional Backfill with VDOT 21A Stone

1. Measurement: The quantity of additional crushed stone consisting of VDOT No. 21A Stone that will be paid under this item will be the computed number of cubic yards placed and compacted within limits shown, specified or directed by ENGINEER in writing.

2. Payment: Unit price for Item 3 will be full compensation for providing, placing, compacting, and testing all additional crushed stone or gravel complete as shown, specified, or directed by ENGINEER in writing

D. Item 4 – Allowance

1. Measurement and Payment: The Lump Sum payment for Item 4 will be full compensation for SCADA Programming Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 26 00
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Section Includes:

1. General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions provision expansion, including the following:

   a. Requests for interpretation.

   b. Field Orders

   c. Work Change Directives

   d. Proposal requests

   e. Change Proposals

   f. Change Orders

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Submit Contract modification documents to Engineer's contact person and address in the Contract Documents.

B. Retain at Contractor's office and at the Site complete copy of each Contract modification document and related documents, and Engineer's response.

1.3 REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION

A. General:

1. Submit written or electronic requests for interpretation to Engineer. Contractor and Owner may submit requests for interpretation.

2. Submit request for interpretation to obtain clarification or interpretation of the Contract Documents. Report conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies in the Contract Documents using requests for interpretation.

3. Do not submit request for interpretation when other form of communication is appropriate, such as submittals, requests for substitutions or "or equals", notices,

ordinary correspondence, or other form of communication. Improperly prepared or inappropriate requests for interpretation will be returned without response or action.

B. Procedure:

1. Submit one original (hard copy or electronic) of each request for interpretation. Submit each request for interpretation with separate letter of transmittal if hard copies are submitted.

2. Engineer will provide timely review of requests for interpretation. Allow sufficient time for review and response.

3. Engineer will maintain log of requests for interpretation. Copy of log will be provided upon request.

4. Engineer will provide written response to each request for interpretation. One copy of Engineer's response will be distributed to:

a. Contractor

b. Owner

c. Engineer

d. Resident Project Representative (RPR)

e. Owner's Site Representative (OSR)

C. If Engineer requests additional information to make an interpretation, provide information requested within ten (10) days, unless Engineer allows additional time, via correspondence referring to request for interpretation number.

D. If Contractor or Owner believes that a change in the Contract Price or Contract Times or other change to the Contract is required, notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with the Work associated with the request for interpretation.

E. Submit each request for interpretation on a form acceptable to Engineer.

1. Number each request for interpretation as follows: Numbering system shall be the Contract number and designation followed by a hyphen and three-digit sequential number.

2. In space provided on form, describe the interpretation requested. Provide additional sheets as necessary. Include text and sketches as required in sufficient detail for engineer's response.

3. When applicable, request for interpretation shall include Contractor's recommended resolution.

1.4 CLARIFICATION NOTICES

A. General:

1. Clarification notices, when required, will be initiated and issued by Engineer.

2. Clarification notices do not change the Contract Price or Contract Times, and do not alter the Contract Documents.

3. Clarification notices will be issued as correspondence or using clarification notice form, with additional information as required.

B. Procedure:

1. One hard copy of each clarification notice will be distributed to:

a. Contractor

b. Owner

c. Engineer

d. Resident Project Representative

e. Owner's Site Representative

2. Electronic copies of Clarification Notices will be maintained, stored, and distributed by electronic construction document management system.

3. If Contractor or Owner believes that a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times or other change to the Contract is required, notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with the Work associated with clarification notice.

4. If clarification notice is unclear, submit request for interpretation.

1.5 FIELD ORDERS

A. General:

1. Field Orders, when required, will be initiated and issued by Engineer.

2. Field Orders authorize minor variations in the Work but do not change the Contract Price or Contract Times.

3. Field Orders will be in the form of Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee (EJCDC) document C-942, “Field Order” or other Engineer’s accepted form.

4. Engineer will maintain a log of Field Orders issued.

B. Procedure.

1. One hard copy of each Field Order will be distributed to:

a. Contractor

b. Owner

c. Engineer

d. Resident Project Representative

e. Owner’s Site Representative

2. Electronic copies of Field Orders will be maintained, stored, and distributed by electronic construction document management system.

3. If Contractor or Owner believes that a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times or other change to the Contract is required, immediately notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with the Work associated with the Field Order.

4. If the Field Order is unclear, submit request for interpretation.

1.6 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. General:

1. Work Change Directives, when required, order additions, deletions, or revisions to the Work.

2. Work Change Directives do not change the Contract Price or Contract Times but are evidence that the parties to the Contract expect that the change ordered or documented by the Work Change Directive will be incorporated in subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

3. Work Change Directives will be in the form of EJCDC document C-940, “Work Change Directive” or other Engineer’s accepted form.

B. Procedure:

1. Three originals of Work Change Directive signed by Owner and Engineer will be furnished to Contractor, who shall promptly sign each original Work Change Directive and, within five days of receipt, return all originals to Engineer.

2. Original, signed Work Change Directives will be distributed as follows:

    a. Contractor: One original

    b. Owner: One original

    c. Engineer: One original

3. One hard copy of each Work Change Directive will be distributed to: Resident Project Representative (RPR) or Owner's Site Representative (OSR).

4. When required by Engineer, document for the Work performed under each separate Work Change Directive, for each day, the number and type of workers employed and hours worked; equipment used including manufacturer, model, and year of equipment, and number of hours; materials used, receipts for and descriptions of materials and equipment incorporated into the Work, invoices and labor and equipment breakdowns for Subcontractors and Suppliers, and other information required by Owner or Engineer, in a format acceptable to Engineer. Submit this documentation to Engineer as a Change Proposal.

1.7 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. General:

1. Proposal requests may be initiated by Engineer or Owner.

2. Proposal requests are for requesting the effect on the Contract Price and the Contract Times and other information relative to contemplated changes in the Work. Proposal requests do not authorize changes or variations in the Work, and do not change the Contract Price or Contract Times or terms of the Contract.

3. Proposal requests will be furnished using the proposal request form included with this Section.

B. Procedure.

1. One copy of each signed proposal request will be furnished to Contractor with one copy each to:

    a. Owner

    b. Engineer

c. Resident Project Representative (RPR)

d. Owner's Site Representative (OSR)

2. Submit request for interpretation to clarify conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies in proposal request.

3. Upon receipt of proposal request, Contractor shall prepare and submit a Change Proposal, in accordance with this Section, for the proposed Work described in the proposal request.

1.8 CHANGE PROPOSALS

A. General.

1. Submit written Change Proposal to Engineer in response to each proposal request, and when Contractor believes a change in the Contract Price or Contract Times or other change to the terms of the Contract is required.

B. Procedure.

1. Submit to Engineer one original and one copy of each Change Proposal with accompanying documentation, and simultaneously submit two copies to Owner. Submit each Change Proposal with separate letter of transmittal.

2. Engineer will review Change Proposal and either request additional information from Contractor or provide to Owner recommendation regarding approval of the Change Proposal.

3. When Engineer requests additional information to render a decision, submit required information within five days of receipt of Engineer's request, unless Engineer allows more time. Submit the required information via correspondence that refers to Change Proposal number.

4. Upon completing review, one copy of Engineer's written response, if any, will be distributed to:

a. Contractor

b. Owner

c. Engineer

d. Resident Project Representative (RPR)

e. Owner's Site Representative (OSR)

5. If Change Proposal is recommended for approval by Engineer and approved by Owner, a Change Order will be issued.

6. If parties do not agree on terms for the change, Owner or Contractor may file a Claim against the other, in accordance with the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

C. Each Change Proposal shall be submitted on a Change Proposal form acceptable to Engineer.

1. Number each Change Proposal as follows: Numbering system shall be the Contract number and designation followed by a hyphen and three-digit sequential number. Example: First Change Proposal for the general contract for project named “Contract 23” would be, “Proposal No. 23-001”.

2. In space provided on form:

a. Describe scope of each proposed change. Include text and sketches on additional sheets as required to provide detail sufficient for Engineer’s review and response. If a change item is submitted in response to proposal request, write in as scope, “In accordance with Change Proposal Request No.” followed by the proposal request number. Provide written clarifications, if any, to scope of change.

b. Provide justification for each proposed change. If change is in response to proposal request, write in as justification, “In accordance with Change Proposal Request No.” followed by the proposal request number.

c. List the total change in the Contract Price and Contract Times for each proposed change.

3. Unless otherwise directed by Engineer, attach to the Change Proposal detailed breakdowns of pricing (Cost of the Work and Contractor’s fee) including:

a. List of Work tasks to accomplish the change.

b. For each task, labor cost breakdown including labor classification, total hours per labor classification, and hourly cost rate for each labor classification.

c. Construction equipment and machinery to be used, including manufacturer, model, and year of manufacture, and number of hours for each.

d. Detailed breakdown of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, including quantities, unit costs, and total cost, with Supplier’s written quotations.

e. Breakdowns of the Cost of the Work and fee for Subcontractors, including labor, construction equipment and machinery, and materials and equipment incorporated into the Work, other costs, and Subcontractor fees.

f. Breakdown of other costs eligible, in accordance with the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

g. Other information required by Engineer.

h. Contractor's fees applied to eligible Contractor costs and eligible Subcontractor costs.

1.9 CHANGE ORDERS

A. General:

1. Change Orders will be recommended by Engineer and signed by Owner, and Contractor, to authorize additions, deletions, or revisions to the Work, or changes to the Contract Price or Contract Times.

2. Change Orders will be in the form of EJCDC document C-941, "Change Order" or other Engineer's accepted form.

B. Procedure.

1. Five originals of each Change Order will be furnished to Contractor, who shall sign each original Change Order and return all originals to Engineer within five days of receipt.

2. Engineer will sign each original Change Order and forward them to Owner.

3. Owner will sign each original Change Order

4. After approval and signature of all parties, three executed original copies will be returned to Engineer. Engineer will distribute as follows:

a. Contractor: One original

b. Owner: One original

c. Engineer: One original

5. One copy of each Change Order will be distributed to:

a. Resident Project Representative (RPR)

b. Owner's Site Representative (OSR)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE

A. 2013 EJCDC Form C-942, Field Order

B. 2013 EJCDC Form C-940, Work Change Directive

C. 2013 EJCDC Form C-941, Change Order

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Field Order No. _____

Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:
Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

1) Contractor is hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order, issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 11.01, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, submit a Change Proposal before proceeding with this Work.

Reference: _____ _____

Specification(s) Drawing(s) / Detail(s)

Description:

Attachments:

ISSUED:	RECEIVED:
By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____

Copy to: Owner

Work Change Directive No. _____

Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:
Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):

Description:

Attachments: [List documents supporting change]

Purpose for Work Change Directive:
Directive to proceed promptly with the Work described herein, prior to agreeing to changes on Contract Price and Contract Time, is issued due to: [check one or both of the following]

☐ Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change.

☐ Necessity to proceed for schedule or other Project reasons.

Estimated Change in Contract Price and Contract Times (non-binding, preliminary):

Contract Price $ _____ [increase] [decrease].

Contract Time ____ days [increase] [decrease].

Basis of estimated change in Contract Price:

☐ Lump Sum ☐ Unit Price

☐ Cost of the Work ☐ Other

RECOMMENDED:	AUTHORIZED BY:	RECEIVED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

Change Order No. _____

Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:
Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments: [List documents supporting change]

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE Original Contract Price: $	CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES [note changes in Milestones if applicable] Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. to No. : $	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. to No. : Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: $	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: $	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: $	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days or dates

RECOMMENDED:	ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (if required)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

SECTION 01 29 73
SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for preliminary and final Schedule of Values.

2. Schedule of Values and the Progress Schedule updates specified in Section 01 32 00 – Construction Progress Schedule, shall be basis for preparing each Application for Payment. Schedule of Values may be used as a basis for negotiating price of changes, if any, in the Work.

1.2 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Schedule of Values shall include breakdown of costs for materials and equipment, installation, and other costs used in preparing the Bid by Contractor and each Subcontractor. List purchase and delivery costs for materials and equipment for which Contractor may apply for payment as stored materials.

2. Include separate amounts for each Specification Section in the Contract Documents by structure, building, and work area.

3. Identify each line item with number corresponding to the associated Specification Section number. List sub-items of major products or systems, as appropriate or when requested by Engineer.

4. Include in Schedule of Values unit price payment items with their associated quantity. Provide in the Schedule of Values detailed breakdown of unit prices when required by Engineer.

5. Include in Schedule of Values itemized list of Work for each major part of the Contract, for each payment item specified in Section 01 20 00 – Measurement and Payment.

6. Sum of individual values shown on the Schedule of Values shall equal the total of associated payment item. Sum of payment item totals in the Schedule of Values shall equal the Contract Price.

31439-003

B. Specific Requirements:

1. Include in each line item a directly proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit. Do not include overhead and profit as separate item(s).

2. Include separate line item for each allowance, and for each unit price item

3. Include line item for bonds and insurance in amount not exceeding two percent of the Contract Price. This may be applied for in the first Application for Payment.

4. Include items for the General Conditions, permits (when applicable), construction Progress Schedule, and other items required by Engineer. Include such items in Applications for Payment on schedule accepted by Engineer

5. Line items for Site maintenance such as dust control, snow removal, compliance with storm water pollution prevention plans and permits, spill prevention control and countermeasures plans, and for construction photographic documentation; temporary utilities and temporary facilities, field offices, temporary controls, field engineering, and similar Work shall be included in the Schedule of Values and proportioned in Applications for Payment throughout duration of the Work.

6. Include separate line items under each appropriate payment item for mobilization and demobilization. Document for Engineer the activities included in mobilization and demobilization line items.

    a. Mobilization will be limited to two percent of the Contract Price, and will be paid in two payments, each of 50 percent of total amount for mobilization.

    b. Demobilization shall be at least one percent of the Contract Price and shall be included with the Application for Payment following Substantial Completion, or other schedule accepted by Engineer.

7. Costs for submittals, operations and maintenance manuals, field testing, and training of operations and maintenance personnel shall be as follows, unless otherwise accepted by Engineer:

    a. Up to three percent of total cost of each item (including overhead and profit), including materials and equipment, and installation, may be apportioned to testing and included in the Application for Payment following Engineer's acceptance of the associated written Site testing report(s).

C. Preliminary Schedule of Values: Submit preliminary Schedule of Values to Engineer for initial review. Contractor shall incorporate Engineer's comments into the Schedule of Values and resubmit to Engineer. Engineer may require corrections and re-submittals until Schedule of Values is acceptable.

D. Time Frame for Submittals:

1. Submit preliminary Schedule of Values within ten days of date that the Contract Times commence running in accordance with the Notice to Proceed.

2. Submittal of the Schedule of Values shall be in accordance with the General Conditions. Engineer will not accept Applications for Payment without an acceptable Schedule of Values.

3. When required by Engineer, promptly submit updated Schedule of Values to include cost breakdowns for changes in the Contract Price.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following:

1. One electronic copy of preliminary Schedule of Values.

2. One electronic copy of Schedule of Values.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 29 76
PROGRESS PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for progress payment to the Contractor by the Owner.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 77 19 – Closeout Requirements.

1.2 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Contractor's request for payment shall be in accordance with the Agreement, General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, and the Specifications.

B. Procedure:

1. Review with Resident Project Representative (RPR)/Owner's Site Representative (OSR) quantities and the Work proposed for inclusion in each progress payment. Application for Payment shall cover only the Work and quantities recommended by the RPR/OSR.

2. Submit to Engineer five originals of each complete Application for Payment and other documents to accompany the Application for Payment.

3. Engineer will act on request for payment in accordance with the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

C. Requirements:

1. Completed Application for Payment form, including summary/signature page, progress estimate sheets, and stored materials summary. Progress estimate sheets shall have the same level of detail as the Schedule of Values.

2. For materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but suitably stored, submit documentation in accordance with the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Legibly indicate on invoice or bill of sale the specific materials or equipment included in the payment request and corresponding bid/payment item number for each.

31439-003

3. Contractor's Affidavit is required for payment application and requests beginning with the second application for payment.

4. For payment requests that include payment for Work under an allowance, submit documentation acceptable to Owner of the authorization of allowance Work.

5. For payment requests (other than request for final payment) that include reduction or payment of retainage in an amount greater than that required in the Contract Documents, submit on form acceptable to Owner consent of surety to partial release or reduction of retainage.

D. Requirements for request for final payment are in the General Conditions, as modified by the Supplementary Conditions, and Section 01 77 19 – Closeout Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

ECTION 01 31 19

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pre-Construction Meeting:

   a. Purpose of conference is to designate responsible personnel, establish working relationships, discuss preliminary schedules submitted by Contractor, and review administrative and procedural requirements for the Project. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters will be established.

   b. Date, Time and Location: Conference will be held after execution of the Contract and before Work starts at the Site. Engineer will establish the date, time, and location of conference and notify the interested and involved parties.

2. Progress Meetings:

   a. Progress meetings will be held throughout the Project. Contractor shall attend each progress meeting prepared to discuss in detail all items on the agenda.

   b. Engineer will preside at progress meetings and will prepare and distribute minutes of progress meetings to all meeting participants and others as requested.

   c. Date, Time and Location:

      1) Regular Meetings: Every month on a day and time agreeable to Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.

      2) Engineer's Field Office at the Site or other location mutually agreed upon by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer.

   d. Additional meetings may be conducted as progress of Work requires at a mutually agreed date, time and location.

1.2 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Construction Meeting:

1. Contractor shall provide pre-construction meeting submittals with sufficient number of copies for each attendee:

2. Required Attendees:

   a. Contractor

      1) Project manager.

      2) Site superintendent.

      3) Safety representative.

      4) Major Subcontractors.

   b. Owner.

   c. Engineer.

   d. Resident Project Representative (RPR).

   e. Owner's Site Representative (OSR).

   f. Representatives of governmental or other regulatory agencies.

3. Contractor shall prepare and submit a health and safety plan, including confined space entry plan, as specified in this Section prior to the pre-construction meeting.

4. Agenda, minimum:

   a. Procedural requirements:

      1) Designation of responsible personnel

      2) Use of Site and Owner's requirements, including general regards for community relations

      3) Delivery of materials and equipment to the Site

      4) Safety and first aid procedures

      5) Confined space entry plan

6) Security procedures

7) Housekeeping procedures

b. Administrative requirements:

1) Distribution of Contract Documents.

2) Shop Drawing submittal procedures.

3) Maintaining record documents at the Site.

4) Contract modification procedures

5) Processing of Payment Application

c. Site mobilization requirements:

1) Working hours, overtime, and holidays.

2) Field offices, trailers, and staging areas.

3) Temporary facilities and utilities, including usage and coordination.

4) Temporary controls, such as sediment and erosion control, noise, dust, storm water, and other measures.

5) Access to Site, access roads, and parking for construction vehicles.

6) Protection of traffic and existing property, including site barriers and temporary fencing.

7) Security

8) Storage of materials and equipment.

9) Reference points and benchmarks, surveys and layouts.

10) Site maintenance during the project, including cleaning and removal of trash and debris.

11) Site restoration.

d. Schedules

1) Preliminary construction schedule

2) Critical work sequencing

3) Preliminary Shop Drawing submittal schedule

4) Preliminary Schedule of Values

B. Progress Meetings:

1. Progress meetings frequency shall be conducted as specified in this Section, unless modified and agreed upon by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer. Additional meetings may be conducted as progress of Work requires.

2. Contractor shall provide submittals specified in this Section prior to each progress meeting.

3. Attendance:

a. Contractor, including project manager, site superintendent, safety representative, and representatives of Subcontractors and Suppliers as required.

b. Engineer, including project manager (or designated representative), Resident Project Representative (if any), others as required by Engineer.

c. Owner, including Owner's Site Representative (if any).

d. Subcontractors, only with Engineer's approval or request, as required in the agenda.

4. Agenda, minimum:

a. Review, comment, and amendment (if required) of minutes of previous progress meeting.

b. Review of progress since the previous progress meeting.

c. Planned progress through next 30 – 60 days.

d. Review of Progress Schedule

1) Contract Times, including Milestones (if any)

2) Critical path.

3) Schedules for fabrication and delivery of materials and equipment.

4) Corrective measures, if required.

e. Submittals:

1) Review of status of critical submittals.

2) Review revisions to schedule of submittals.

f. Contract Modifications:

1) Requests for interpretation

2) Clarification notices

3) Field Orders

4) Proposal requests

5) Change Proposals

6) Work Change Directives.

7) Change Orders.

8) Claims.

g. Applications for progress payments.

h. Problems, conflicts, and observations.

i. Quality standards, testing, and inspections.

j. Coordination between parties.

k. Site management issues, including access, security, maintenance and protection of traffic, maintenance, cleaning, and other Site issues.

l. Safety.

m. Permits.

n. Record documents status.

o. Punch list status, as applicable.

p. Other business.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Construction Meeting Submittals:

1. Prior to the conference, submit the following preliminary schedules in accordance with the General Conditions:

    1) Progress schedule

    2) Schedule of submittals

    3) Schedule of values

2. Contractor's safety and first aid procedures.

3. Confined space entry plan.

4. List of emergency contact information

B. Progress Meeting Submittals:

1. List of Work accomplished since the previous progress meeting.

2. Up-to-date Progress Schedule.

3. Up-to-date Schedule of Submittals.

4. Detailed "look-ahead" schedule of Work planned through the next progress meeting, with specific starting and ending dates for each activity, including shutdowns, deliveries of important materials and equipment, Milestones (if any), and important activities affecting the Owner, Project, and Site.

5. When applicable, list of upcoming, planned time off (with dates) for personnel with significant roles on the Project, and the designated contact person in their absence.

1.4 EMERGENCY CONTACT INFORMATION

A. Contractor shall provide list of emergency contact information for 24-hour use throughout the Project. Emergency contact information shall be updated and kept current throughout the Project. If personnel or contact information change, provide updated emergency contact information list at the next progress meeting.

B. Contractor's list of emergency contact information shall include:

1. Contractor's project manager's office, field office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

2. Contractor's Site superintendent's office, field office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

3. Contractor's foreman's field office, cellular (if available), and home telephone numbers.

4. Major Subcontractors' and Suppliers' office, cellular, and home telephone numbers of project manager and foreman (when applicable).

C. Additional Emergency Contact Information:

1. Owner's Project Manager: office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

2. Owner's central 24-hour emergency telephone number.

3. Engineer's project engineer's office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

4. Resident Project Representative's office, field office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

5. Owner's Site Representative's office, field office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

6. Emergency telephone numbers, including: "Emergency: Dial 911", and seven-digit telephone numbers for the hospital, ambulance, police, and fire department nearest to the Site. Provide names of each of these institutions.

7. Other involved entities as applicable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall prepare and submit Progress Schedules and related documents in accordance with the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, and this Section, unless otherwise accepted by Engineer.

1. Maintain and update Progress Schedules and related documents.

2. Progress Schedule shall be a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule.

B. Engineer's acceptance of the Progress Schedule or related documents, and comments or opinions concerning activities in the Progress Schedule and related documents shall not control independent judgment of Contractor concerning means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction, unless the associated means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure is directed by the Contract Documents. Contractor is solely responsible for complying with the Contract Times.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. Activity: An element of the construction work that has the following specific characteristics: consumes time, consumes resources, has a definable start and finish, is assignable, and is measurable.

2. Constraint: An imposed date on the Progress Schedule or an imposed tie between Activities. The Contract Times are Constraints.

3. CPM Progress Schedule: Computerized Progress Schedule in Critical Path Method (CPM) format which accounts for the entire Work, defines the interrelationships between elements of the Work, reflects the uncompleted Work, and indicates the sequence with which the Work has been completed, indicates the sequence in which uncompleted Work will be completed, and indicates the duration of each Activity.

4. Critical Path: The continuous chain of Activities with the longest duration for completion within the Contract Times.

31439-003

5. Early Start: The earliest possible date an Activity can start according to the assigned relationships among Activities.

6. Early Finish: The earliest date an Activity can finish according to the assigned relationships among the Activities.

7. Late Finish: The latest date an Activity can finish without extending the Contract Times.

8. Late Start: The latest date an Activity can start without extending the Contract Times.

9. Float: The time difference between the calculated duration of the Activity chain and the Critical Path.

10. Total Float: The total number of days that an Activity (or chain of Activities) can be delayed without affecting the Contract Times.

11. Network Diagram: A time-scaled logic diagram depicting the durations and relationships of the Activities.

12. Work Areas, Area, or System: A logical breakdown of the Project elements or a group of Activities which, when collectively assembled, are readily identifiable on the Project (for example, yard piping, a structure or building, a treatment process, or other logical grouping).

1.3 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Initial Progress Schedule:

1. Type and Organization of Progress Schedules:

   a. Prepare one Progress Schedule covering the entire Project using scheduling software that is acceptable to Engineer.

   b. Sheet Size: 11” by 17”, unless otherwise accepted by Engineer.

   c. Time Scale: Indicate first date of each work week.

   d. Activity Designations: Indicate title and related Specification Section number.

   e. Organization:

      1) Indicate on the separate Schedule of Submittals dates for submitting and reviewing Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals.

2) Group deliveries of materials and equipment into a separate sub-schedule that is part of the Progress Schedule.

3) Group construction into Work Area sub-schedules (that are part of the Progress Schedule) by Activity.

4) Clearly indicate the Critical Path on the Progress Schedule.

5) Organize each Work Area sub-schedule by Specification Section number.

2. Preliminary Progress Schedule:

a. Contractor shall submit to Engineer the preliminary Progress Schedule with associated Network Diagrams within 10 days after the Contract Times commence running.

b. Submit preliminary Progress Schedule and associated reports and schedule-related documents to accompany the preliminary Progress Schedule, in accordance with the Submittals Article of this Section. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

3. Initial Acceptance of Progress Schedule:

a. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment, Contractor shall schedule a conference at the Site for review of the preliminary Progress Schedule.

1) Attendees shall include Contractor, Engineer, Owner and others as required.

2) Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the Progress Schedule and associated Network Diagram.

3) Owner reserves the right to not make progress payment to Contractor until acceptable Progress Schedule, Network Diagram, and other reports and schedule-related documents required are submitted to Engineer.

b. Submit acceptable Progress Schedule with Network Diagram, reports, and other schedule-related documents required to accompany the initial acceptable Progress Schedule, in accordance with the Submittals Article of this Section.

c. Initially-accepted Progress Schedule shall be identified as the baseline Progress Schedule.

B. Progress Schedule Updates:

1. Update the Progress Schedule each month. If during progress of the Work events develop that necessitate changes in the initially accepted Progress Schedule (i.e., baseline Progress Schedule), identify updated Progress Schedules sequentially as Progress Schedule Revision 1, 2, 3, and continuing in sequence as required.

2. The update to the Progress Schedule shall be based on retained logic. Progress override logic is not allowed.

3. Required scheduling software, and schedule organization, format, and content for updated Progress Schedules are identical to that required in this Section for initial Progress Schedules.

4. Submit to Engineer the updated Progress Schedule, Network Diagram, narrative report, and other schedule-related reports and documents required.

5. Submit updated Network Diagrams when revisions are proposed to the logic. Indicate in the narrative report delays that have occurred since the previous updated Progress Schedule. Engineer will not recommend payment by Owner of progress payments until updated Progress Schedule is received, reviewed, and accepted by Engineer. Payment for out-of-sequence Work is not allowed.

1.4 NETWORK DIAGRAMS (PERT CHARTS)

A. General:

1. Contractor shall prepare and submit Network Diagrams, as generated using the scheduling software on paper of the size indicated for Progress Schedules in this Section.

2. Group Network Diagrams by Area and show the order and interdependence of Activities and sequence and quantities in which the Work will be accomplished.

3. Do not use match lines on Network Diagrams. Depict interrelationships to or from Activities outside the Area shown using an Activity symbol with Activity number and description.

4. In preparing Network Diagrams, comply with the basic concept of precedence diagramming method (PDM) network scheduling to show how start of a given Activity depends on completion of preceding Activities, and how the Activity's completion may affect the start of subsequent Activities.

5. Level of schedule detail shall define the day-to-day Activities of the Work.

B. Content:

1. Clearly indicate the Critical Path and distinguish the Critical Path from other paths on the network.

2. Organize Network Diagrams by grouping into major Work Areas, including one for procurement of materials and equipment, and by specific Activity within each Area.

3. Logic diagrams shall include the following:

a. Activity number.

b. Activity description.

c. Activity duration (in work days).

d. Critical Path denoted.

e. Float for each Activity.

f. Activity or System designation.

g. Coded Area designation.

h. Responsibility code (e.g., each prime contractor and their respective Subcontractors, trade, operation, Suppliers, or other entity responsible for accomplishing an Activity).

i. Shift number (if more than one shift per day is to be employed).

C. Revisions:

1. When conditions develop that require revisions to logic or durations of the Network Diagram associated with the initially accepted Progress Schedule (i.e., baseline Progress Schedule), identify updates to the Network Diagram in the same manner required in this Section for Progress Schedule updates.

2. Revision of the logic or durations from the baseline Progress Schedule initially accepted by Engineer shall be submitted to Engineer for acceptance.

3. Incorporate into the Progress Schedule revisions to logic or duration accepted by Engineer and include in monthly narrative report both a description of revisions and listing of Activities affected by revisions.

4. Changes resulting from Change Orders and other additions or deletions, shall be fully incorporated into the Progress Schedule and Network Diagram on the first update after the associated Change Order is approved by Owner, including adjustments to the Contract Price.

1.5 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS

A. General:

1. Prepare and submit a time impact analysis when one or more of the following occurs:

   a. Change Order proposal is prepared

   b. Work Change Directive is issued that will affect the Progress Schedule

   c. When delays are experienced.

2. Time impact analysis shall illustrate the influence of each Change Order, Work Change Directive, or delay.

3. Each time impact analysis shall include a sketch (fragnet) demonstrating how Contractor proposes to incorporate the changes in the Project or, as applicable, delays into the Progress Schedule. Fragnet shall include all logic, and additions required as result of said Change Order, Work Change Directive, or delay.

4. Fragnet shall show all CPM logic revisions for the Work associated with the Change Order, Work Change Directive, or delay and its relationship to other Activities in the Network Diagram.

5. Timing of Time Impact Analysis:

   a. Submit each time impact analysis within 7 days after the following, as applicable:

      1) Start of the delay.

      2) After the submittal of Change Order proposal to Engineer

      3) After Contractor's Receipt of Work Change Directive.

   b. Failure to Submit Time Impact Analysis: When General Contractor does not submit time impact analysis for a specific change or delay under the General Contract, within the specified period of time for such submittal, such non-submittal shall be construed that no extension of the Contract Times is required

B. Evaluation by Engineer and Acceptance:

1. Engineer's evaluation of each time impact analysis comprised of complete information will be completed in timely manner after Engineer's receipt. Changes in the Contract Times will be made only by Change Order.

2. When mutual agreement is reached between the parties, on effect of the change or delay in the Project, incorporate into the next Progress Schedule update the associated fragnets illustrating the influence of changes and delays.

1.6 RECOVERY SCHEDULES

A. General:

1. When updated Progress Schedule indicates that the ability to comply with the Contract Times falls 30 or more days behind schedule, and there is no excusable delay, Change Order, or Work Change Directive to support an extension of the Contract Times, Contractor shall prepare and submit a Progress Schedule demonstrating Contractor's plan to accelerate the Project to achieve compliance with the Contract Times (i.e., "recovery schedule") for Engineer's acceptance.

2. Submit recovery schedule within 14 days after submittal of updated Progress Schedule where need for recovery schedule is indicated.

B. Implementation of Recovery Schedule:

1. At no additional cost to Owner, Contractor shall do one or more of the following:

a. Furnish additional labor and construction equipment

b. Employ additional work shifts

c. Expedite procurement of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work

d. Other measures necessary to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

2. Upon acceptance of recovery schedule by Engineer, incorporate recovery schedule into the next Progress Schedule update.

C. Lack of Action: Contractor's refusal, failure or neglect to submit a recovery schedule, shall constitute reasonable evidence that Contractor is not prosecuting the Work or separable part thereof with the diligence that will ensure completion within the Contract Times. Such lack of action shall constitute sufficient basis for Owner to exercise remedies available to Owner under the Contract Documents

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Initial Progress Schedules:

   a. Preliminary Progress Schedule with associated Network Diagrams.

   b. Acceptable Progress Schedule with associated Network Diagrams.

2. Progress Schedule Updates:

   a. Progress Schedule updates shall comply with requirements of this Section, and shall include updated Progress Schedule, updated Network Diagram when relationships among Activities are changed.

   b. Submit updated Progress Schedule at each progress meeting. If a Progress Schedule remains unchanged from one progress meeting to the next, submit a written statement to that effect.

3. Time Impact Analyses: Submit in accordance with this Section.

4. Recovery Schedule: Submit in accordance with this Section.

5. Qualifications: Progress Schedule preparer, and other personnel that will assist Progress Schedule preparer in preparing and maintaining the Progress Schedule.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Contractor shall provide submittals in accordance with the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions, and this Section.

2. Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and corrected at the Site, for information pertaining solely to the fabrication processes and to techniques of construction, and for coordinating the work of all trades. Contractor's signature of submittal's stamp and letter of transmittal shall be Contractor's representation that Contractor has met his obligations under the Contract Documents relative to that submittal.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

2. Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

3. Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents.

4. Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Material.

5. Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner's Personnel.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Types of Submittals: When type of submittal is not specified and is not specified in this Section, Engineer will determine type of submittal.

1. Action/Informational Submittals:

a. Shop Drawings.

b. Product data.

c. Delegated design submittals in accordance with the General Conditions and as modified by the Supplemental Conditions.

d. Samples.

e. Testing plans, procedures, and testing limitations.

f. Design data not sealed and signed by a design professional retained by Contractor, Subcontractor, or Supplier.

g. Pre-construction test and evaluation reports, such as reports on pilot testing, subsurface investigations, potential Hazardous Environmental Condition, and similar reports.

h. Supplier instructions, including installation data, and instructions for handling, starting-up, and troubleshooting.

i. Sustainable design submittals (other than sustainable design closeout documentation).

j. Lesson plans for training and instruction of Owner's personnel.

2. Closeout Submittals:

a. Maintenance contracts.

b. Operations and maintenance data.

c. Bonds, such as maintenance bonds and bonds for a specific product or system.

d. Warranty documentation.

e. Record documentation.

f. Sustainable design closeout documentation.

g. Software.

3. Maintenance Material Submittals:

a. Maintenance materials schedule and checklist.

b. Spare parts.

c. Extra stock materials.

d. Tools.

31439-003

4. Quality Assurance Submittals:

   a. Performance affidavits.

   b. Certificates.

   c. Source quality control submittals (other than testing plans, procedures, and testing limitations), including results of shop testing.

   d. Field or Site quality control submittals (other than testing plans, procedures, and testing limitations), including results of operating and acceptability tests at the Site.

   e. Supplier reports.

   f. Special procedure submittals, including health and safety plans and other procedural submittals.

   g. Qualifications statements.

1.3 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittal Requirements:

   1. Contractor shall submit electronic copy of submittals for Engineer's review via Procore Document Management, unless otherwise specified in individual Specification Sections. Acceptable electronic formats are Adobe PDF, Microsoft Word, Autodesk DWF and AutoCAD.

   2. Submittal shall be accompanied by letter of transmittal containing date, project title, Contractor's name, number and title of submittal, list of relevant Specification Sections, notification of deviations from Contract Documents, and other material required for Engineer's review.

B. Scheduling:

   1. Provide submittals well in advance of need for the material or equipment, or procedure (as applicable), in the Work and with ample time required for delivery of material or equipment and to implement procedures following Engineer's approval or acceptance of the associated submittal. Work covered by a submittal will not be included in progress payments until approval or acceptance of related submittals has been obtained in accordance with the Contract Documents.

   2. Submittals shall be provided by Contractor with at least thirty (30) working days for review and processing.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Submittals, as specified in this Section:

1. Timing:

   a. Provide submittal within time frames specified in the Contract Documents.

   b. Provide updated Schedule of Submittals with each submittal of the updated Progress Schedule.

2. Content: In accordance with the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions, and this Section. Requirements for content of preliminary Schedule of Submittals and subsequent submittals of the Schedule of Submittals are identical.

   a. Identify submittals required in the Contract Documents. Updates of Schedule of Submittals shall show scheduled dates and actual dates for completed tasks. Indicate submittals that are on the Project's critical path.

   b. Indicate the following for each submittal:

      1) Date when submittals are requested and received from Supplier.

      2) Date when certification is received from Supplier and when submitted to Engineer.

      3) Date when submittals are submitted to Engineer and returned with disposition from Engineer.

      4) Date when submittals are revised by Supplier and submitted to Engineer.

      5) Date when submittals are returned with "Furnish as Submitted" (FAS) or "Furnish as Corrected" (FAC) disposition from Engineer.

      6) Date when approved submittals are returned to Supplier.

      7) Date of Supplier scheduled delivery of equipment and material.

      8) Date of actual delivery of equipment and material.

      9) Whether submittal will be for a substitution or "equal". Procedures for substitutions and "or equals" are specified in the General Conditions and the Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

10) For submittals for materials or equipment, date by which material or equipment must be at the Site to avoid delaying the Work and to avoid delaying the work of other contractors.

3. Prepare Schedule of Submittals using same software, and in same format, specified for Progress Schedules.

4. Coordinate Schedule of Submittals with the Progress Schedule.

5. Schedule of Submittals that is not compatible with the Progress Schedule, or that does not indicate submittals on the Project's critical path, or that places extraordinary demands on Engineer for time and resources, is unacceptable. Do not include submittals not required by the Contract Documents.

6. In preparing Schedule of Submittals:

   a. Considering the nature and complexity of each submittal, allow sufficient time for review and revision.

   b. Reasonable time shall be allowed for: Engineer's review and processing of submittals, for submittals to be revised and resubmitted, and for returning submittals to Contractor.

   c. Identify and accordingly schedule submittals that are expected to have long anticipated review times.

1.5 ACTION/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Provide the following Submittals in accordance with the individual Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data:

   a. Catalog cut-sheets

   b. Descriptive bulletins/brochures/specifications

   c. Material of construction data, including details on all components including applicable ASTM designations.

   d. Lifting, erection, installation, and adjustment instructions, and recommendations.

   e. Finish/treatment data, including interior and exterior shop coating systems.

f. Equipment/material weight/loading data, including total uncrated weight of the equipment plus the approximate weight of shipped materials. Support locations and loads that will be transmitted to bases and foundations following installation. Size, placement, and embedment requirements of anchor bolts.

g. Complete information regarding location, type, size, and length of all field welds in accordance with "Standard Welding Symbols" AWS A2.0 of the American Welding Society. Special conditions shall be fully explained by notes and details.

h. Motor data, equipment and motor protective devices, and interconnection diagrams.

i. Engineering design data, calculations and system analyses

j. Digital system documentation

k. Operating sequence descriptions

l. Software/programming documentation

m. Manufacturer's instructions

2. Shop Drawings:

a. Equipment and material layout drawings, including panel layout drawings.

b. System schematics and diagrams including, but not limited to, piping systems; HVAC and ventilation systems; process equipment systems; electrical operating systems; wiring diagrams; controls, alarm and communication systems.

c. Layout and installation drawings (interior and exterior) for all pipes, valves, fittings, sewers, drains, heating and ventilation ducts, all electrical, heating, ventilating and other conduits, plumbing lines, electrical cable trays, lighting fixture layouts, and circuiting, instrumentation, interconnection wiring diagrams, communications, power supply, alarm circuits, etc.

d. Layout and installation drawings shall show connections to structures, equipment, sleeves, valves, fittings, etc.

e. Drawings shall show the location and type of all supports, hangers, foundations, etc., and the required clearances to operate valves, equipment, etc.

f. Drawings for pipes, ducts, conduits, etc., shall show all 3 inch and larger electrical conduits and pressure piping, electrical cable trays, heating and ventilation ducts or pipes, structure, manholes or any other feature within four (4) feet (measured as the clear dimension) from the pipe duct, conduit, etc., for which the profile is drawn.

g. Equipment and material schedules.

3. Delegated design submittals, which include documents prepared, sealed, and signed by a design professional retained by Contractor, Subcontractor, or Supplier for materials and equipment to be incorporated into the completed Work. Delegated design submittals do not include submittals related to temporary construction unless specified otherwise in the related Specification Section. Delegated design submittals include: design drawings, design data including calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such design professional.

B. Samples:

1. General Requirements:

a. Conform submittal of Samples to the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions, this Section, and the Specification Section in which the Sample is specified.

b. Furnish at the same time Samples and submittals that are related to the same unit of Work or Specification Section. Engineer will not review submittals without associated Samples and will not review Samples without associated submittals.

c. Samples shall clearly illustrate functional characteristics of product, all related parts and attachments, and full range of color, texture, pattern, and material.

2. Submittal Requirements:

a. Securely label or tag Samples with submittal identification number. Label or tag shall not cover, conceal, or alter appearance or features of Sample. Label or tag shall not be separated from the Sample.

b. Submit number of Samples required in Specifications. If number of Samples is not specified in the associated Specification Section, provide at least one identical Samples of each item required for Engineer's approval. If Contractor requires Sample(s) for Contractor's use, notify Engineer in writing

and provide additional Sample(s). Contractor is responsible for furnishing, shipping, and transporting additional Samples.

c. Deliver one Sample to Engineer's field office at the Site. Deliver balance of Samples to location directed by Engineer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide the following Closeout Submittals in accordance with the individual Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Maintenance contracts

2. Bonds for specific products or systems

3. Warranty documentation

4. Sustainable design closeout documentation.

5. Software programming and documentation.

B. On documents such as maintenance contracts and bonds, include on each document furnished original signature of entity issuing the document.

C. Operations and Maintenance Data: Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 – Operations and Maintenance Data.

D. Record Documentation: Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents.

E. Disposition: Dispositions and meanings are the same as specified for Informational Submittals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. For spare parts, extra stock materials, and tools, submit quantity of items specified in associated Specification Section. Furnish in accordance with Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Materials.

B. Disposition: Dispositions and meanings are the same as specified for Informational Submittals.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall review, coordinate, and verify submittals with Subcontractors, Manufacturers, and Suppliers, including field measurements at Site, in accordance with the General Conditions and as modified by Supplemental Conditions prior to submitting material for Engineer's review.

B. Contractor shall provide Contractor's stamp of approval certifying submittal material has been reviewed and conform to the Contract Documents prior to submitting material for Engineer's review.

C. Contractor shall provide written notice of deviations or variations that submittal may have with the Contract Documents.

D. Contractor shall provide bound, dated, labeled, tabulated, and consecutively numbered submittals as specified in the individual Specification Section. Label shall contain the following:

1. Specification Section.

2. Referenced Drawing number.

3. Subcontractor or Supplier name.

4. Type of equipment and/or materials.

E. Contractor shall perform the following after receiving Engineer's review disposition:

1. Order, fabricate, or ship equipment and materials included in the submittal (pending Engineer's review of source quality control submittals) with the following disposition:

a. "Furnish as Submitted" (FAS).

b. "Furnish as Corrected" (FAC).

c. "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" (FACC), only portions of Work that do not require resubmittal for Engineer's review.

2. Resubmittal requirements:

a. Partial resubmittal of "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" (FACC) returned dispositions, until Engineer's disposition is either "Furnish as Submitted" (FAS) or "Furnish as Corrected" (FAC).

b. Full resubmittal of material with Engineer's disposition of "Revise and Resubmit" (R&R), until Engineer's disposition is "Furnish as Submitted"

(FAS), “Furnish as Corrected” (FAC), or “Furnish as Corrected – Confirm” (FACC) that requires a partial resubmittal.

c. Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer’s charges to Owner if submittals are not approved within the number of specified submittals in accordance with the General Conditions. Engineer’s charges shall include, but not limited to, additional review effort, meetings, and conference calls with Contractor, Subcontractor, or Supplier.

1.9 ENGINEER’S REVIEW

A. Engineer’s review of the Contractor’s submittal shall not relieve Contractor’s responsibility under the Contract Document in accordance with the General Conditions and as modified in the Supplemental Conditions. An acceptance of a submittal shall be intended to mean the Engineer does not have specific objection to the submitted material, subject to conformance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

B. Engineer’s review of Contractor’s submittal shall be confined to general arrangement and compliance with the Contract Documents, and shall not be for the purpose of checking dimensions, weights, clearances, fittings, tolerances, interferences, coordination of Subcontractor work, etc.

C. Review Dispositions:

1. “Furnish as Submitted” (FAS) – No exceptions are taken.

2. “Furnish as Corrected” (FAC) – Minor corrections are noted for Contractor’s correction.

3. “Furnish as Corrected – Confirm” (FACC) – Corrections are noted and partial resubmittal shall be made as noted.

4. “Revise and Resubmit” (R&R) – Corrections are noted and complete resubmittal shall be made. Submittal does not conform to applicable requirements of the Contract Documents and is not acceptable. Revise submittal and re-submit to indicate acceptability and conformance with the Contract Documents.

5. “Receipt Acknowledged” (RA) –

a. Information included in submittal conforms to the applicable requirements of the Contract Documents and is acceptable. No further action by Contractor is required relative to this submittal, and the Work covered by the submittal

may proceed, and products with submittals with this disposition may be shipped or operated, as applicable.

b. Information included in submittal is for Project record purposes and does not require Engineer's review or approval.

6. "Rejected" (R) – Information included in submittal does not conform to the applicable requirements of the Contract Documents and is unacceptable. Contractor shall submit products and materials as specified in the Contract Documents or provide required information for substitution as specified in the Contract Documents for consideration by Engineer.

D. Electronic Submittal Return to Contractor: Electronic submittals shall be returned electronically with dispositions provided.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 42 00
REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Definitions and terminology applicable to all the Contract Documents are included in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms: Common abbreviations that may be found in the Contract Documents are listed below:

alternating current	a-c
ampere	A
Architectural Barriers Act	ABA
Americans with Disabilities Act	ADA
Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines	ADAAG
ante meridian	a.m.
average	avg
biochemical oxygen demand	BOD
brake horsepower	bhp
British thermal unit	Btu
Centigrade (or Celsius)	C
chlorinated polyvinyl chloride	CPVC
Code of Federal Regulations	CFR
cubic inch	cu in
cubic foot	cu ft
cubic yard	cdu yd, or CY
cubic feet per minute	cfm

cubic feet per second	cfs
degree Centigrade (or Celsius)	degrees C or ºC
degrees Fahrenheit	degrees F or ºF
diameter	dia
direct current	d-c
dollars	$
each	ea
efficiency	eff
Fahrenheit	F
feet	ft
feet per hour	fph
feet per minute	fpm
feet per second	fps
figure	Fig
flange	flg
foot-pound	ft-lb
gallon	gal
gallons per hour	gph
gallons per minute	gpm
gallons per second	gps
gram	g
grams per liter	g/L
Hertz	Hz
horsepower	hp or HP
hour	hr
human-machine interface	HMI
inch	in.

inches water gage	in. w.g.
inch-pound	in.-lb
inside diameter	ID
iron pipe size	IPS
thousand pounds	kips
thousand pounds per square inch	ksi
kilovolt-ampere	kva
kilowatt	kw
linear foot	lin ft or LF
liter	L
maximum	max
mercury	Hg
milligram	mg
milligrams per liter	mg/l or mg/L
milliliter	ml
millimeter	mm
million gallons per day	mgd or MGD
million gallons	MG
minimum	min
national pipe threads	NPT
net positive suction head	NPSH
net positive suction head available	NPSHA
net positive suction head required	NPSHR
nominal pipe size	NPS
number	no.
operator interface terminal	OIT
ounce	oz

ounce-force	ozf
outside diameter	OD
parts per hundred	pph
parts per million	ppm
parts per billion	ppb
polyvinyl chloride	PVC
post meridian	p.m.
pound	lb
pounds per square inch	psi
pounds per square inch absolute	psia
pounds per square inch gauge	psig
pounds per square foot	psf
process control system	PCS
programmable logic controller	PLC
revolutions per minute	rpm
second	sec
specific gravity	sp gr or SG
square	sq
square foot	sq ft or sf
square inch	sq in.
square yard	sq yd or SY
standard	std
standard cubic feet per minute	scfm
total dynamic head	TDH

B. Definitions: Terminology used in the Specifications includes:

1. “Indicated” refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar locations in the Contract Documents.

2. “Shown”, “noted”, “scheduled”, and “specified” are used to help the user locate the reference without limitation on the location.

3. “Installer”, “applicator”, or “erector” is Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor, either as an employee or subcontractor, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application or similar Work. Installers shall be experienced in the Work that installer is engaged to perform.

4. “Experienced”, when used with the term “installer” means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; being familiar with Laws and Regulations; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and complying with requirements of the Supplier of the material or equipment being installed.

5. Trades: Use of a term such as “carpentry” does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as “carpenter”, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or required by Laws or Regulations. Such terminology also does not imply that specified requirements apply exclusively to trade personnel of the corresponding generic name.

6. “Assigned specialists” and similar terms: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities be performed by specialists recognized as experts in those operations. Engage said specialists for those activities, and their engagement is a requirement over which Contractor has no option. These requirements do not conflict with enforcement of building codes and other Laws and Regulations. Also, such requirements are not intended to interfere with local trade union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions. Such assignments shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Reference Standards:

1. Refer to General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, relative to reference standards and resolving discrepancies between reference standards and the Contract Documents. Provisions of reference standards are in effect in accordance with the Specifications.

2. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in the Work shall be familiar with reference standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable

reference standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where reference standards are needed for a construction activity, obtain copies of standards from the publication source.

3. Abbreviations and Names: Where reference standards, specifications, codes, manuals, Laws or Regulations, or other published data of international, national, regional or local organizations are referred to in the Contract Documents, the organization issuing the standard may be referred to by their acronym or abbreviation only.

4. Following acronyms or abbreviations that may appear in the Contract Documents shall have the meanings indicated below. Listing is alphabetical by acronym.

AA	Aluminum Association
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIFS	American Cast Iron Flange Standards
ACS	American Chemical Society
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
ADSC	International Association of Foundation Drilling.
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
AF&PA	American Forest and Paper Association
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association (formerly Anti- Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA))
AGA	American Gas Association
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AHDGA	American Hot Dip Galvanizers Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AIChE	American Institute of Chemical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction

AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee
AMA	Acoustical Materials Association
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
AMP	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, Architectural Metal Products Division
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	The Engineered Wood Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
APHA	American Public Health Association
AREA	American Railway Engineering Association
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	American Standards Association
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASNT	American Society for Non-Destructive Testing
ASQ	American Society for Quality
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association

BAAQMD	Bay Area Air Quality Management District
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association
BOCA	Building Officials and Code Administrators
CBMA	Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEMA	Conveyor Equipment Manufacturers Association
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CMAA	Crane Manufacturers Association of America
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
DIN	Deutsches Institut fur Normung eV (German Institute for Standardization)
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ETL	Intertek Testing Services, Inc. (formerly ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.)
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FM	Factory Mutual (FM Global)
FRPI	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastics Institute
FS	Federal Specification
GA	Gypsum Association

GANA	Glass Association of North America
HEW	United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HMI	Hoist Manufacturers Institute
HUD	United States Department of Housing and Urban Development
IBC	International Building Code
ICC	International Code Council
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IFI	Industrial Fasteners Institute
IFCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (formerly Instrument Society of America)
ISO	Insurance Services Office
IOS	International Organization for Standardization
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MIA	Marble Institute of America
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association
MS	Military Specifications
MSS	Manufacturers' Standardization Society
MMA	Monorail Manufacturers Association
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers
NAPF	National Association of Pipe Fabricators, Inc.
NARUC	National Association of Regulatory Utilities Commissioners
NBHA	National Builders Hardware Association

NBS	United States Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEC	National Electric Code
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NHPMA	Northern Hardwood and Pine Manufacturers Association
NIST	United States Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand, and Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
PFI	Pipe Fabrication Institute
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute
PGMC	Primary Glass Manufacturers Council
PS	Product Standards Section, United States Department of Commerce

RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections (part of AISC)
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.
SCAQMD	Southern California Air Quality Management District
SCPRF	Structural Clay Products Research Foundation
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturing Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association
SPI	Society of the Plastics Industry
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings
SWI	Steel Window Institute
TCNA	Tile Council of North America
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
UBC	Uniform Building Code
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
USAB	United States Access Board
USDOE	United States Department of Energy
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGBC	United States Green Building Council
USGS	United States Geological Survey
USPHS	United States Public Health Service

VDEQ	Virginia Department of Environmental Quality
VDH	Virginia Department of Health
VDOT	Virginia Department of Transportation
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association
WCMA	Wood Component Manufacturers Association
MDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association
WWEMA	Water and Wastewater Equipment Manufacturers Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 23
TESTING SERVICES FURNISHED BY CONTRACTOR

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Testing Laboratory Services

1. Laboratory testing and checking required by the Specifications, including the cost of transporting all samples and test specimens, shall be provided and paid for by the Owner unless otherwise indicated in the Specifications.

2. Materials to be tested include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: cement, concrete aggregate, concrete, bituminous paving materials, structural and reinforcing steel, waterproofing, select backfill, crushed stone or gravel and sand.

3. Tests required by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of supplying test results and certificates from manufacturers or suppliers to demonstrate conformance with the Specifications.

4. Procedure

   a. The Contractor shall plan and conduct his operations to permit taking of field samples and test specimens, as required, and to allow adequate time for laboratory tests.

   b. The collection, field preparation and storage of field samples and test specimens shall be as directed by the Engineer with the cooperation of the Contractor.

5. Significance of Tests

   a. Test results shall be binding on both the Contractor and the Owner, and shall be considered irrefutable evidence of compliance or noncompliance with the Specification requirements, unless supplementary testing shall prove, to the satisfaction of the Owner, that the initial samples were not representative of actual conditions.

6. Supplementary and Other Testing

   a. Nothing shall restrict the Contractor from conducting tests he may require. Should the Contractor at any time request the Owner to consider such test results, the test reports shall be certified by an independent testing

31439-003

laboratory acceptable to the Owner. Testing of this nature shall be conducted at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 FIELD TESTING OF EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment shall be set, aligned and assembled in conformance with the manufacturer's drawings and instructions.

B. Preliminary Field Tests, Yellow Tag

1. As soon as conditions permit, after the equipment has been secured in its permanent position, the Contractor shall check the equipment for alignment, direction of rotation and that it is free from defects.

2. Contractor shall flush all bearings, gear housings, etc., in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, to remove any foreign matter accumulated during shipment, storage or erection. Lubricants shall be added as required by the manufacturer's instructions.

3. When the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the equipment is ready for operation, a yellow tag will be issued. The tag will be signed by the Engineer, or his assigned representative and attached to the equipment. The tag shall not be removed.

4. Preliminary field tests, yellow tag, must be completed before equipment is subjected to final field tests, blue tag.

C. Final Field Tests, Blue Tag

1. Upon completion of the installation, and at a time approved by the Engineer, equipment will be tested by operating it as a unit with all related piping, ducting, electrical controls and mechanical operations.

2. The equipment will be placed in continuous operation as prescribed or required and witnessed by the Engineer or his assigned representative and the Owner or his assigned representative.

3. The tests shall prove that the equipment and appurtenances are properly installed, meet their operating cycles and are free from defects such as overheating, overloading, and undue vibration and noise. Equipment shall be tested for the characteristics as specified for the item.

4. Each pump shall be tested at maximum rated speed for at least four points on the pump curve for capacity, head and electric power input. The rated motor nameplate current and power shall not be exceeded at any point within the specified range. Vibrometer readings shall be taken when directed by the

Engineer and the results recorded. Additional tests shall be performed as prescribed in other sections of the Specifications.

5. Pumps with drive motors rated at less than five horsepower shall only be tested for excess current or power when overheating or other malfunction becomes evident in general testing.

6. Until final field tests are acceptable to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make all necessary changes, readjustments and replacements at no additional cost to the Owner.

7. Defects which cannot be corrected by installation adjustments will be sufficient grounds for rejection of any equipment.

8. Upon acceptance of the field tests, a blue tag will be issued. The tag will be signed by the Engineer and attached to the unit. The tag shall not be removed and no further construction work will be performed on the unit, except as required during start-up operations and directed by the Engineer.

9. All costs in connection with such tests including all materials, equipment, instruments, labor, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.3 IMPERFECT WORK, EQUIPMENT, OR MATERIALS

A. Any defective or imperfect work, equipment, or materials furnished by the Contractor which is discovered before the final acceptance of the work, as established by the Certificate of Substantial Completion, or during the subsequent guarantee period, shall be removed immediately even though it may have been overlooked by the Engineer and estimated for payment. Any equipment or materials condemned or rejected by the Engineer shall be tagged as such and shall be immediately removed from the site. Satisfactory work or materials shall be substituted for that rejected.

B. The Engineer may order tests of imperfect or damaged work, equipment, or materials to determine the required functional capability for possible acceptance, if there is no other reason for rejection. The cost of such tests shall be borne by the Contractor; and the nature, tester, extent and supervision of the tests will be as determined by the Engineer. If the results of the tests indicate that the required functional capability of the work, equipment, or material was not impaired, consistent with the final general appearance of same, the work, equipment, or materials may be deemed acceptable. If the results of such tests reveal that the required functional capability of the questionable work, equipment, or materials has been impaired, then such work, equipment, or materials shall be deemed imperfect and shall be replaced. The Contractor may elect to replace the imperfect work, equipment, or material in lieu of performing the tests.

1.4 INSPECTION AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer ample time and opportunity for testing materials and equipment to be used in the work. He shall advise the Engineer promptly upon placing orders for material and equipment so that arrangements may be made, if desired, for inspection before shipment from the place of manufacture. The Contractor shall at all times furnish the Engineer and his representatives, facilities including labor, and allow proper time for inspecting and testing materials, equipment, and workmanship. The Contractor must anticipate possible delays that may be caused in the execution of his work due to the necessity of materials and equipment being inspected and accepted for use. The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, all samples of materials required by the Engineer for testing, and shall make his own arrangements for providing water, electric power, or fuel for the various inspections and tests of structures and equipment.

B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of representatives of the manufacturers of certain equipment, as prescribed in other Sections of the Specifications. The Contractor shall also place his orders for such equipment on the basis that, after the equipment has been tested prior to final acceptance of the work, the manufacturer will furnish the Owner with certified statements that the equipment has been installed properly and is ready to be placed in functional operation. Tests and analyses required of equipment shall be paid for by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise in the Section which covers a particular piece of equipment.

C. Where other tests or analyses are specifically required in other Sections of these Specifications, the cost thereof shall be borne by the party (Owner or Contractor) so designated in such Sections. The Owner will bear the cost of all tests, inspections, or investigations undertaken by the order of the Engineer for the purpose of determining conformance with the Contract Documents if such tests, inspection, or investigations are not specifically required by the Contract Documents, and if conformance is ascertained thereby. Whenever nonconformance is determined by the Engineer as a result of such tests, inspections, or investigations, the Contractor shall bear the full cost thereof or shall reimburse the Owner for said cost. In this connection, the cost of any additional tests and investigations, which are ordered by the Engineer to ascertain subsequent conformance with the Contract Documents, shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 51 00
TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall provide temporary utilities required for the Project and to complete the Work.

1. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services and obtain required permits and approvals for temporary utilities.

2. Pay utility service costs, including connection fees, required for the Work as needed.

3. Continuously maintain adequate utilities for all purposes during the Project, until removal of temporary utilities and temporary facilities. At minimum, provide and maintain temporary utilities through Substantial Completion and removal of temporary field offices and sheds.

4. Should Owner occupy part of the Project prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, cost of utilities consumed via temporary utilities serving the portion occupied by Owner will be shared proportionately between Owner and Contractor as mutually agreed to by the parties.

5. Maintain, including cleaning, temporary utilities and continuously provide consumables as required.

6. Temporary utilities and temporary facilities shall be adequate for personnel using the Site and requirements of Project.

7. Provide temporary utilities and temporary facilities in compliance with Laws and Regulations and, when applicable, requirements of utility owners.

B. Provide the following temporary utilities:

1. Electricity and lighting.

2. Telephone and communications.

3. Heating.

4. Sanitary facilities.

31439-003

5. Water service.

6. First-aid facilities.

7. Fire protection.

1.2 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Use of Owner's System:

1. Existing Utility Systems: Do not use systems in existing buildings or structures for temporary utilities without Owner's written permission and mutually acceptable basis agreed upon by the parties for proportionate sharing of costs between Owner and Contractor.

2. Use of Permanent Utility Systems Provided Under the Project:

a. Permanent lighting, water, heating, ventilating, and fire protection systems and first-aid facilities may be used to provide temporary utilities and temporary facilities if the following are met:

1) Obtain Owner's written permission to use permanent systems.

2) Permanent systems to be used for temporary utilities or temporary facilities shall have achieved Substantial Completion, including complete functionality of all controls.

3) Contractor shall pay all costs while using permanent system, including operation, maintenance, replacement of consumables, and provide replacement parts.

b. Do not use the following permanent facilities:

1) Telephone and communication facilities.

2) Sanitary facilities.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electricity and lighting:

1. Contractor shall provide electrical and lighting service for construction field offices, sheds, storage containers, etc. and as required for the Work.

2. General 120/240 V service requirements:

a. Contractor shall provide 120/240 V, single phase, 3-wire temporary system for small power requirements and general lighting.

b. Contractor shall provide main disconnect, overcurrent protection, meter outlet, branch circuit breakers, and wiring for temporary service to the Contractor's field office service connections. Contractor shall provide equipment and appurtenances in accordance with electricity service provider and applicable standards and codes

c. Contractor shall register the 120/240 V electrical service meter in the Contractor's name and shall be responsible for electrical charges at no additional cost to the Owner.

d. Contractor shall provide electrical service other than 120/240 V, single phase, 3-wire service as required for the Work at the Contractor's own expense.

3. General lighting requirements:

a. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 foot candles for enclosed and partially enclosed structures for performing the Work.

b. Contractor shall provide a night lighting circuit for security. Light intensity shall be a minimum of 2 foot candles.

4. Contractor shall energize the electrical system 15-minutes prior to and following regular work day hours at the Site. Required from Monday through Friday, all inclusive.

5. Contractor shall energize the night lighting system at end of typical working day and de-energize at start of typical working day. System shall be continuously energized on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

6. Contractor shall provide an independent grounding cable connected directly to the structure, building, and equipment for erection and fabrication by electrical welders. Grounding by adjacent conduit, piping, etc. shall be prohibited at the Site.

7. Contractor shall coordinate usage of temporary electrical system with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Owner including the following:

a. Usage is suitable for 120V, single phase, 60 Hz operation with a maximum operating input of 1,500 volt-amperes.

b. One unit connected to a single outlet.

c. Restrict usage in case of overloading circuits to correct loading.

B. Telephone and communications: Contractor shall provide temporary telephone and communications required for its operations at the Site and for summoning emergency medical assistance.

C. Heating:

1. Contractor shall provide temporary heating, ventilation coverings and enclosures necessary to protect the Work and materials against wetness and temperature damage, to dry out the Work, and to facilitate the Work in structures.

2. Equipment, fuel, materials, personnel and methods used shall be adequate to maintain critical installation temperatures and ventilation of Work at all times in areas where necessary to perform the Work.

3. Enclosed structures shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F, unless otherwise specified, where Work is performed.

4. Contractor shall provide sufficient heat to maintain a minimum temperature of 65°F before and during application of interior finishing, painting, coating, etc.

5. Contractor shall replace any Work damaged by dampness or insufficient/abnormal heating at no cost to the Owner.

D. Sanitary facilities:

1. Contractor shall provide suitably-enclosed chemical or self-contained toilets for Contractor's employees and visitors to the Site. Location of temporary toilets shall be acceptable to Owner and screened from public observation.

2. Facilities shall be maintained and provided in accordance with State Labor Regulations and local ordinances. Contents shall be removed and disposed in accordance with local and state regulations as required.

3. Contractor shall be prohibited from committing nuisances within, on, or in the vicinity of the Site.

E. Water service:

1. Contractor shall provide temporary water service for the Work including for construction purposes, sanitary facilities, fire protection, field office, and cleaning purposes.

2. Contractor shall provide potable water for Contractor's personnel either by portable containers or drinking fountains.

3. Contractor shall provide temporary hose bibs, hoses, and watertight barrels for the distribution of water.

4. Contractor shall provide freeze protection for water service.

F. First-aid facilities:

1. Contractor shall provide temporary first-aid stations at or immediately adjacent to the Site's major work areas. Contractor shall provide temporary first-aid stations inside its temporary field office. Locations of first-aid stations shall be determined by Contractor's safety representative.

2. Contractor shall provide list of emergency telephone numbers at each hardwired telephone at the Site. List shall be in accordance with the list of emergency contact information required in Section 01 31 19 – Project Meetings.

G. Fire protection:

1. Contractor shall comply with NFPA 241, Safeguarding Building Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations, and requirements of fire marshals and authorities having jurisdiction at the Site.

2. Contractor shall provide temporary fire exits, fire extinguishers, hoses and safety devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Contractor shall notify Engineer, Owner, and fire marshals in the event of fire at the Site including, but not limited to, fuel tanks and similar hazardous utilities and devices. Contractor shall cooperate with Owner of fuel tank and utilities to prevent occurrence of fire or explosion.

4. Contractor shall perform safety precautions and comply with fire marshal's instructions in the event of fire.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for temporary systems may be new or used but shall be adequate for purposes intended and shall not create unsafe conditions and shall comply with Laws and Regulations.

B. Provide required materials, equipment, and facilities, including piping, wiring, and controls.

C. Electrical system requirements: System shall consist of wiring, switches, insulated supports, poles, fixtures, sockets, receptacles, lamps, guards, cutouts and fuses as required for completion of the Work.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary facilities in neat, orderly, manner, and make structurally, mechanically, and electrically sound throughout.

B. Location of Temporary Utilities and Temporary Facilities:

1. Locate temporary systems for proper function and service.

2. Temporary systems shall not interfere with or provide hazards or nuisances to: the Work under this and other contracts, movement of personnel, traffic areas, materials handling, hoisting systems, storage areas, finishes, and work of utility companies.

3. Do not install temporary utilities on the ground, with the exception of temporary extension cords, hoses, and similar systems in place for short durations.

C. Modify and extend temporary systems as required by progress of the Work.

3.2 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain temporary systems to provide safe, continuous service as required.

B. Properly supervise operation of temporary systems:

1. Enforce compliance with Laws and Regulations.

2. Enforce safe practices.

3. Prevent abuse of services.

4. Prevent nuisances and hazards caused by temporary systems and their use.

5. Prevent damage to finishes.

6. Ensure that temporary systems and equipment do not interrupt continuous progress of construction.

C. At end of each work day, check temporary systems and verify that sufficient consumables are available to maintain operation until work is resumed at the Site. Provide additional consumables if the supply on hand is insufficient.

D. Contractor shall replace broken and burned out lamps, blown fuses, and damaged wiring and appurtenances as required to maintain adequate and safe operating conditions.

E. Contractor shall permit subcontractors and others at a mutually agreed arrangement to use temporary electrical system that meet the following requirements:

1. Equipment are suitable for 120 V, single phase, 60 Hz operation.

2. Operating input does not exceed 1,500 volt-amperes.

3. Single piece of equipment connected to one outlet.

4. Contractor shall restrict use of equipment as required to prevent overloading circuits.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITES

A. Completely remove temporary utilities, facilities, equipment, and materials when no longer required. Repair damage caused by temporary systems and their removal and restore the Site to condition required by the Contract Documents; if restoration of damaged areas is not specified, restore to preconstruction condition.

B. Contractor is responsible for and shall return to original condition those portions of permanent electric system used in completing the Work.

C. Where temporary utilities are disconnected from existing utility, provide suitable, watertight or gastight (as applicable) cap or blind flange, as applicable, on service line, in accordance with requirements of utility owner.

D. When permanent utilities and systems that were used for temporary utilities, upon Substantial Completion replace all consumables such as filters and light bulbs and parts used during the Work.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 52 00
CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall provide construction facilities for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's field office, sheds, and storage containers that shall be erected within 30 days of Notice to Proceed on the Project.

2. Project sign and panel that shall be erected within 21 days of Notice to Proceed on the Project.

1.2 FACILITY DESCRIPTION

A. Contractor's Field Office, Sheds, and Storage:

1. Contractor shall provide and maintain a field office at the Site, including temporary utility services specified.

2. Size and Furnishings: As required by Contractor

3. Features: Exterior Contractor identification sign, night lighting for security, and temporary utilities specified in Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities.

4. Location: As shown on the Contract Documents.

5. Contractor shall provide and maintain one set of Contract Documents, latest approved Shop Drawings, Field Orders, request for interpretations, clarification notices, Work Change Directives, proposal requests, Change Proposals, Change Orders, and other pertinent Project related correspondence.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals: Project identification sign layout, details, and materials of construction.

31439-003

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

A. Project Identification Sign

1. Sign Panel: 3/4-inch thickness (minimum) marine plywood rabbeted in a 2” x 4” wood frame. Panel shall be fastened to sign supports with six 3/8” dia galvanized bolts, nuts and washers (minimum).

2. Sign Supports: Two, 4” x 4” treated wood posts.

3. Fasteners and Hardware: Galvanized

4. Painting: Supports, trim and back of sign panel shall be painted with two coats (minimum) of same paint for sign face. Paint shall be exterior grade paint, suitable for wood application and in accordance with 09 90 00 – Painting.

5. Wording, Colors, and Arrangement: To be determined by Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 55 00
CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND PARKING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary laydown and employee parking areas and appurtenances required during the Project for use by Contractor, other contractors employed on the Project, Owner's, and emergency vehicles, as shown on the Drawings.

2. Laydown and employee parking areas shall be designed and maintained by Contractor and shall be fully passable to vehicles in all weather conditions.

1.2 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Use of existing access roads:

1. Contractor will be allowed to use Owner's existing roads as discussed in the preconstruction conference.

2. Prevent interference with traffic on existing roads and parking areas. At all times, keep access roads and entrances serving the Site clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, emergency vehicles, and other contractors. Do not use access roads or Site entrances for parking or storage of materials or equipment.

3. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of Site entrances.

4. Contractor shall suitably maintain existing access road at Contractor's expense for the duration of the Contract time.

B. Contractor parking areas:

1. Contractor employee vehicles shall park in area(s) designated by Owner or as shown on the Drawings.

2. Contractor shall construct and maintain parking area at the Site.

C. Site security:

1. Security requirements specified in the Section shall begin as soon as the contractor delivers materials to the Site and/or begins work, and shall continue until the date of Final Completion.

2. Procedures:

   a. Contractor shall conform to Owner's security procedures and access restrictions at Site throughout entire Project.

   b. Contractor, including Subcontractors and Suppliers, shall comply with the following:

      1) Personnel Identification: All Contractor personnel shall wear at all times on-Site a badge bearing Contractor's name, employee's name and, as applicable, employee number.

      2) Parking: Do not park outside of designated Contractor parking area, which is shown on the Drawings. Prepare and maintain parking area as required. Personal vehicles are not allowed outside Contractor parking area.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 00
TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall provide and maintain methods, equipment, and temporary construction as required to control environmental conditions at the Site and adjacent areas.

B. Maintain controls until no longer required.

C. Temporary controls include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dust control.

2. Noise controls.

3. Pest and rodent control.

4. Pollution control.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DUST CONTROL

A. Contractor shall take measures to control dust from Contractor's operations

B. Contractor shall provide temporary dust-proof partitions where required to protect unaltered portions of existing structures and facilities and as directed by Engineer or Owner. Temporary partitions shall be provided where demolition Work is required, to protect equipment and material, and shall consist of the following:

1. Wood studs with plywood on both sides and extend from floor to ceiling.

2. Closure plate at floor and ceiling.

3. One door (minimum) with hardware.

C. Contractor shall refer to applicable sections of local and state regulatory on dust control for additional guidance.

31439-003

1. Contractor shall apply water at locations, quantities, and frequencies required by Engineer to control dust for nuisance prevention to Owner, Engineer, and properties in the vicinity of the Site.

2. Dust control and cleaning measures shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 NOISE CONTROL

A. Contractor's vehicles and equipment shall minimize noise emissions to greatest degree practicable. Provide mufflers, silencers, and sound barriers when necessary.

B. Noise levels shall comply with Laws and Regulations, including OSHA requirements and local ordinances.

C. Noise emissions shall not interfere with the work of Owner or others.

3.3 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL

A. Provide rodent and pest control as required to prevent infestation of the Site and storage areas.

B. Employ methods and use materials that do not adversely affect conditions at the Site or on adjoining properties.

C. In accordance with laws and regulations, promptly and properly dispose of pests and rodents trapped or otherwise controlled.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROL

A. General:

1. Provide means, methods, and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere caused by discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.

2. Equipment used during construction shall comply with Laws and Regulations.

B. Spills and Contamination:

1. Provide equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures required to contain spills and to remove contaminated soils and liquids.

2. Excavate contaminated material and properly dispose of off-site, and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.

C. Protection of Surface Waters: Implement special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering surface waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, and other such substances in or adjacent to surface waters and open drainage routes, in sanitary sewers, or in storm sewers.

D. Atmospheric Pollutants:

1. Provide systems for controlling atmospheric pollutants related to the Work.

2. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals and vapors.

3. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into atmosphere.

E. Solid Waste:

1. Provide systems for controlling and managing solid waste related to the Work.

2. Prevent solid waste from becoming airborne, and from discharging to surface waters and drainage routes.

3. Properly handle and dispose of solid waste.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 61 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS AND OPTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Common requirements for products.

2. Contractor's options for selecting products.

3. Requirements for consideration of "or equal" products.

4. Warranty requirements of products.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions: "Products" includes materials, equipment, machinery, components, fixtures, systems, and other goods incorporated in the Work. Products do not include machinery and equipment used for preparing, fabricating, conveying, erecting, or installing the Work. Products include Owner-furnished goods incorporated in the Work where use of such goods is specifically required in the Contract Documents.

1.3 REQUIREMENT

A. Common Products:

1. Provide products that have not been previously been incorporated into another project or facility unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. To the extent possible, provide products of the same generic kind from a single source.

3. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items shown, indicated, or required for a complete installation for the indicated use and performance.

4. Standard Products: When available, and unless custom or nonstandard options are specified or indicated, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

31439-003

5. Visual Matching: Where required in the Contract Documents, provide products that match referenced existing construction, approved mock-ups, or approved Sample, as determined by Engineer.

6. Where the Contract Documents include the phrase “as selected” for product color, finish pattern, option, or similar phrase, provide products selected by Engineer as follows:

   a. Standard Range: Where the Contract Documents include the phrase “standard range of colors, patterns, textures” or similar phrase, provide color, pattern, density, or texture selected by Engineer from manufacturer’s product line that does not include premium items.

   b. Full Range: Where the Contract Documents include the phrase “full range of colors, patterns, textures” or similar phrase, Engineer will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer’s entire product line, including standard and premium items.

B. Product Compatibility:

1. Similar products by the same Supplier shall be compatible with each other, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or approved by Engineer.

2. Provide products compatible with products previously selected or installed on the Project.

C. Product Options:

1. For products specified only by reference standard or description, without reference to Supplier, provide products meeting that standard, by a Supplier or from a source that complies with the Contract Documents.

2. For products specified by naming one or more products or Suppliers, provide the named products that comply with the Contract Documents, unless an “or equal” or substitute product is approved by Engineer.

3. For products specified by naming one or more products or Suppliers and the term, “or equal”, when Contractor proposes a product or Supplier as an “or equal”, submit to Engineer a request for approval of an “or equal” product or Supplier.

4. For products specified by naming only one product or manufacturer and followed by words indicating that no substitution is allowed, there is no option and no substitution will be allowed.

D. “Or Equal” Products:

1. For proposed products not named in the Contract Documents and considered as an “or equal” as defined in the General Conditions, Contractor shall request in writing Engineer’s approval of the “or equal”. Request for approval of an “or equal” product shall accompany the Shop Drawing or product data submittal for the proposed product and shall include:

    a. Contractor’s request that the proposed product be considered as an “or equal” in accordance with the General Conditions, accompanied by Contractor’s certifications required in the General Conditions.

    b. Documentation adequate to show that proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that proposed product is consistent with the Contract Documents, and that proposed product will produce results and performance required in the Contract Documents, and that proposed product is compatible with other portions of the Work.

    c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with the products and manufacturers named in the Contract Documents. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements shown or indicated.

    d. Evidence that proposed product manufacturer will furnish warranty equal to or better than specified, if any.

    e. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses, and names and address of design professionals and owners, if requested.

    f. Samples, if requested.

    g. Other information requested by Engineer.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Warranties specified for products shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, Contractor’s general warranty and guarantee and requirements for the required correction period. Disclaimers and limitations in specific product warranties do not limit Contractor’s general warranty and guarantee.

1. Product manufacturer’s warranty is preprinted written warranty published by product manufacturer and specifically endorsed by product manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special warranty is written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by product manufacturer’s warranty or to provide increased rights to Owner.

3. Special warranty information, if any, will be located in the Specification Section for that product.

B. Requirements for Special Warranties: Provide written special warranty document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by product manufacturer and Owner. Submit draft warranty with submittals required for product.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed by product manufacturer and other parties as appropriate.

2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Contract Documents, prepare written document, properly executed by product manufacturer and Owner, using appropriate form.

3. Refer to Specifications for content and requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit product manufacturer's warranties and special warranties as submittals in accordance with Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 65 00
PRODUCT DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for preparing for shipping, delivering, and handling materials and equipment.

2. Contractor shall make all arrangements for transporting, delivering, and handling of materials and equipment required for prosecution and completion of the Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to individual Specification Sections for submittal requirements relative to delivery and handling materials and equipment.

1.3 SHIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. When practical, factory-assemble materials and equipment. Match mark or tag separate parts and assemblies to facilitate field assembly. Cover machined and unpainted parts that may be damaged by the elements with strippable, protective coating.

B. Package materials and equipment to facilitate handling, and protect materials and equipment from damage during shipping, handling, and storage. Mark or tag outside of each package or crate to indicate the associated purchase order number, bill of lading number, contents by name, Owner's contract name and number, Contractor name, equipment number, and approximate weight. Include complete packing lists and bills of materials with each shipment.

C. Protect materials and equipment from exposure to the elements and keep thoroughly dry and dust-free at all times. Protect painted surfaces against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. Lubricate bearings and other items requiring lubrication in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Advance Notice of Shipments:

1. Keep Engineer informed of delivery of all materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work.

E. Do not ship materials and equipment until:

31439-003

1. Related Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals have been approved or accepted (as applicable) by Engineer, including, but not necessarily limited to, Submittals associated with the materials and equipment being delivered.

2. Manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, and installing the associated materials and equipment have been submitted to and accepted by Engineer in accordance with the Specifications.

3. Results of source quality control testing (factory testing), when required by the Contract Documents for the associated materials or equipment, have been reviewed and accepted by Engineer.

4. Facilities required for handling materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions are in place and available.

5. Required storage facilities have been provided.

1.4 DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

A. Scheduling and Timing of Deliveries:

1. Arrange deliveries of materials and equipment in accordance with the accepted Progress Schedule and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to installation.

2. Schedule deliveries to minimize space required for and duration of storage of materials and equipment at the Site or delivery location, as applicable.

3. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflicting with the Work and conditions at Site, and to accommodate the following:

a. Work of other contractors and Owner.

b. Storage space limitations.

c. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling materials and equipment.

d. Owner's use of premises.

4. Deliver materials and equipment to the Site during regular working hours.

5. Deliver materials and equipment to avoid delaying the Work and the Project, including work of other contractors, as applicable. Deliver anchor system materials, including anchor bolts to be embedded in concrete or masonry, in ample time to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Deliveries:

1. Shipments shall be delivered with Contractor's name, Subcontractor's name (if applicable), Site name, Project name, and contract designation clearly marked.

2. Site may be listed as the "ship to" or "delivery" address; but Owner shall not be listed as recipient of shipment unless otherwise directed in writing by Engineer.

3. Provide Contractor's telephone number to shipper; do not provide Owner's telephone number.

4. Arrange for deliveries while Contractor's personnel are at the Site. Contractor shall receive and coordinate shipments upon delivery. Shipments delivered to the Site when Contractor is not present will be refused by Owner, and Contractor shall be responsible for the associated delays and additional costs, if incurred.

C. Containers and Marking:

1. Have materials and equipment delivered in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.

2. Clearly mark partial deliveries of component parts of materials and equipment to identify materials and equipment, to allow easy accumulation of parts, and to facilitate assembly.

D. Inspection of Deliveries:

1. Immediately upon delivery, Contractor shall inspect shipment to verify that:

a. Materials and equipment comply with the Contract Documents and approved or accepted (as applicable) submittals.

b. Quantities are correct.

c. Materials and equipment are undamaged.

d. Containers and packages are intact and labels are legible.

e. Materials and equipment are properly protected.

2. Promptly remove damaged materials and equipment from the Site and expedite delivery of new, undamaged materials and equipment, and remedy incomplete or lost materials and equipment to furnish materials and equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents, to avoid delaying progress of the Work.

3. Advise Engineer in writing when damaged, incomplete, or defective materials and equipment are delivered, and advise Engineer of the associated impact on the Progress Schedule.

1.5 HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle materials and equipment, including those furnished by Owner, by methods that prevent soiling or damaging materials and equipment and packaging.

B. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent scraping, marring, and otherwise damaging materials and equipment and surrounding surfaces.

C. Handle materials and equipment by methods that prevent bending and overstressing.

D. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.

E. Handle materials and equipment in safe manner and as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent damage. Do not drop, roll, or skid materials and equipment off delivery vehicles or at other times during handling. Hand-carry or use suitable handling equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 66 00
PRODUCT STORAGE AND PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. General requirements of storing and protecting equipment and materials.

1.2 STORAGE

A. Store and protect materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall make all arrangements and provisions necessary for, and pay all costs for, storing materials and equipment. Construction equipment, and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be placed to avoid injuring the Work and existing facilities and property, and so that free access is maintained at all times to all parts of the Work and to public utility installations in vicinity of the Work. Store materials and equipment neatly and compactly in locations that cause minimum inconvenience to Owner, other contractors, public travel, and owners, tenants, and occupants of adjoining property. Arrange storage in manner to allow easy access for inspection.

C. Areas available at the Site for storing materials and equipment are shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or as approved by Engineer.

D. Store materials and equipment to become Owner's property to facilitate their inspection and ensure preservation of quality and fitness of the Work, including proper protection against damage by freezing, moisture, and high ambient temperatures. Store in indoor, climate-controlled storage areas all materials and equipment subject to damage by moisture, humidity, heat, cold, and other elements, unless otherwise acceptable to Owner.

E. Contractor shall be fully responsible for loss or damage (including theft) to stored materials and equipment.

F. Do not open manufacturer's containers until time of installation, unless recommended by the manufacturer or otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

G. Do not store materials or equipment in structures being constructed unless approved by Engineer in writing.

H. Do not use lawns or other private property for storage without written permission of the owner or other person in possession or control of such premises.

31439-003

I. Contractor shall not store unnecessary equipment and materials at the Site, and shall take care to prevent structures from being loaded with a weight that endanger its security and safety of persons.

J. Stored equipment and materials shall not be placed within 10 feet of fire hydrants. Gutters, drainage channels and inlets shall be kept unobstructed at all times.

1.3 PROTECTION

A. Contractor shall provide temporary storage containers/facilities, if required, to protect equipment and materials at the Site.

B. Equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be boxed, crated, or otherwise completely enclosed and protected during shipping, handling, and storage, in accordance with Section 01 65 00 – Product Delivery Requirements.

C. Store all materials and equipment off the ground (or floor) on raised supports such as skids or pallets.

D. Protect painted surfaces against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. Painted equipment surfaces that are damaged or marred shall be repainted in their entirety in accordance with equipment manufacturer and paint manufacturer requirements, to the satisfaction of Engineer.

1.4 SPECIFIC STORAGE REQUIREMENTS

A. Uncovered:

1. The following types of materials may be stored outdoors without cover on supports so there is no contact with the ground:

   a. Piping, except polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or chlorinated PVC (CPVC) pipe.

B. Covered:

1. The following materials and equipment may be stored outdoors on supports and completely covered with covering impervious to water:

   a. Grout and mortar materials.

   b. Rough lumber.

   c. PVC and CPVC pipe.

2. Tie down covers with rope, and slope covering to prevent accumulation of water.

C. Fully Protected:

1. Store all material and equipment not named as uncovered or covered of this Section on supports in buildings or trailers that have concrete or wooden flooring, roof, and fully closed walls on all sides. Covering with plastic sheeting or similar material in space without floor, roof, and walls is not acceptable. Comply with the following:

    a. Provide heated storage for materials and equipment that could be damaged by low temperatures or freezing.

    b. Provide air-conditioned storage for materials and equipment that could be damaged by high temperatures.

    c. Protect mechanical and electrical equipment from being contaminated by dust, dirt, and moisture.

    d. Maintain humidity at levels recommended by manufacturers of electrical and electronic equipment.

D. Maintenance of Storage: On scheduled basis, periodically inspect stored materials and equipment to ensure that:

1. Condition and status of storage facilities is adequate to provide required storage conditions.

2. Required environmental conditions are maintained on continuing basis.

3. Materials and equipment exposed to elements are not adversely affected.

1.5 RECORDS

A. Keep up-to-date account of materials and equipment in storage to facilitate preparation of Applications for Payment, if the Contract Documents provide for payment for materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 71 23
FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall provide field engineering and professional services of the types indicated for the Project, including:

1. Furnishing civil, structural, and other professional engineering services specified or required to execute Contractor's construction methods.

2. Developing and making all detail surveys and measurements required for construction.

3. Keeping a transit, theodolite, or total station (theodolite with electronic distance measurement device); leveling instrument; and related implements such as survey rods and other measurement devices, at the Site at all times, and having a skilled instrument person available when necessary for laying out the Work.

4. Being solely responsible for all locations, dimensions and levels. No data other than Change Order, Work Change Directive, or Field Order shall justify departure from dimensions and levels required by the Contract Documents.

5. Rectifying all Work improperly installed because of not maintaining, not protecting, or removing without authorization established reference points, stakes, marks, and monuments.

6. Providing such facilities and assistance necessary for Engineer to check lines and grade points placed by Contractor.

B. Related Sections:

1. DIVISION 1 General Requirements

1.2 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Departures from Contract Drawings:

1. Contract Drawings show the extent and arrangement of the Work.

2. Contractor shall notify Engineer of departures from the Drawings that the Contractor deems required for incorporation of the Work at the Site.

31439-003

3. Contractor shall provide field engineering services for equipment and materials that require modifications to existing structures, auxiliary equipment, piping, electrical controls that are not indicated for modifications in the Contract Documents.

B. Structural Design Criteria:

1. Structural design in the Contract Documents of facilities, structures, supports, roofs and floors are based on typical weights for equipment and materials and design criteria in the Contract Documents.

2. Contractor shall notify Engineer of equipment and materials to be considered as substitutions and “or equals” in accordance with Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures and Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options.

3. Contractor shall provide services for incorporation of equipment and materials that exceed structural design criteria at no additional cost to Owner.

1.3 SERVICES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor’s Field Engineer:

1. Contractor shall employ and retain field engineer at the Site capable of performing field engineering tasks required, including:

a. Provide reports to Engineer on the Work.

b. Check formwork, reinforcing, inserts, structural steel, bolts, sleeves, piping and other equipment and materials for conformance with Contract Documents.

c. Maintain field office files and drawings, record documents, and coordination with Subcontractors.

d. Prepare layout and coordination drawings for construction operations.

e. Check and coordinate Work for conflicts, interferences, and discrepancies with notification to Engineer.

f. Cooperate with Engineer and Owner in observing the Work and field inspections.

g. Review and coordinate the Work with Shop Drawings and other submittals.

B. Contractor’s Surveyor:

1. Contractor shall employ or retain the services, as needed, at the Site a surveyor with experience and capability of performing surveying and layout tasks required in the Contract Documents and as required for the Work. Surveyor's tasks include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

    a. Providing required surveying equipment, including transit or theodolite, level, stakes, and surveying accessories.

    b. Establishing required lines for constructing all facilities, structures, pipelines, and site improvements.

    c. Preparing and maintaining professional-quality, accurate, well organized, legible notes of all measurements and calculations made while surveying and laying out the Work.

    d. Complying with requirements of the Contract Documents relative to surveying and related work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Surveying:

    a. Plan for conducting survey Work, submitted ten days prior to beginning of survey Work.

    b. Field books after completing survey Work.

    c. Certified survey in accordance with this Section.

2. Certificates: Signed Contractor or Contractor’s surveyor certifying elevations and locations of Work are in conformance with Contract Documents, with explanations of deviations.

3. Qualification Statements: Contractor’s surveyor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SURVEYING

A. Contractor shall establish baselines for location of equipment, materials and structures of the Work with bench marks and batter boards adjacent to Work.

B. Contractor shall provide detailed surveys necessary for the Work including, but not limited to, slope stakes, batter boards, working points, lines and elevations.

C. Specific surveying:

1. Contractor shall have weirs surveyed by professional, licensed surveyor.

2. Contractor shall adjust weirs within a tolerance of +/- 0.05-inches of elevations shown on the Contract Documents.

3. Surveyed points for weirs shall be no greater than 10-feet spacing, and no less than two points per section of weir plate.

3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITES

A. Contractor shall provide Project record documents for field engineering and surveying in accordance with Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents.

B. Contractor shall provide certified weir elevation survey report in accordance with the requirements specified in this Section.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Contractor shall preserve and protect bench marks, reference points and stakes. Contractor shall re-establish damaged, destroyed, or lost bench marks, reference points and stakes. Contractor shall remove and re-install equipment and material installed based on Contractor established bench marks, reference points and stakes that have been damaged, destroyed, or lost at no additional cost to Owner.

B. Contractor shall preserve and protect existing and new control points, property markers and monuments during construction of the Work. Contractor shall establish and replace damaged or lost control points, property markers and monuments due to Contractor's construction activities at no cost to the Owner. Contractor shall provide computations and calculations to establish location of replacement Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 71 33
PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protection of existing utilities and structures.

2. Protection of installed equipment and materials.

3. Protection during inclement weather.

4. Reporting of accidents.

5. Barricades and warning signals.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for taking all precautions, providing all programs, and taking all actions necessary to protect the Work and all public and private property and facilities from damage, as specified in the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and this Section.

C. To prevent damage, injury, or loss, Contractor's actions shall include the following:

1. Storing apparatus, materials, supplies, and equipment in an orderly, safe manner that does not unduly interfere with progress of the Work or work of other contractors or utility companies.

2. Providing suitable storage facilities for equipment and materials subject to damage or degradation by exposure to weather, theft, breakage, or other cause.

3. Placing upon the Work or any part thereof only loads consistent with the safety and integrity of that portion of the Work and existing construction.

4. Frequently removing and disposing of refuse, rubbish, scrap materials, and debris caused by Contractor's operations so that, at all times, the Site is safe, orderly, and workmanlike in appearance.

D. Contractor has full responsibility for preserving public and private property and facilities on and adjacent to the Site. Direct or indirect damage done by, or on account of, any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct by Contractor in executing the Work, shall be restored

31439-003

by Contractor, at his expense to condition equal to that existing before damage was done.

E. Contractor shall comply with safety regulations required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall comply with and correct unsafe conditions created or caused by Contractor's personnel. In the event Contractor fails to comply, Owner receives the right to take necessary measures to correct conditions or practices for reimbursement by Contractor.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. "Existing utilities" shall refer to both publicly-owned and privately-owned utilities such as, but are not limited to, electric power and lighting, telephone, water, gas, storm drains, process lines, sanitary sewers and all appurtenant structures.

2. "Surface structures" are existing buildings, structures, and other facilities at or above ground surface, including their foundations or any extension below ground surface. Surface structures include, but are not limited to, buildings, tanks, walls, channels, open drainage, exposed piping and utilities, poles, exposed wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, fencing, and other facilities visible at or above ground surface.

1.3 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Location of Existing Utilities and Structures:

1. Contractor shall confirm and verify location of existing utilities and structures at the Site prior to commencing the Work.

2. Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from authority having jurisdiction prior to performing the Work in the vicinity of the existing utilities and structures.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

A. General:

1. Contractor shall satisfy Engineer that methods and procedures for protection have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to proceeding with the Work.

2. Contractor shall provide temporary support and protection, as required, to existing utilities and structures during the Work, including excavation.

    a. Temporary support and protection of existing utilities shall be provided in accordance with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

3. Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred for temporary support or protection provided by a third-party or authority having jurisdiction to insure safety of the existing utility, Owner, and public and private parties.

B. Existing Buried Utilities:

1. Contractor shall perform field investigate to identify conflicts or interferences between existing utilities and utility Work prior to excavation Work.

    a. Investigation of conflicts and interferences shall be performed on Site locations, elevations, slopes, etc. of the existing utilities determined during the field investigations.

    b. Contractor shall notify Engineer and Owner in writing of identified conflicts or interferences. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work until written authorization is provided by the Engineer.

    c. Identified conflicts and interferences shall be handled in accordance with the Contract Documents. If required, potential modification to the Contract Documents shall be performed in accordance with Section 01 26 00 – Contract Modification Procedures.

2. Contractor shall perform the Work to prevent disruption of existing service and damage to existing utilities.

    a. Temporary connections shall be provided, as required, to provide un-interrupted service of existing utilities.

    b. Contractor shall repair damage to existing utilities as directed by the Engineer or the authority having jurisdiction at Contractor's own expense.

    c. Contractor shall be responsible for damages and repair costs to the authority having jurisdiction if third-party or authority having jurisdiction personnel repair damaged existing utilities.

C. Protection of Existing Structures:

1. Contractor shall sustain existing surface structures in existing place and protect from direct or indirect injury located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work.

Such sustaining and supporting shall be done carefully and as required by the party owning or controlling such structure or facility.

2. Contractor shall bear all risks attending the presence or proximity of all surface structures within or adjacent to limits of the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3. Contractor shall be responsible for damage and expense for direct or indirect injury caused by his Work to structures and facilities.

4. Contractor shall repair immediately damage caused by his Work, to the satisfaction of owner of damaged structure or facility at no cost to the Owner.

5. Contractor shall provide temporary weather protection for existing structures and buildings where exterior walls or roofs are modified or disturbed in the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for damages due to inadequate protection of existing structures and building.

D. Relocation of Surface Structures: Existing surface facilities, including but not limited to guard rails, posts, guard cables, signs, poles, markers, curbs, and fencing, that are temporarily removed to facilitate the Work shall be replaced and restored to their original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.2 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Contractor shall protect installed equipment and materials equipment to prevent damage, injury or loss from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed prior to completion of the Work.

B. Control traffic to prevent damage to equipment, materials, and surfaces.

C. Coverings: Provide coverings to protect materials and equipment from damage.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING INCLEMENT WEATHER

A. Contractor shall not perform Work during inclement or unsuitable weather that will affect the quality of the completed Work.

B. Contractor shall take necessary precautions in the event of impending inclement weather to protect equipment, materials and Work from damage or deterioration due to floods, driving rain, wind, or snow storms.

1. Owner reserves the right to require additional protection measures beyond Contractor's proposed protection measures to protect the Work.

2. Contractor shall not claim additional compensation for additional protection measures required by Owner nor for damages to equipment, material, or Work due to the inclement weather.

C. When directed by Engineer, Contractor shall stop Work and protect new Work by protective covering during rain storms for, but not limited to, the following:

1. Concrete mixing and placement.

2. Paving placement.

3. Masonry installation.

4. Buried piping, valve and appurtenance installation.

5. Additional inclement weather requirements and limitations are specified in individual Specification Sections.

3.4 REPORTING OF ACCIDENTS

A. Contractor shall immediately report, in writing, to Engineer and Owner accidents out of, or in conjunction with, the performance of Work.

1. Accident reporting includes on Site and adjacent to Site, which cause death, personal injury, or property damage.

2. Written report shall provide full details and witness statements.

3. If claim is made against Contractor, Supplier, or Subcontractor due to accident, Contractor shall promptly report facts, in writing, to Engineer and Owner, with full account of the claim.

B. Contractor shall immediately report death, serious injury, or serious damage caused by telephone or messenger to Engineer and Owner.

3.5 BARRICADES AND WARNING SIGNALS

A. General:

1. Where the Work is performed on or adjacent to roadway, access road, right-of-way, or public place:

a. Provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, danger signals, watchmen, and take other precautionary measures for protecting persons, property, and the Work.

b. Paint barricades to be visible at night.

c. From sunset to sunrise, furnish and maintain at least one light at each barricade.

d. Erect sufficient barricades to keep vehicles from being driven on or into Work under construction.

e. Furnish watchmen in sufficient numbers to protect the Work.

B. Provide temporary barricades to protect personnel and property for Work not in or adjacent to vehicular travel areas, including indoor work, in accordance with Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor's responsibility for maintaining temporary barricades, signs, lights, and for providing watchmen shall continue until the Work is accepted in accordance with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00
EXECUTION OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Contractor shall provide labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals shown, specified, and required for execution of the Work as specified in this Section, including the following:

    a. Demolition

    b. Cutting and Coring

    c. Patching

    d. Installation

2. Requirements for demolition, removal and disposal of existing buildings, structures, pavement, curbs, and sidewalks and electrical, plumbing, heating and ventilation equipment and materials as indicated in the Contract Documents for demolition.

3. General requirements for installation of equipment and material. Additional installation requirements are included in the individual Specification Sections.

4. General requirements for connections to existing facilities. Requirements for tie-ins and shutdowns necessary to complete the Work are included in Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations.

    a. To extent possible, materials, equipment, systems, piping, and appurtenances that will be placed into service upon completion of connection to existing facilities shall be checked, successfully tested, and in condition for operation prior to making connections to existing facilities, if valves, gates, or similar watertight and gastight isolation devices are not provided at the connection point.

5. Requirements for cutting and coring, and rough and finish patching of holes and openings in existing construction. Provide cutting, coring, fitting and patching, including attendant excavation and fill, required to complete the Work, and to:

    a. Remove and replace defective Work;

32359-023

b. Remove samples of installed Work as specified or required for testing;

c. Remove construction required to perform required alterations or additions to existing work;

d. Connect to completed Work not performed in proper sequence;

e. Remove or relocate existing utilities and pipes that obstruct the Work in locations where connections must be made;

f. Make connections or alterations to existing or new facilities.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations

2. Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities

3. Section 01 57 00 – Temporary Controls

4. Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options

5. Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Protection Requirements

6. Section 01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management

7. Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner's Personnel

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. "Manufacturer's installation instructions" includes manufacturer's written instructions; drawings; illustrative, wiring and schematic diagrams; diagrams identifying external connections; and other such information pertaining to installation of equipment and materials. Installation instructions are printed instructions, including those attached to the equipment and materials, all inclusive.

2. "Salvage" items are equipment and materials shown on the Contract Documents for selective removal by the Contractor to furnish to the Owner. Contractor shall be responsible for removal, handling, and depositing of equipment and material to location designated by Owner.

B. Reference Standards:

1. 29 CFR 1910, OSHA.

2. ANSI A10.2, Safety Code for Building Construction

1.3 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate Work that must be performed with or before the Work specified in this Section.

2. Notify other contractors in advance of Work for connections to existing facilities to prevent delay of the Work.

3. Contractor shall remove and dispose of equipment and materials indicated for demolition on the Contract Documents, unless indicated as salvage items for the Owner. Contractor shall obtain ownership of removed equipment and materials following Engineer and Owner approval. Disposal of equipment and materials shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents

B. Sequencing:

1. Contractor shall remove and demolish equipment and materials in sequence specified in Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operation and following approval by Engineer and Owner.

2. Contractor shall replace equipment and materials removed without proper authorization from Engineer, which are necessary for the operation of the existing facilities. Re-installation of equipment and materials shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Owner

C. Title to Equipment and Materials:

1. Equipment and materials indicated for demolition and removal in the Contract Documents, and not designated as Owner's salvaged items, shall become the Contractor's property following removal from the Site. Contractor shall be responsible for legally disposing of the equipment and material.

2. Contractor shall have no right or title to any of the equipment, materials or other items to be removed until the elements have been removed from the Site.

3. Contractor shall not sell or assign, or attempt to sell or assign any interest in the equipment, materials or other items until removal from Site.

4. Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner because of the absence of equipment, fixtures and materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Demolition Plan: Submit detailed description of methods, equipment, and sequence for demolition Work.

2. Cutting and Patching Request:

a. Submit written request to Engineer, well in advance of executing cutting or alteration that affects one or more of the following:

1) Design function or intent of Project.

2) Work of Owner or other contractors.

3) Structural value or integrity of an element of the Project.

4) Integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements or systems.

5) Efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of operational elements.

6) Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.

b. Request shall include:

1) Identification of Project and contract name and number.

2) Description of affected Work of Contractor and work of others (if any).

3) Necessity for cutting.

4) Effect on work of Owner, other contractors (if any), and on structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.

5) Description of proposed Work, describing: scope of cutting and patching; trades who will be executing the Work; products proposed to be used; extent of refinishing; schedule of operations; alternatives to cutting and patching, if any.

6) Designation of entity responsible for cost of cutting and patching, when applicable.

7) Written permission of other contractors (if any) whose work will be impacted.

3. Recommendation Regarding Cutting and Patching:

a. Should conditions of work, or schedule, indicate a change of materials or methods, submit written recommendation to Engineer including:

1) Conditions indicating change.

2) Recommendations for alternative materials or methods.

3) Items required with substitution request, in accordance with the substitution request requirements of the Contract Documents and Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options.

4. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for the protective compound to be applied to core-drilled surfaces and cut concrete surfaces.

5. Informational Submittal: Submit written indication designating the day and time that the construction associated with cutting and patching will be uncovered, to provide for observation. Do not begin cutting or patching operations until submittal is accepted by Engineer.

6. Comply with submittal requirements of individual Specification Sections for patching materials.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Owner does not assume responsibility for the actual condition of structures and equipment to be demolished and removed.

B. Existing Site conditions shall be maintained to the greatest extent possible by the Owner to the time of Notice to Proceed.

C. Contractor shall perform investigations, explorations and probes as necessary at the Site prior to initiating demolition Work to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. Contractor shall give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements to prevent damage to the Work and existing structures.

D. Contractor shall verify measurements, dimensions and other conditions of each existing structure, system, equipment and material indicated in the Contract Documents for new Work prior to ordering equipment and materials.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Provide materials and products in accordance with the individual Specification Sections and the Contract Documents.

2. Provide materials and products that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to fullest extent possible for exposed surfaces.

3. If not indicated in the Contract Documents, provide materials and products that are identical to existing materials and products affected by the Work.

4. If identical materials and products are unavailable, provide materials and products that shall equal or exceed performance requirements of existing materials and products.

B. Compound Applied to Core-Drilled Surfaces and Cut Concrete Surfaces:

1. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:

a. Sikagard 62, by Sika Corporation.

b. Or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

A. General:

1. Demolition Work shall comply with the applicable provisions and recommendation of ANSI A10.2, Safety Code for Building Construction, all governing codes, and as specified in this Section.

2. Contractor shall furnish competent and experienced personnel for the various type of demolition and removal Work. Demolition and removal Work shall be performed with regard to the safety of Owner employees, individuals at the Site, and the public.

3. Contractor shall remove temporary work, such as enclosures, signs, guards, etc. when such temporary Work is no longer required or when directed at the completion of the Work.

4. Contractor shall perform patching, restoration and Work in accordance with individual Specification Sections and details shown on Contract drawings.

5. Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by demolition Work to existing structures, equipment and materials indicated for reuse or to remain at no additional cost to Owner.

6. Contractor shall maintain a clean working environment during the demolition Work in accordance with Section 01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management.

B. Protection during Demolition:

1. Contractor shall provide, erect, and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, weather protection, warning signs and other items as required for proper protection of the public, occupants of the building, personnel engaged in demolition Work, and adjacent construction.

2. Contractor shall provide and maintain weather protection at exterior openings so as to fully protect the interior premises against damage from the elements until such openings are closed by the Work.

3. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary protection of the existing structure designated to remain where demolition, removal and Work is being done, connections made, materials handled or equipment moved. Temporary protection shall be provided in accordance with Section 01 71 33 – Protection of Work and Property.

4. Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent dust from rising by wetting demolished masonry, concrete, plaster and similar debris. Unaltered portions of the existing buildings affected by the operations in the Contract Documents shall be protected by dust proof partitions and other adequate means. Dust control shall be provided in accordance with Section 01 57 00 – Temporary Controls.

5. Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection in accordance with Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities and authorities having jurisdiction.

6. Contractor shall perform the demolition Work with minimum traffic interference. Contractor shall not close or obstruct walkways, passageways, or stairways. Contractor shall not store or place materials in passageways, stairs or other means of egress.

7. Contractor shall minimize disturbances to exterior walls and roofs to small sections that are readily repaired and patched to maintain watertight conditions in existing structures and buildings.

C. Performance of Demolition:

1. Equipment, piping, valves and appurtenances:

a. Contractor shall drain equipment, piping, valves, and appurtenances prior to demolition Work. Contractor shall be responsible for collection, transport, and disposal of drained contents at no additional cost to the Owner.

b. Contractor shall provide line stops, plugs, blind flanges, etc. for equipment, piping, valves and appurtenance required to remain in service during the Project. Contractor shall provide temporary or permanent supports in accordance with the Contract Documents.

c. Supports, pedestals and anchors shall be removed with the equipment and piping unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

d. Concrete bases, anchor bolts and other supports shall be removed to approximately 1 inch below the surrounding finished area and the recesses shall be patched to match the adjacent areas.

e. Wall and roof openings shall be closed, and damaged surfaces shall be patched to match the adjacent areas, in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer.

f. Wall sleeves, wall pipes, and wall castings shall be plugged or blanked off in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer.

g. Openings in concrete shall be closed in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer.

2. Electrical components and equipment:

a. Contractor shall de-energize panelboards, lighting fixtures, switches, circuit breakers, electrical conduits, motors, limit switches, pressure switches, instrumentation such as flow, level and/or other meters, wiring, and similar electrical equipment prior to removal.

b. Contractor shall relocate or isolate electrical equipment and materials that serve equipment, piping, valves and appurtenance that are to remain in service during the Project. Relocation or isolation Work shall be sequenced and scheduled in accordance with Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations.

3. Reused and relocated equipment:

a. Contractor shall receive approval from Engineer prior to removal and relocation of equipment and material. Equipment and materials removed by Contractor prior to Engineer's approval that is required for Owner's operation of the facility shall be reinstalled at no cost to the Owner.

b. Prior to removal and relocation Work, equipment and materials indicated for reuse and relocation shall be operated by Owner with Contractor and Engineer present to witness existing functionality and operation.

c. Contractor shall provide personnel responsible for reinstallation of equipment and material for the removal Work.

d. Contractor shall be responsible and provide storage and protection of equipment and materials in accordance with Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Protection Requirements until relocation and reinstallation Work is performed.

e. Contractor shall provide replacement equipment and material that is damaged during the removal Work at new cost to the Owner. Contractor shall be responsible to provide same type, model, electrical components, etc. equipment and material as approved by Engineer and Owner.

4. Structural removal:

a. Contractor shall provide and install temporary shoring, struts, and bracing required for the demolition Work for structural materials.

b. Contractor shall cut and remove structural material at the interface of demolition Work and the existing structural element. Cutting and removal shall occur in small sections, including masonry units, to prevent instability of structural elements.

c. Contractor shall patch, repair, and refinish adjacent surfaces that remain following demolition Work.

1) Adjacent surfaces shall be repaired and refinished to the condition prior to the demolition Work and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2) Adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, grease, loose paint, etc., prior to refinishing.

d. Contractor shall limit cutting of existing roof areas designated to remain to the limits required for the proper installation of the Work.

1) Cut and remove insulation, joists, flashing, membranes, shingles, and metals, etc. in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer for installation of the Work.

2) Provide temporary weather tight protection as required until new roofing and flashings are installed.

5. Architectural repairs and removal Work, not specifically shown on the Drawings, may include, but not limited to, the following:

a. Brickwork: Re-pointing; removing and replacing broken, cracked, disintegrating and missing materials.

b. Windows: Removing cracked or disintegrating sealant material; replacing missing or broken glass; re-caulking and sealing frames; glazing sealants.

c. Re-finishing: Removing rust, sealing or peeling paint from surfaces by scraping, sanding or wire brushing; priming and repainting surfaces.

d. Roofing: Patching and repairing membrane or built-up roofing; metal flashing repair; correcting roof pitch to eliminate ponding; cleaning and/or replacing roof drains.

e. Masonry: Cutting and installing new expansion and control joints.

f. Parapets: Removing and construction of new walls and copings; clean and patching of copings; replacing copings where broken.

g. Concrete surfaces: Patching, cleaning, sealing and resurfacing floors, walls, lintels, sills and trim. Replace lintels where broken. Patching or replacing broken, spalled, cracked and disintegrating concrete encased steel columns and piers.

h. Openings: Cutting and modifying as required for new Work. Provide new lintels, doors and frames.

i. Doors: Patching and refinishing doors and frames.

j. Ceilings: Patching, refinishing and replacing.

k. Handrails and appurtenances: Cleaning and repainting steel materials. Replacing steel material with new aluminum material.

l. Demolished Exterior Openings: Remove window sash, frame, sill, stool and trim at exterior doors indicated for enclosure and sealing. Provide brick and/or masonry block for closure and sealing.

D. Maintenance during Demolition:

1. Contractor shall maintain the buildings, structures and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris and rubbish, generated by the demolition Work.

2. Contractor shall provide cleaning and waste management of demolition equipment and materials in accordance with Section 01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management.

3.2 CUTTING AND CORING

A. General:

1. Contractor shall notify Engineer in writing and receiving Engineer's approval prior to cutting load bearing walls (concrete or masonry) and structural concrete floors.

2. Perform cutting and coring to limit extent of patching required.

3. Structural Elements: Do not cut or core structural elements in manner that would change structural element's load-carrying capacity as load deflection ratio.

4. Operating Elements: Do not cut or core operating elements in manner that would reduce capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut or core operating elements or related components in manner that would increase maintenance requirements or decrease operational life or safety.

5. Replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and coring Work, Contractor shall use methods that do not void required or existing warranties.

6. Provide temporary or permanent bypass provisions prior to cutting existing pipe, conduit, ductwork, or other utilities serving facilities scheduled to be removed or relocated in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7. Inspection: Examine and prepare surfaces prior to commencing Work. Contractor shall report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

8. Preparation:

   a. Provide temporary support required to maintain structural integrity, to protect adjacent Work from damage, and to support the element(s) to be cut or cored.

   b. Protection of Existing Construction During Cutting and Coring:

      1) Protect existing structures, equipment, and materials during cutting and coring to prevent damage.

      2) Provide protection from adverse weather conditions that will be exposed during cutting and coring Work.

      3) Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

9. Restoration:

a. Clean equipment, materials, piping systems, valves, conduit and appurtenances that were damaged due to the Work prior to applying paint or other finishing materials.

b. Restore damaged pipe coverings, including insulation, to original condition.

B. Cutting:

1. General:

a. Cut existing structures and appurtenances that provide surfaces for installation or repair of the Work. Cut existing construction using methods to minimize damage and disturbance to retained and adjoining construction elements.

b. Cutting equipment used shall be hand or small power tools suitable for sawing or grinding. Avoid using hammering or chopping equipment for cutting Work.

c. Cut holes and slots as small as possible and to size required for incorporation of the Work and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

d. Cut or drill from exposed or finished side to concealed side to avoid marring finished surfaces.

e. Provide adequate bracing of area to be cut prior to cutting.

f. Provide equipment and material to remove cut spoils.

g. Provide temporary protection for cut openings where and when Work is not being performed.

2. Concrete and Masonry:

a. Cut through concrete and masonry using concrete wall saw with diamond saw blades.

b. Provide control for slurry generated during sawing on both sides of element being cut.

c. After cutting concrete and before installing new Work on or through the opening, coat exposed concrete and steel with protective coating material specified in this Section. Apply protective coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Coring:

1. Core-drill holes through concrete and masonry walls, slabs, or arches, in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless written authorization is furnished by Engineer.

2. Protection: Protect existing structures, equipment, materials, utilities, and adjacent areas from water and other damage by core-drilling Work.

3. Coring:

   a. Perform coring with non-impact rotary tool using diamond core-drills.

   b. Size holes for pipe, conduit, sleeves, equipment or mechanical seals, as required, to be installed through the penetration and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

   c. After core-drilling and before installing equipment and material through the penetration, coat exposed concrete and steel with protective coating material specified in this Section. Apply protective coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

4. Cleaning: Vacuum or otherwise remove slurry and tailings from the work area following core-drilling.

3.3 PATCHING

A. General:

1. Construction shall be patched by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing-up, and similar methods at completion of the Work.

2. Provide equipment and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents for patching Work. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3. Provide airtight connections to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces when patching the Work. Provide durable patching seams that minimize visual appearance.

4. Patched areas shall be tested to demonstrate integrity of installation as directed by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide testing equipment, material and services for patch testing.

B. Restoration:

1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas to minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

2. Contractor shall extend refinishing and restoration into adjoining areas to blend patched areas with existing adjacent areas.

   a. Refinish to nearest intersection for continuous surfaces.

   b. Refinish the entire assembly and system for equipment and materials.

   c. Repair and rehang existing ceilings to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

   d. Apply plaster and finishes to match adjacent interior walls and partition areas for openings sealed with brick and/or masonry block.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions. When manufacturer's installation instructions conflict with the Contract Documents, obtain interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding.

B. Preparation of surfaces shall be performed prior to installation of equipment and material.

   1. New floor finishes: Repair and patch with concrete, asphalt latex type emulsion and underlayment as required for existing surfaces or new flooring surface.

   2. Ceramic tile flooring or bases installed over concrete floors: Grind away cove, if present, for installation of new Work.

C. Concrete surfaces shall achieve compression strength in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to installation of equipment and materials.

   1. Anchor bolts and templates shall be provided by Contractor and as specified in the individual Specification Sections.

   2. Concrete foundations shall be treated with sealer to prevent oil from seeping into concrete as specified in the individual Specification Sections.

D. Maintain the work area in a broom-clean condition while installing materials and equipment.

E. Contractor shall be responsible for equipment for hoisting, lifting, moving, rigging, etc. for installation of equipment and materials.

   1. Contractor shall be responsible for design of temporary installation system used for the installation Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to existing structure, equipment, and material caused prior, during, and following installation of the Work with the Contractor furnished temporary installation system at no cost to Owner. Repairs shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents, shall return to condition prior to installation Work, and as directed by the Engineer.

3. Owner's hoists, monorails, bridge cranes, rigging, etc. shall not be used by the Contractor unless written authorization is provided by Owner.

F. Alteration or repair of new equipment and materials shall not be permitted without written authorization from Engineer.

G. Field welding or burning of new equipment and materials shall not be permitted unless indicated in the Contract Documents or without written authorization from Engineer.

H. Contractors shall install temporary shoring and bracing where necessary during installation of the Work where required:

1. System shall be provided in accordance with the Contract Documents and code requirements.

2. Temporary system shall consist of adjustable sound timbers or rolled shapes easily removable following installation of the Work.

3. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to existing structures and new Work during installation, utilization, and removal of the temporary system at new additional cost to the Owner.

I. Manufacturer's Installation Services: Provide competent, qualified manufacturer's representatives of equipment and material for services specified in the individual Specification Sections, including, but not limited to:

1. Supervising installation

2. Checking the completed installation

3. Adjusting and testing of equipment and materials

4. Instructing Owner's operations and maintenance in accordance with Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner's Personnel.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 74 00
CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for progress and closeout cleaning at the Site.

1. Contractor shall execute cleaning during the Project, at completion of the Work, and as required by the General Conditions and this Section.

2. Maintain in a clean manner the Site, the Work, and areas adjacent to or affected by the Work.

B. Administrative and procedural requirements for disposing of non-hazardous excavation and construction waste.

1. Contractor shall comply with the requirements and procedures for construction waste management and disposal, including developing and implementing a plan for construction waste management and disposal.

2. Extent of required construction waste management and disposal includes within the Project limits, as shown or indicated.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. “Waste Management Coordinator” is the person responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting the status of the Waste Management Plan. Although available for other assignments, the Waste Management Coordinator shall be present at the Site full time for the duration of the Work.

2. “Construction waste” is building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

3. “Demolition waste” is building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

4. “Disposal” is removal to an off-Site location of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or disposal in a landfill or incinerator conforming to Laws and Regulations and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

31439-000

B. Reference Standards: NFPA 241, Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Replace loaded containers with empty containers as demand requires.

B. Deposit recyclable materials in containers free from debris.

C. Transport and deposit waste in containers to minimize dust. Close container covers immediately after materials are deposited.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean the Site, work areas, and other areas occupied by Contractor at least weekly. Dispose of materials in accordance with the General Conditions and the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 241 for removing combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold non-combustible materials at the Site more than three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F. When temperature is less than 80 degrees F, dispose of non-combustible materials within seven days of their generation.

3. Provide suitable containers for storage of waste materials and debris.

4. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately.

B. Work Areas:

1. Clean areas where the Work is in progress to level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

2. Remove liquid spills promptly and immediately report spills to Owner, Engineer, and authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum entire work area, as appropriate.

4. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

C. Installed Work: Keep installed Work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of material or equipment installed, using only cleaning agents and methods specifically recommended by material or equipment manufacturer. If manufacturer does not recommend specific cleaning agents or methods, use cleaning agents and methods that are not hazardous to health and property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

D. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration until Substantial Completion.

E. Cutting and Patching:

1. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

2. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

F. During handling and installation of materials and equipment, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials and equipment already in place. Apply protective covering where required for protection from damage or deterioration, until Substantial Completion.

G. Clean completed construction as frequently as necessary throughout the construction period.

3.2 EXCAVATION WORK NEAR PUBLIC OR PRIVATE PROPERTY

A. Contractor shall provide cleaning and either temporary or permanent restoration where Work is located in or near streets, right of ways, easements, or private property.

B. Contractor shall backfill, compact, grade, and restore excavation or disturbed area to functional condition to permit pedestrian or vehicular traffic and original use of the area as the Work progresses.

C. Temporary storage of excavation spoils, including earth, stones, boulders, and debris, shall be removed from the Site or area of disturbance.

3.3 CLOSEOUT CLEANING

A. Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion:

1. Clean and remove from the Site rubbish, waste material, debris, and other foreign substances.

2. Sweep paved areas broom-clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

3. Hose-clean sidewalks and loading areas.

4. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

5. Repair pavement, roads, sod, and other areas affected by construction operations and restore to specified condition; if condition is not specified, restore to pre-construction condition.

6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to dirt-free condition, free of spatter, grease, stains, fingerprints, films, and similar foreign substances.

7. Leave the Site clean, and in neat, orderly condition, satisfactory to Owner and Engineer.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement the waste management plan approved by Engineer. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items required to implement the waste management pan during the Project.

B. Training: Train all installers, Subcontractors, and Suppliers as required on proper waste management procedures required for the Work.

1. Distribute the waste management plan as required within three days of Engineer's approval.

2. Distribute the waste management plan to Contractor's personnel, Subcontractors, and Suppliers prior to these entities starting the Work. Review with installers, Subcontractors, and Suppliers the waste management plan's procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent facilities. Designate and label specific areas of the Site necessary for separating materials to be disposed.

3.5 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. General: Except for items or materials to be recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from the Site and properly dispose of waste in facility such as permitted landfill or incinerator or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, remove from the Site all waste and debris from the Work as it accumulates. Upon completion of the Work, remove materials, equipment, waste, and debris and leave the Site clean, neat, and orderly. Comply with the Contract Documents regarding cleaning and removal of trash, debris, and waste.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Properly dispose of waste materials, surplus materials, debris, and rubbish off the Site.

4. Do not discharge volatile or hazardous substances, such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner, into storm sewers or sanitary sewers.

5. Do not discharge wastes into surface waters or drainage routes.

B. Burying: Do not bury rubbish and waste materials at the Site.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials at the Site.

D. Disposal: Transport waste materials to proper location at site other than Owner's property for disposal in accordance with Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall be solely responsible for complying with Laws and Regulations regarding storing, transporting, and disposing of waste.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 75 00
CHECKOUT AND STARTUP PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Checkout of products and equipment.

2. Startup procedures of products and equipment

B. Contractor shall initially start up and place equipment installed under the Contract into successful operation, in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's written instructions and as instructed by Supplier at the Site.

C. Provide all material, labor, tools, and equipment required to complete equipment checkout and start-up.

D. Provide chemicals, lubricants, and other required operating fluids.

E. General activities include:

1. Cleaning, as required under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

2. Removing temporary protective coatings.

3. Checking and correcting (if necessary) leveling plates, grout, bearing plates, anchorage devices, fasteners, and alignment of piping, conduits, and ducts that may place stress on the connected equipment.

4. All adjustments required.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions:

1. Displacement, as used herein, shall mean total peak-to-peak movement of vibrating equipment, in mils; velocity or speed of the vibration cycle, measured in G's. Displacement and velocity shall be measured by suitable equipment equal to IRD Mechanalysis, Bentley, Nevada.

B. Coordination:

1. Coordinate checkout and start-up with other contractors, as necessary.

31439-003

2. Do not start up system or subsystem for continuous operation until all components of that system or subsystem, including instrumentation and controls, have been tested to the extent practicable and proven to be operable as intended by the Contract Documents.

3. Owner will provide sufficient personnel to assist Contractor in starting up equipment, but responsibility for proper operation is by Contractor.

4. Supplier shall be present during checkout, start-up, and initial operation, unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer.

5. Do not start up system, unit process, or equipment without submitting acceptable preliminary operations and maintenance manuals by Contractor, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 – Operations and Maintenance Data.

C. Contractor's Requirements Prior to Owner's Responsibility:

1. Owner will assume responsibility for the equipment upon Substantial Completion.

2. Prior to turning over to Owner responsibility for operating and maintaining system or equipment shall be in accordance with this Section and the following requirements:

a. Submit acceptable final operations and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 – Operations and Maintenance Data.

b. Provide training of operations and maintenance personnel in accordance with Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner's Personnel.

c. Complete system field quality control testing in accordance with the Contract Documents.

d. Obtain from Engineer final certificate of Substantial Completion for either entire Work or the portion being turned over to Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Startup Schedule: Detailed summary of schedule, duration, manpower requirement, and Contractor's means and methods for startup.

B. Vibration testing results

C. Closeout Submittals: Manufacturer's certification of installation in accordance with this Section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY REQUIREMENTS

A. Prior to the start-up of the facilities, Contractor shall have prepared and tested all equipment, subsystems and systems in accordance with the requirements of the Section to check its ability for sustained operation, including inspections and adjustments by Manufacturer's representative.

B. Contractor shall develop and submit schedule in accordance with this Section.

C. After the facilities are sufficiently complete to permit start-up, Contractor shall furnish competent personnel to start-up the facilities. Contractor will be responsible for startup of all facilities constructed under this Contract. During the initial start-up period the Contractor shall check and provide for satisfactory mechanical operation of the plant facilities.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturers' Field Services:

1. When specified, furnish services of competent, qualified representatives of material and equipment manufacturers as specified, including supervising installation, adjusting, checkout, start-up, and testing of materials and equipment.

2. Certification:

   a. When services by manufacturer are required at the Site, within 14 days after first test operation of equipment, submit to Engineer a letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating that materials and equipment are installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and installation instructions, and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

   b. Include in the final operations and maintenance manual for the associated equipment a copy of the letter or completed form, as applicable.

3. Manufacturer shall bring any discrepancies to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. Contractor shall promptly correct any discrepancies noted by the Manufacturer. Manufacturer shall coordinate correction of discrepancies with the Contractor. Discrepancies and their correction shall be noted in inspection records and in all required reports. Any corrections that result in changes to the work as shown on the Contract Documents shall be approved by the Engineer prior to their execution.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. Equipment and materials shall be provided in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Provide start-up services as specified in the individual Specification Sections.

C. Contractor shall furnish consumables required for startup including, but not limited to, electricity, water, and lubrication. Contractor shall provide a plan for disposal of water used for testing unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

D. General system requirements:

1. Start-up of the plant by Contractor shall include all mechanical systems such as pumps, compressors, and like equipment, and the ventilating, air conditioning (or heating), plumbing, and electrical systems. Start-up of either the heating or air conditioning systems is dependent upon the time of year that the plant start up is initiated. Contractor will be required to return at the beginning of the next heating or air conditioning season (whichever is applicable) to start the appropriate system.

2. Cleaning as required under provisions of the Contract Documents.

3. Remove temporary protective coatings.

4. Flushing and replacing greases and lubricants as required by Manufacturer

5. Lubrication.

6. Verify the following:

   a. Shaft and coupling alignments and reset where needed.

   b. Set motor, pump and other equipment rotation, safety interlocks, and belt tensions.

   c. Leveling plates, grout, bearing plates, anchor bolts, fasteners, and alignment of piping, conduits and ducts that may apply stress on equipment.

7. Valves:

   a. Tighten packing glands to ensure no leakage but allow valve stems to operate without galling.

   b. Replace packing in valves to retain maximum adjustment after system is determined to be complete.

c. Replace packing on valves that continue to leak.

d. Remove and repair bonnets that leak.

e. After cleaning, coat packing gland threads and valve stems with surface preparation of “Molycote” or “Fel-Pro”.

8. Verify that control valve seats are free of foreign matter and are properly positioned for intended service.

9. Tighten flanges and other pipe joints after system has been placed in operation.

10. Replace gaskets that show signs of leakage after tightening.

11. Inspect all joints for leakage:

    a. Promptly remake each joint that appears to be faulty; do not wait for rust other corrosion to form.

    b. Clean threads on both parts and apply compound and remake joints.

12. After system has been placed in operation, clean valve seats and headers in fluid system to ensure freedom from foreign matter.

13. Remove rust, scale, and foreign matter from equipment and renew defaced surfaces.

14. Repair damaged insulation.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 77 19
CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Substantial Completion.

2. Final inspection.

3. Request for final payment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. Substantial completion procedures for requesting and documenting are in the General Conditions, as modified by Supplemental Conditions.

2. Final inspection procedures for requesting and documenting are in the General Conditions, as modified by Supplemental Conditions.

1.3 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Request for Final Payment:

1. Procedure: Submit request for final payment in accordance with the Agreement and General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions.

B. Request for final payment shall include:

1. Documents required for progress payments in Section 01 29 76 – Progress Payment Procedures.

2. Documents required in the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions.

3. Releases or Waivers of Lien Rights:

a. Provide a final release or waiver by Contractor and each Subcontractor and Supplier that provided Contractor with labor, material, or equipment totaling $10,000 or more.

31439-003

b. Provide list of Subcontractors and Suppliers for which release or waiver of Lien is required.

c. Each release or waiver of Lien shall be signed by an authorized representative of the entity submitting release or waiver to Contractor, and shall include Subcontractor's or Supplier's corporate seal, when applicable.

d. Release or waiver of Lien may be conditional upon receipt of final payment.

e. Manufacturer's Affidavit of Release of Liens – furnish a separate, completed form from the manufacturer.

4. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for operation and maintenance data, manuals, and documentation.

1. Submit operation and maintenance data, in accordance with this Section and in accordance with requirements elsewhere in the Contract Documents, as instructional and reference manuals by operations and maintenance personnel at the Site.

2. Required operation and maintenance data groupings are listed in this Section. At minimum, submit operation and maintenance data for:

a. All equipment and systems

b. Valves, gates, actuators, and related accessories

c. Instrumentation and control devices

d. Electrical gear

3. For each operation and maintenance manual, submit the following:

a. Preliminary Submittal: Printed and bound copy of entire operation and maintenance manual or electronic copy, except for test data and service reports by Supplier.

b. Final Submittal: Printed and bound copy of complete operations and maintenance manual and electronic copy, including test data and service reports by Supplier.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Quantity Required and Timing of Submittals:

1. Preliminary Submittal:

a. Printed Copies: One copy, exclusive of copies required by Contractor.

b. Electronic Copies: One copy.

31439-003

c. Submit to Engineer, whichever occurs first:

1) 60 days prior to starting training of operations and maintenance personnel.

2) 30 days prior to field quality control testing at the Site.

d. Furnish preliminary operation and maintenance data submittal in acceptable form and content, as determined by Engineer, before associated materials and equipment will be eligible for payment.

2. Preliminary Submittal shall be reviewed by Engineer. One printed or electronic copy shall be returned to Contractor with required revisions noted.

3. Final Submittal: Provide 14 days prior to checkout and startup procedures specified in Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures, unless Submittal is specified as required prior to an interim Milestone.

a. Printed Copies: One copy.

b. Electronic Copies: One copy.

B. Format of Printed Copies:

1. Binding and Cover:

a. Bind each operation and maintenance manual in durable, permanent, stiff-cover binder(s), comprising one or more volumes per copy as required. Binders shall be minimum one-inch wide and maximum of three-inch wide. Binders for each copy of each volume shall be identical.

b. Provide the following information on cover of each volume:

1) Title: “OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS”.

2) Name or type of material or equipment covered in the manual.

3) Volume number, if more than one volume is required, listed as “Volume___of ”, with appropriate volume-designating numbers filled in.

4) Name of Project and, if applicable, Contract name and number.

5) Name of building or structure, as applicable.

c. Provide the following information on spine of each volume:

1) Title: “OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS”.

2) Name or type of material or equipment covered in the manual.

3) Volume number, if more than one volume is required, listed as "Volume___of ", with appropriate volume-designating numbers filled in.

4) Project name and building or structure name.

2. Drawings:

a. Bind into the manual drawings, diagrams, and illustrations up to and including 11 inches by 17 inches in size, with reinforcing.

b. Documents larger than 11 inches by 17 inches shall be folded and inserted into clear plastic pockets bound into the manual. Mark pockets with printed text indicating content and drawing numbers. Include no more than three drawing sheets per pocket.

3. Copy Quality and Document Clarity:

a. Contents shall be original-quality copies. Documents in the manual shall be either original manufacturer-printed documents or first-generation photocopies indistinguishable from originals. If original is in color, copies shall be in color.

b. Clearly mark in ink to indicate all components of materials and equipment on catalog pages for ease of identification. In standard or pre-printed documents, indicate options furnished or cross out inapplicable content.

4. Organization:

a. Provide table of contents in each volume for each chapter or section.

b. Use dividers and indexed tabs between major categories of information, such as operating instructions, preventive maintenance instructions, and other major subdivisions of data in each manual.

C. Format of Electronic Copies:

1. Each electronic copy shall include all information included in the corresponding printed copy.

2. Submit each electronic copy on a separate compact disc (CD), unless another electronic data transfer method or format is acceptable to Engineer.

3. File Format:

a. Acceptable formats include Adobe PDF, Microsoft Word, Autodesk DWF, and AutoCAD.

b. Files shall be electronically searchable.

c. Submit separate file for each separate document in the printed copy.

d. Within each file, provide bookmarks for the following:

1) Each chapter and subsection listed in the corresponding printed copy document's table of contents

2) Each figure

3) Each table

4) Each appendix

4. Also submit drawings and figures in one of the following formats: ".bmp", ".tif", ".jpg", ".gif", "dwf", or "dwg". Submit files in a separate directory on the CD.

D. General Content Requirements:

1. Prepare each operations and maintenance manual specifically for the Project. Include in each manual all pertinent instructions, as-built drawings as applicable, bills of materials, technical bulletins, installation and handling requirements, maintenance and repair instructions, and other information required for complete, accurate, and comprehensive data for safe and proper operation, maintenance, and repair of materials and equipment furnished for the Project. Include in manuals specific information required in the Specification Section for the material or equipment, data required by Laws and Regulations, and data required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Submit complete, detailed written operating instructions for each material or equipment item including: function; operating characteristics; limiting conditions; operating instructions for start-up, normal and emergency conditions; regulation and control; operational troubleshooting; and shutdown. Also include, as applicable, written descriptions of alarms generated by equipment and proper responses to such alarm conditions.

3. Submit written explanations of all safety considerations relating to operation and maintenance procedures.

4. Submit complete, detailed, written preventive maintenance instructions including all information and instructions to keep materials, equipment, and systems properly lubricated, adjusted, and maintained so that materials, equipment, and

systems function economically throughout their expected service life. Instructions shall include:

a. Written explanations with illustrations for each preventive maintenance task such as inspection, adjustment, lubrication, calibration, and cleaning. Include pre-startup checklists for each equipment item and maintenance requirements for long-term shutdowns.

b. Recommended schedule for each preventive maintenance task.

c. Lubrication charts indicating recommended types of lubricants, frequency of application or change, and where each lubricant is to be used or applied.

d. Table of alternative lubricants.

e. Troubleshooting instructions.

f. List of required maintenance tools and equipment.

5. Submit complete bills of material or parts lists for materials and equipment furnished. Lists or bills of material may be furnished on a per-drawing or per-equipment assembly basis. Bills of material shall indicate:

a. Manufacturer's name, address, telephone number, fax number, and Internet website address.

b. Manufacturer's local service representative's or local parts supplier's name, address, telephone number, fax number, Internet website address, and e-mail addresses, when applicable.

c. Manufacturer's shop order and serial number(s) for materials, equipment or assembly furnished.

d. For each part or piece include the following information:

1) Parts cross-reference number. Cross-reference number shall be used to identify the part on assembly drawings, Shop Drawings, or other type of graphic illustration where the part is clearly shown or indicated.

2) Part name or description.

3) Manufacturer's part number.

4) Quantity of each part used in each assembly.

5) Current unit price of the part at the time the operations and maintenance manual is submitted. Price list shall be dated.

6. Submit complete instructions for ordering replaceable parts, including reference numbers (such as shop order number or serial number).

7. Submit manufacturer's recommended inventory levels for spare parts, extra stock materials, and consumable supplies for the initial two years of operation. Consumable supplies are items consumed or worn by operation of materials or equipment, and items used in maintaining the operation of material or equipment, including items such as lubricants, seals, reagents, and testing chemicals used for calibrating or operating the equipment. Include estimated delivery times, shelf life limitations, and special storage requirements.

8. Submit manufacturer's installation and operation bulletins, diagrams, schematics, and equipment cutaways. Where materials pertain to multiple models or types, mark the literature to indicate specific material or equipment supplied. Marking may be in the form of checking, arrows, or underlining to indicate pertinent information, or by crossing out or other means of obliterating information that does not apply to the materials and equipment furnished.

9. Submit original-quality copies of each approved and accepted Shop Drawing, product data, and other submittal, updated to indicate as-installed condition. Reduced drawings are acceptable only if reduction is to not less than one-half original size and all lines, dimensions, lettering, and text are completely legible on the reduction.

10. Submit complete electrical schematics and wiring diagrams, including complete point-to-point wiring and wiring numbers or colors between all terminal points.

11. Submit copy of warranty bond and service contract as applicable.

12. When copyrighted material is used in operations and maintenance manuals, obtain copyright holder's written permission to use such material in the operation and maintenance manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals: Submit preliminary schedule (listing) of operations and maintenance data for Engineer's review. Preliminary operations and maintenance data shall be grouped as major equipment and material systems and divided into sub-systems as required for clarity, subject to Engineer's approval.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and maintenance data: Submit the operations and maintenance data indicated in the Contract Documents, grouped into submittals as approved by Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 78 39
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements for recording changes to record documents.

2. Requirements for electronic files furnished by Engineer.

B. Contractor shall maintain and submit to Engineer with record documents in accordance with the Specifications, General Conditions, and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents:

1. The following record documents shall be maintained in the Contractor's field office:

a. Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda.

b. Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Contractor submittals, including records of test results, approved or accepted as applicable, by Engineer.

c. Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, photographic documentation, survey data, and all other documents pertinent to the Work.

2. Update record documents on a monthly basis, minimum.

3. Provide files and racks for proper storage and easy access to record documents.

4. Make record documents available for inspection upon request of Engineer or Owner.

5. Do not use record documents for purpose other than serving as Project record. Do not remove record documents from Contractor's field office without Engineer's approval.

B. Submittal of Record Documents:

1. Submit to Engineer the following record documents: Drawings.

2. Prior to readiness for final payment, submit to Engineer one copy of final record documents. Submit complete record documents; do not make partial submittals.

31439-003

3. Submit record documents with transmittal letter on contractor letterhead complying with letter of transmittal requirements in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

4. Record documents submittal shall include certification, with original signature of official authorized to execute legal agreements on behalf of Contractor.

C. Electronic Files Furnished by Engineer:

1. CADD files will be furnished by Engineer upon the following conditions:

a. Contractor shall submit to Engineer a letter on Contractor letterhead requesting CADD files and providing specific definition(s) or description(s) of how files will be used, and specific description of benefits to Owner (including credit proposal, if applicable) if the request is granted.

b. Contractor shall execute Engineer's standard agreement for release of electronic files and shall abide by all provisions of the agreement for release of electronic files.

c. Layering system incorporated in CADD files shall be maintained as transmitted by Engineer. CADD files transmitted by Engineer containing cross-referenced files shall not be bound by Contractor. Drawing cross-references and paths shall be maintained. If Contractor alters layers or cross-reference files, Contractor shall restore all layers and cross-references prior to submitting record documents to Engineer.

d. Contractor shall submit record drawings to Engineer in same CADD format that files were furnished to Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout Submittals: Provide record documentation as specified in this Section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. At the start of the Project, label each record document to be submitted as, "PROJECT RECORD" using legible, printed letters. Letters on record copy of the Drawings shall be two inches high.

B. Keep record documents current. Make entries on record documents within two working days of receipt of information required to record the change.

C. Do not permanently conceal the Work until required information has been recorded.

D. Accuracy of record documents shall be such that future searches for items shown on the record documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from Engineer-accepted record documents.

E. Marking of Entries:

1. Use erasable, colored pencils (not ink or indelible pencil) for marking changes, revisions, additions, and deletions to record documents.

2. Clearly describe the change by graphic line and make notations as required. Use straight-edge to mark straight lines. Writing shall be legible and sufficiently dark to allow scanning of record documents into legible electronic files.

3. Date all entries on record documents.

4. Call attention to changes by drawing a “cloud” around the change(s) indicated.

5. Mark initial revisions in red. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for subsequent changes.

3.2 RECORDING CHANGES TO DRAWINGS:

A. Record changes on copy of the Drawings. Submittal of Contractor-originated or -produced drawings as a substitute for recording changes on the Drawings is unacceptable.

B. Record changes on plans, sections, schematics, and details as required for clarity, making reference dimensions and elevations (to Project datum) for complete record documentation.

C. Record actual construction including:

1. Depths of various elements of foundation relative to Project datum.

2. Field changes of dimensions, arrangements, and details.

3. Changes made in accordance with Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders.

4. Changes in details on the Drawings. Submit additional details prepared by Contractor when required to document changes.

3.3 RECORDING CHANGES FOR SCHEMATIC LAYOUTS:

A. In some cases, on the Drawings, arrangements of conduits, circuits, piping, ducts, and similar items are shown schematically and are not intended to portray physical layout.

For such cases, the final physical arrangement shall be determined by Contractor subject to acceptance by Engineer.

B. Record on record documents all revisions to schematics on Drawings, including: piping schematics, ducting schematics, process and instrumentation diagrams, control and circuitry diagrams, electrical one-line diagrams, motor control center layouts, and other schematics when included in the Contract. Record actual locations of equipment, lighting fixtures, in-place grounding system, and other pertinent data.

C. When dimensioned plans and dimensioned sections on the Drawings show the Work schematically, indicate on the record documents, by dimensions accurate to within one inch in the field, centerline location of items of Work such as conduit, piping, ducts, and similar items

1. Clearly identify the Work item by accurate notations such as “cast iron drain”, “rigid electrical conduit”, “copper waterline”, and similar descriptions.

2. Show by symbol or note the vertical location of Work item; for example, “embedded in slab”, “under slab”, “in ceiling plenum”, “exposed”, and similar designations. For piping not embedded, also provide elevation dimension relative to Project datum.

3. Descriptions shall be sufficiently detailed to be related to Specifications.

D. Engineer may furnish written waiver of requirements relative to schematic layouts shown on plans and sections when, in Engineer’s judgment, dimensioned layouts of Work shown schematically will serve no useful purpose. Do not rely on waiver(s) being issued.

3.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR SUPPLEMENTAL DRAWINGS:

A. In some cases, drawings produced during construction by Engineer or Contractor supplement the Drawings and shall be included with record documents submitted by Contractor. Supplemental record drawings shall include drawings provided with Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders and that cannot be incorporated into the Drawings due to space limitations.

B. Supplemental drawings provided with record drawings shall be integrated with the Drawings and include necessary cross-references between drawings. Supplemental record drawings shall be on sheets the same size as the Drawings.

C. When supplemental drawings developed by Contractor using computer-aided drafting/design (CADD) software are to be included in record drawings, submit electronic files for such drawings in AutoCAD (latest version) as part of record drawing submittal. Submit electronic files on compact disc labeled, “Supplemental Record Drawings”, together with Contractor name, Project name, and Contract name and number.

3.5 RECORDING CHANGES TO SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDENDA:

A. Mark each Section to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and Supplier of each product and item of equipment actually provided.

2. Changes made by Addendum, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 78 43
SPARE PARTS AND EXTRA MATERIAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall furnish spare parts data and extra materials for materials and equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. List of Spare Parts and Extra Materials: With the Shop Drawings and product data for each Specification Section, submit a complete list of spare parts, extra stock materials, maintenance supplies, and special tools required for maintenance ("spare parts and extra materials") for one year of operation (unless otherwise specified in the individual Specification Section), with unit prices in current United States funds, and source(s) of supply for each.

C. Packaging and Labeling:

1. Furnish spare parts and extra materials in manufacturer's unopened cartons, boxes, crates, or other original, protective covering suitable for preventing corrosion and deterioration for maximum length of storage normally anticipated by manufacturer.

2. Packaging of spare parts and extra materials shall be clearly marked and identified with name of manufacturer, applicable equipment, part number, part description, and part location in the equipment.

3. Protect and package spare parts and extra materials for maximum shelf life normally anticipated by manufacturer.

D. Storage Prior to Delivery to Owner: Prior to furnishing spare parts and extra materials to Owner, store spare parts and extra materials in accordance with the Contract Documents and manufacturers' recommendations.

E. Delivery Time and Eligibility for Payment:

1. Deliver to Owner spare parts and extra materials prior to date of Substantial Completion for equipment or system associated with the spare parts and extra materials. Do not deliver spare parts and extra materials before commencing start-up for associated equipment or system.

2. Spare parts and extra materials are not eligible for payment until delivered to Owner and Contractor's receipt of Owner's countersignature on letter of transmittal.

31439-003

F. Procedure for Delivery to Owner:

1. Deliver spare parts and extra materials to Owner's permanent storage rooms at the Site or area(s) at the Site designated by Owner.

2. When spare parts and extra materials are delivered, Engineer and Owner will mutually inventory the spare parts and extra materials delivered to verify compliance with the Contract Documents regarding quantity and part numbers.

3. Additional procedures for delivering spare parts and extra materials to Owner, if required, will be developed by Engineer and complied with by Contractor.

G. Transfer Documentation:

1. Furnish on Contractor letterhead a letter of transmittal for spare parts and extra materials furnished under each Specification Section. Letter of transmittal shall accompany spare parts and extra materials. Do not furnish letter of transmittal separate from associated spare parts and extra materials.

2. Furnish three original, identical, signed letters of transmittal for each Specification Section. Upon delivery of specified quantities and types of spare parts and extra materials to Owner, designated person from Owner will countersign each original letter of transmittal indicating Owner's receipt of spare parts and extra materials.

   a. Owner will retain one fully signed original.

   b. Contractor shall submit one fully signed original to Engineer.

   c. Contractor shall retain one fully signed original for Contractor's file.

3. Letter of transmittal shall include the following:

   a. Information required for letters of transmittal in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

   b. Transmittal shall list spare parts and extra materials furnished under each Specification Section. List each individual part or product and quantity furnished.

   c. Provide space for countersignature by Owner as follows: space for signature, space for printed name, and date.

H. Contractor shall be fully responsible for loss or damage to spare parts and extra materials until spare parts and extra materials are received by Owner.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals: Individual Specification Sections that require spare parts, extra material, or tools, Contractor shall submit inventory checklist for each individual Specification Section that includes the following information:

1. Specification Section number and title.

2. Name of spare parts, extra material, or tools.

3. Manufacturer, part number and description.

4. Quantity specified and furnished.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 79 00
INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall furnish services of operation and maintenance training specialists to instruct Owner's personnel in recommended operation and maintenance procedures for materials and equipment furnished, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall provide a combination of classroom and field training at the Site, unless otherwise required elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

C. Owner reserves the right to record training sessions on video for Owner's later use in instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions:

1. Training -Manufacturer's verbal, visual, and written presentation of materials to Owner's staff to ensure that any Owner personnel undergoing training understand the Manufacturer's recommended procedures to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems for the expected service life.

B. Qualifications:

1. Contractor's instructors shall be factory-trained by manufacturer of material or equipment.

2. Contractor's instructors shall be proficient and experienced in conducting training of type required.

3. Qualifications of instructors are subject to acceptance by Engineer. If Engineer does not accept qualifications of proposed instructor, furnish services of replacement instructor with acceptable qualifications.

C. Scheduling:

1. General:

a. Contractor shall coordinate training services with start-up and initial operation of materials and equipment on days and times, and in manner, acceptable to Owner, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

31439-003

b. Training may be required outside of normal business hours to accommodate schedules of operations and maintenance personnel. Furnish training services at the required days and times at no additional cost to Owner.

c. Prerequisites to Training: Training of Owner's personnel shall commence after acceptable preliminary operation and maintenance data has been submitted and work required in Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures is complete.

2. Training Schedule Submittal:

a. Training Schedule Required: Contractor shall prepare and submit proposed training schedule for review and acceptance by Engineer and Owner. Proposed training schedule shall show all training required in the Contract Documents, and shall demonstrate compliance with specified training requirements relative to number of hours of training, number of training sessions, and scheduling.

b. Timing of Training Schedule Submittal: Submit initial training schedule at least thirty days before scheduled start of first training session. Submit final training schedule, incorporating revisions in accordance with Engineer's comments, no later than seven days prior to starting the first training session.

c. Owner reserved the right to modify personnel availability for training in accordance with process or emergency needs at the Site.

D. Video Recording

1. Contractor shall provide a training specialist for a minimum of three (3) days, for each item of equipment specified, to meet with the Engineer to prepare training scripts and to participate in video recording of training. Video recorded training sessions shall be conducted separately from training sessions held for the Owner's personnel.

2. Manufacturer shall be the ownership rights to one unedited and one edited copy of the video recorded training.

3. As an alternative to video recording training at the Site, the Manufacturer may submit pre-recorded digital media covering the equipment supplied for approval. Submitted pre-recorded digital media shall meet the intent of this Section for approval consideration. If approved, Owner shall have the right to permanent ownership and use of at least one complete copy.

1.3 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. General Lesson Plan Requirements:

1. Contractor's lesson plan shall describe specific instruction topics, system components for which training will be furnished, and training procedures. Handouts, if any, to be used in training shall be included with the lesson plan. Describe in lesson plan "hands-on" demonstrations planned for training sessions.

2. Submit acceptable lesson plan 30 days prior to starting associated training.

3. Lesson plan shall include estimated duration of each training segment.

B. Specific Lesson Plans Requirements:

1. Equipment overview shall cover the following:

a. Equipment's operating (process) function, performance objectives, and fundamental operating principles.

b. Equipment's mechanical, electrical, and electronic components and features. Group related components into subsystems and describe function of subsystem and subsystem's interaction with other subsystems.

c. Support equipment and appurtenances.

d. Safety and potential hazards.

e. Safety and control interlocks.

2. Operations personnel training shall cover the following:

a. Equipment overview: As described in this Section.

b. Operation:

1) Principles, operating, start-up, and shutdown procedures.

2) Abnormal or emergency start-up, operating, and shutdown procedures.

3) Alarm conditions and responses.

4) Monitoring and recordkeeping.

5) Housekeeping.

c. Troubleshooting: Required corrective maintenance or an operating parameter adjustment.

3. Maintenance personnel training:

   a. Equipment overview: As described in this Section.

   b. Equipment preventive maintenance:

      1) Inspection procedures:

         a) Operation.

         b) Trouble symptoms and anticipate breakdowns.

         c) Predictive maintenance.

      2) Preventative maintenance intervals.

      3) Lubricant and replacement parts.

      4) Cleaning practices and intervals.

      5) Special tools required.

      6) Removal, installation, and disassembly and assembly procedures.

      7) “Hands-on” demonstrations of preventive maintenance procedures.

      8) Measuring instruments and procedures

      9) Torquing, mounting, calibrating, and aligning procedures and settings requirements.

      10) Check and test equipment following corrective maintenance.

4. Equipment Troubleshooting:

   a. Systematic troubleshooting procedures.

   b. Checklists.

   c. Testing and diagnostic procedures.

   d. Corrective maintenance procedures with “hands on” demonstrations.

C. Training Aids:

1. Contractor’s instructor shall incorporate training aids as appropriate to assist in the instruction. Provide handouts of text, tables, graphs, and illustrations as required. Other appropriate training aids include:

a. Audio-visual aids

b. Equipment cutaways and samples

c. Tools, including special tools

2. Podium presentation aids: Presentation shall cover equipment, products and materials provided. Provide electronic version of presentation material to Engineer.

3. Handouts:

a. Contractor's instructor shall distribute and use descriptive handouts during training.

b. Handouts should be coordinated with the instruction

c. Provide at least ten copies of handouts for each training session

4. Audio-visual Equipment: Training provider shall provide audio-visual equipment required for training sessions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Training Schedule: Detailed schedule of training sessions, demonstrating compliance with number of training sessions, hours required in the Contract Documents, and complying with the Contract Times. Submit training schedule submittals in accordance with timeframes specified in this Section.

2. Lesson Plan: Acceptable lesson plan for training on each material or equipment item, in accordance with the Contract Documents. Lesson plan shall comply with requirements of this Section. Include with lesson plan copy of handouts that will be used during training sessions. Provide lesson plan submittals in accordance with timeframes specified in this Section.

3. Podium presentation material, electronic version.

4. Qualifications: Credentials of Contractor's proposed operations and maintenance instructor(s). Credentials shall demonstrate compliance with requirements of this Section and shall include brief resume and specific details of instructor's operating, maintenance, and training experience relative to the specific material and equipment for which instructor will provide training.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Trainee sign-in sheet for each training session. Submit to Owner's training coordinator.

C. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Qualifications: Credentials of Contractor's proposed operations and maintenance instructor(s). Credentials shall demonstrate compliance with requirements of this Section and shall include brief resume' and specific details of instructor's operating, maintenance, and training experience relative to the specific material and equipment for which instructor will provide training.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 "HANDS-ON" DEMONSTRATIONS

A. Contractor's instructor shall provide "hands-on" demonstration of operations and maintenance of equipment and materials for each training session.

B. Contractor shall furnish tools and appurtenances required for demonstrations.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Contractor shall furnish the hours of training and number of sessions indicated, at a minimum. Travel time and expenses are the responsibility of the manufacturer and are excluded from required training time indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Owner's operations at the Site occur 24 hours per day, divided into three shifts. Training shall be scheduled during day shift, normal working hours unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

C. Training shall be provided for a minimum of two identical sessions, unless otherwise specified, with each session scheduled for different weeks.

D. Training Schedule:

Spec. Section	Specification Title	Staff	Class-room Hours	Hands-On Hours	Total Session Hours	Number of Sessions	TOTAL HOURS
46 21 76	**FOG Receiving System**	**Maintenance and Operations**	2	2	**4**	2	**8**
		Electrical and Instrumentation	2	2	**4**	2	**8**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 52 00 – Maintenance of Utility Operations During Construction.

B. In addition, the Contractor shall demolish and remove all concrete and asphaltic paving, curbs, sidewalk, and miscellaneous yard structures as required and shown on the Contract Drawings during the construction work.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 52 00 – Maintenance of Utility Operations During Construction

B. Section 01 42 19 – Reference Standards

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. References shall be in accordance with reference standards, codes, and specifications as set forth herein.

PART 2 – EXECUTION

2.1 DEMOLITION

A. Existing concrete and asphaltic paving, curbs, sidewalk and miscellaneous yard structures within the areas designated for new construction work shall be completely demolished and all debris removed from the site.

B. Excavation caused by demolition shall be backfilled with fill free from rubbish and debris.

C. Work shall be performed in such manner as not to endanger the safety of the workmen or the public or cause damage to nearby structures.

D. Provide all barriers and precautionary measures in accordance with Owner's requirements and other authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Where parts of existing pavements or structures are to remain in service, demolish the portions to be removed, repair damage, and leave the pavement or structure in proper condition for the intended use. Remove asphalt or concrete pavement, concrete, and

31439-003

masonry to the lines designated by saw-cutting, drilling, chipping, or other suitable methods. Leave the resulting surfaces reasonably true and even, with sharp straight corners that will result in neat joints with new construction and be satisfactory for the purpose intended. Where existing reinforcing rods are to extend into new construction, remove the concrete so that the reinforcing is clean and undamaged. Cut off other reinforcing 1/2-inch below the surface and fill with epoxy resin binder flush with the surface.

F. Prior to the execution of the work, the Contractor, Owner and Engineer shall jointly survey the condition of the adjoining and/or nearby pavements and structures. Photographs and records shall be made of any prior settlement or cracking of structures, pavements, and the like, that may become the subject of possible damage claims.

2.2 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

A. All debris resulting from the demolition and removal work shall be disposed of by the Contractor as part of the work of this Contract. Material designated by the Engineer to be salvaged shall be stored on the construction site as directed. All other material shall be disposed of off-site by the Contractor at his expense.

B. Burning of any debris resulting from the demolition will not be permitted at the site.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 11 00
CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Provide materials, labor, and equipment required for the design and construction of all concrete formwork, bracing, shoring and supports in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

B. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

C. Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete

D. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code
2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
4. ACI 347 – Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork
5. U.S. Product Standard for Concrete Forms, Class I, PS 1
6. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Manufacturer's data on proposed form release agent

31439-003

2. Manufacturer's data on proposed formwork system including form ties

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete formwork shall be in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS AND FALSEWORK

A. All forms shall be smooth surface forms unless otherwise specified.

B. Wood materials for concrete forms and falsework shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Lumber for bracing, shoring, or supporting forms shall be Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, construction grade or better, in conformance with U.S. Product Standard PS20. All lumber used for forms, shoring or bracing shall be new material.

2. Plywood for concrete formwork shall be new, waterproof, synthetic resin bonded, exterior type Douglas Fir or Southern Pine high density overlaid (HDO) plywood manufactured especially for concrete formwork and shall conform to the requirements of PS1 for Concrete Forms, Class I, and shall be edge sealed. Thickness shall be as required to support concrete at the rate it is placed, but not less than 5/8-inch thick.

C. Other form materials such as metal, fiberglass, or other acceptable material that will not adversely affect the concrete and will facilitate placement of concrete to the shape, form, line and grade indicated may be submitted to the Engineer for approval, but only materials that will produce a smooth form finish equal or better than the wood materials specified will be considered.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form ties shall be provided with a plastic cone or other suitable means for forming a conical hole to ensure that the form tie may be broken off back of the face of the concrete. The maximum diameter of removable cones for rod ties, or of other removable form-tie fasteners having a circular cross-section, shall not exceed 7/8-inch, and all such fasteners shall be such as to leave holes of regular shape for reaming.

B. Form ties for water-retaining structures shall have integral waterstops. Removable taper ties may be used when acceptable to the Engineer. A preformed mechanical EPDM rubber plug shall be used to seal the hole left after the removal of the taper tie. Plug shall be X-Plug by the Greenstreak Group, Inc., or approved equal. Friction fit plugs shall not be used.

C. Form release agent shall be a blend of natural and synthetic chemicals that employs a chemical reaction to provide quick, easy and clean release of concrete from forms. It shall not stain the concrete and shall leave the concrete with a paintable surface. Formulation of the form release agent shall be such that it would minimize formation of "bug holes" in cast-in-place concrete.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FORM DESIGN

A. Forms and falsework shall be designed for total dead load, plus all construction live load as outlined in ACI 347. Design and engineering of formwork and safety considerations during construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Forms shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to maintain their position and shape under the loads and operations incident to placing and vibrating the concrete. The maximum deflection of facing materials reflected in concrete surfaces exposed to view shall be 1/240 of the span between structural members.

C. All forms shall be designed for predetermined placing rates per hour, considering expected air temperatures and setting rates.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

A. The type, size, quality, and strength of all materials from which forms are made shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. No falsework or forms shall be used which are not clean and suitable. Deformed, broken or defective falsework and forms shall be removed from the work.

B. Forms shall be smooth and free from surface irregularities. Suitable and effective means shall be provided on all forms for holding adjacent edges and ends of panels and sections tightly together and in accurate alignment so as to prevent the formation of ridges, fins, offsets, or similar surface defects in the finished concrete. Joints between the forms shall be sealed to eliminate any irregularities. The arrangement of the facing material shall be orderly and symmetrical, with the number of seams kept to a practical minimum.

C. Forms shall be true to line and grade, and shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. Curved forms shall be used for curved and circular structures. Straight panels joined at angles will not be acceptable for forming curved structures. Forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain their position and shape under a load of freshly-placed concrete. Facing material shall be supported with studs or other backing which shall prevent both visible deflection marks in the concrete and deflections beyond the tolerances specified.

D. Forms shall be mortar tight so as to prevent the loss of water, cement and fines during placing and vibrating of the concrete. Specifically, the bottom of wall forms that rest on concrete footings or slabs shall be provided with a gasket to prevent loss of fines and paste during placement and vibration of concrete. Such gasket may be a 1 to 1-1/2 inch diameter polyethylene rod held in position to the underside of the wall form.

E. All vertical surfaces of concrete members shall be formed, and side forms shall be provided for all footings, slab edges and grade beams, except where placement of the concrete against the ground is called for on the Drawings. Not less than 1-inch of concrete shall be added to the thickness of the concrete member as shown where concrete is permitted to be placed against trimmed ground in lieu of forms. Such permission will be granted only for members of comparatively limited height and where the character of the ground is such that it can be trimmed to the required lines and will stand securely without caving or sloughing until the concrete has been placed.

F. All forms shall be constructed in such a manner that they can be removed without hammering or prying against the concrete. Wood forms shall be constructed for wall openings to facilitate loosening and to counteract swelling of the forms.

G. Adequate clean-out holes shall be provided at the bottom of each lift of forms. Temporary openings shall be provided at the base of column forms and wall forms and at other points to facilitate cleaning and observation immediately before the concrete is deposited. The size, number and location of such clean-outs shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

H. Construction joints shall not be permitted at locations other than those shown or specified, except as may be acceptable to the Engineer. When a second lift is placed on hardened concrete, special precautions shall be taken in the way of the number, location and tightening of ties at the top of the old lift and bottom of the new to prevent any unsatisfactory effect whatsoever on the concrete. For flush surfaces at construction joints exposed to view, the contact surface of the form sheathing over the hardened concrete in the previous placement shall be lapped by not more than 1 inch. Forms shall be held against hardened concrete to prevent offset or loss of mortar at construction joints and to maintain a true surface.

I. The formwork shall be cambered to compensate for anticipated deflections in the formwork due to the weight and pressure of the fresh concrete and due to construction loads. Set forms and intermediate screed strips for slabs accurately to produce the designated elevations and contours of the finished surface. Ensure that edge forms and screed strips are sufficiently strong to support vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds if the nature of the finish specified requires the use of such equipment. When formwork is cambered, set screeds to a like camber to maintain the proper concrete thickness.

J. Positive means of adjustment (wedges or jacks) for shores and struts shall be provided and all settlement shall be taken up during concrete placing operation. Shores and struts shall be securely braced against lateral deflections. Wedges shall be fastened firmly in

place after final adjustment of forms prior to concrete placement. Formwork shall be anchored to shores or other supporting surfaces or members to prevent upward or lateral movement of any part of the formwork system during concrete placement. If adequate foundation for shores cannot be secured, trussed supports shall be provided.

K. Runways shall be provided for moving equipment with struts or legs. Runways shall be supported directly on the formwork or structural member without resting on the reinforcing steel.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, formwork shall be constructed so that the concrete surfaces will conform to the tolerance limits listed in ACI 117.

B. Structural framing of reinforced concrete around elevators and stairways shall be accurately plumbed and located within 1/4 in. tolerance from established dimensions.

C. The Contractor shall establish and maintain in an undisturbed condition and until final completion and acceptance of the project, sufficient control points and bench marks to be used for reference purposes to check tolerances. Plumb and string lines shall be installed before concrete placement and shall be maintained during placement. Such lines shall be used by Contractor's personnel and by the Engineer and shall be in sufficient number and properly installed. During concrete placement, the Contractor shall continually monitor plumb and string line form positions and immediately correct deficiencies.

D. Regardless of the tolerances specified, no portion of the building shall extend beyond the legal boundary of the building.

3.4 FORM ACCESSORIES

A. Suitable moldings shall be placed to bevel or round all exposed corners and edges of beams, columns, walls, slabs, and equipment pads. Chamfers shall be 3/4 inch unless otherwise noted.

B. Form ties shall be so constructed that the ends, or end fasteners, can be removed without causing appreciable spalling at the faces of the concrete. After ends, or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, the embedded portion of the ties shall terminate not less than 2 inches from the formed face of the concrete that is exposed to water or enclosed surfaces above the water surface, and not less than 1 inch from the formed face of all other concrete. Holes left by the removal of form tie cones shall be reamed with suitable toothed reamers so as to leave the surface of the holes clean and rough before being filled with mortar as specified in Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes. No form-tying device or part thereof, other than metal, shall be left embedded in the concrete. Ties shall not be removed in such manner as to leave a hole extending through the interior of the concrete member. The use of snap-ties which cause spalling

of the concrete upon form stripping or tie removal will not be permitted. No snap ties shall be broken off until the concrete is at least three days old. If steel panel forms are used, rubber grommets shall be provided where the ties pass through the form in order to prevent loss of cement paste.

3.5 APPLICATION – FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Forms for concrete surfaces that will not be subsequently waterproofed shall be coated with a form release agent. Form release agent shall be applied on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 INSERTS AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Sleeves, pipe stubs, inserts, anchors, expansion joint material, waterstops, and other embedded items shall be positioned accurately and supported against displacement prior to concreting. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete into the voids.

3.7 FORM CLEANING AND REUSE

A. The inner faces of all forms shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to concreting. Forms may be reused only if in good condition and only if acceptable to the Engineer. Light sanding between uses will be required wherever necessary to obtain uniform surface texture. Unused tie rod holes in forms shall be covered with metal caps or shall be filled by other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

3.8 FORM REMOVAL AND SHORING

A. Forms shall not be disturbed until the concrete has attained sufficient strength. Sufficient strength shall be demonstrated by structural analysis considering proposed loads, strength of forming and shoring system, and concrete strength data. Shoring shall not be removed until the supported member has acquired sufficient strength to support its weight and the load upon it. Members subject to additional loads during construction shall be adequately shored to sustain all resulting stresses. Forms shall be removed in such manner as not to impair safety and serviceability of the structure. All concrete to be exposed by form removal shall have sufficient strength not to be damaged thereby.

B. Provided the strength requirements specified above have been met and subject to the Engineer's approval, forms may be removed at the following minimum times. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the strength of all such components from which forms are removed prior to the concrete attaining its full design compressive strength. Shoring may be required at the option of the Engineer beyond these periods.

Ambient Temperature (°F.) During Concrete Placement

	Over 95°	70°-95°	60°-70°	50°-60°	Below 50°
Walls	5 days	2 days	2 days	3 days	Do not remove until directed by Engineer (7 days minimum)
Columns	7 days	2 days	3 days	4 days	
Beam Soffits	10 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	
Elevated Slabs	12 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	

C. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions of the work or weather justify, forms may be required to remain in place for longer periods of time.

D. An accurate record shall be maintained by the Contractor of the dates of concrete placings and the exact location thereof and the dates of removal of forms. These records shall be available for inspection at all times at the site, and two copies shall be furnished the Engineer upon completion of the concrete work.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 03 15 00
CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor and equipment required to provide all concrete accessories including waterstops, expansion joint material, joint sealants, expansion joint seals, contraction joint inserts, and epoxy bonding agent.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete

C. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants, and Caulking

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ASTM C881 – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

2. ASTM D412 – Standard Tests for Rubber Properties in Tension

3. ASTM D 624 – Standard Test method for Rubber Property - Tear Resistance

4. ASTM D 638 – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

5. ASTM D1751 – Standard Specifications for Preformed Expansion Joint fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (nonextruding and resilient bituminous types)

6. ASTM D 1752 – Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

7. ASTM D 1171 – Standard Test Method for Ozone Resistance at 500 pphm

8. ASTM D 471 – Standard Test Method for Rubber Properties

31439-003

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Manufacturer's literature on all products specified herein including material certifications.

2. Samples of products if requested by the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANDING RUBBER WATERSTOP

A. Expanding rubber shall be designed to expand under hydrostatic conditions. Waterstops shall be Adeka Ultra Seal MC-2010MN by Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc., or Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K by Sika Greenstreak, for concrete thickness greater than nine inches. For thicknesses less than nine inches, Adeka Ultra Seal KBA-1510FP or Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K shall be used.

B. Waterstop shall be a chemically modified natural rubber product with a hydrophilic agent.

C. Waterstop has a stainless steel mesh or coextrusion of non-hydrophilic rubber to direct expansion in the thickness direction and restrict the expansion in the longitudinal direction.

2.2 WATERSTOP ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive between waterstops and existing concrete shall be Neoprene Adhesive 77-198 by JGF Adhesives, Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel by Sika Corporation, DP-605 NS Urethane Adhesive by 3M Adhesive Systems.

B. Hydrophilic, non-bentonite water swelling elastic sealant shall be used to bond expanding rubber waterstops to rough surfaces. Hydrophilic elastic sealant shall be P-201 by Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc., Leakmaster LV-1 by Sika Greenstreak, or approved equal.

2.3 JOINT SEALANTS

A. Joint sealants shall comply with Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants, and Caulking.

2.4 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

A. Preformed expansion joint material shall be non-extruding, and shall be of the following types:

1. Type I – Sponge rubber, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type I.

2. Type II –Cork, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type II.

3. Type III – Self-expanding cork, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type III.

4. Type IV – Bituminous fiber, conforming to ASTM Designation D1751.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINT SEAL

A. Expansion Joint Seal System shall consist of a preformed neoprene profile, installed using the same dimensions as the joint gap, bonded with a two-component epoxy adhesive and pressurized during the adhesive cure time.

B. The expansion joint system shall be Hydrozo/Jeene Structural Sealing joint system by Hydrozo/Jeene, Inc.

2.6 CONTRACTION JOINT INSERTS

A. Contraction joint inserts shall be Zip-Cap by Greenstreak Plastic Products, Zip-Joint by BoMetals, Inc. control joint formers.

2.7 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. Epoxy bonding agent shall conform to ASTM C881 and shall be Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod, Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, N.J.; Euco #452 Epoxy System, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH, MasterInject 1500 by BASF Master Builder Solutions (BASF).

2.8 EPOXY RESIN BINDER

A. Epoxy resin binder shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C-881, Type III, Grade 3, Class B and C for epoxy resin binder and shall be Sikadur 23, Low-Mod-Gel, manufactured by the Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, N.J., Flexocrete Gel manufactured by DuraJoint Concrete Accessories or Euco #352 Gel, Euclid Chemical Company, MasterEmaco ADH 327 or 327 RS by BASF Master Builder Solutions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANDING RUBBER WATERSTOPS

A. Waterstops shall be installed only where shown on the Drawings.

B. Waterstops shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERSTOP ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive shall be applied to both contact surfaces in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Adhesive shall be used where waterstops are attached to existing concrete surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL AND SEALANTS

A. Type I, II, or III shall be used in all expansion joints in structures and concrete pavements unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings. Type IV shall be used in sidewalk and curbing and other locations specifically shown on the Drawings.

B. All expansion joints exposed in the finish work, exterior and interior, shall be sealed with the specified joint sealant. Expansion joint material and sealants shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures and as shown on the Drawings.

C. Expansion joint material that will be exposed after removal of forms shall be cut and trimmed to ensure a neat appearance and shall completely fill the joint except for the space required for the sealant. The material shall be held securely in place and no concrete shall be allowed to enter the joint or the space for the sealant and destroy the proper functions of the joint.

D. A bond breaker shall be used between expansion joint material and sealant. The joint shall be thoroughly clean and free from dirt and debris before the primer and the sealant are applied. Where the finished joint will be visible, masking of the adjoining surfaces shall be carried out to avoid their discoloration. The sealant shall be neatly tooled into place and its finished surfaces shall present a clean and even appearance.

E. Type 1 joint sealant shall be used in all expansion and contraction joints in concrete. It shall be furnished in pour grade or gun grade depending on installation requirements. Primers shall be used as required by the manufacturer. The sealant shall be furnished in colors as directed by the Engineer.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINT SEAL

A. The expansion joint seal system shall be installed as shown on the Drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 CONTRACTION JOINT INSERTS

A. For contraction joints in slabs, inserts shall be floated in fresh concrete during finishing.

B. For contraction joints in walls, inserts shall be secured in place prior to casting wall.

C. Inserts shall be installed true to line at the locations of all contraction joints as shown on the Drawings.

D. Inserts shall extend into concrete sufficient depth as indicated on the Drawings or specified in Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete.

E. Inserts shall not be removed from concrete until concrete has cured sufficiently to prevent chipping or spalling of joint edges due to inadequate concrete strength.

3.7 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. The Contractor shall use an epoxy bonding agent for bonding fresh concrete to existing concrete as shown on the Drawings.

B. Bonding surface shall be clean, sound and free of all dust, laitance, grease, form release agents, curing compounds, and any other foreign particles.

C. Application of bonding agent shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against existing concrete if epoxy bonding agent has lost its tackiness.

3.8 EPOXY RESIN BINDER

A. Epoxy resin binder shall be used to seal all existing rebar cut and burned off during demolition operations. Exposed rebar shall be burned back 1/2-inch minimum into existing concrete and the resulting void filled with epoxy resin binder.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 03 15 16
JOINTS IN CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all materials, labor and equipment required for the construction of all joints in concrete specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

B. Types of joints in concrete shall be as follows:

1. Construction Joints - Joints between adjacent concrete placements continuously connected with reinforcement.

2. Expansion Joints - Joints in concrete which allow thermal expansion and contraction of concrete. Reinforcement terminates within concrete on each side of joint.

3. Contraction Joints - Joints formed in concrete to provide a weakened plane in concrete section to control formation of shrinkage cracks.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

C. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

3. ACI 350 – Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

4. ACI 224.3 – Joints in Concrete Construction

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Layout drawings showing location and type of all joints to be placed in each structure.

2. Details of proposed joints in each structure.

3. For sawcut contraction joints submit documentation indicating the following:

   a. Proposed method of saw cutting indicating early entry or conventional sawing.

   b. Description of how work is to be performed including equipment to be utilized, size of crew performing the work and curing methods.

   c. Description of alternate method in case of time constraint issues or failure of equipment.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials required for joint construction shall comply with Section 03 15 00 - Concrete Accessories, and Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction joints shall be as shown on the Drawings. Otherwise, Contractor shall submit description of the joint and its location to Engineer for approval.

B. Unless noted otherwise on the Drawings, construction joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point. In this case, the joints in the girders shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and the top of footings or floor slabs unless noted otherwise on Drawings. Beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as slabs. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement.

C. Maximum distance between horizontal joints in slabs and vertical joints in walls shall be 45'-0". For exposed walls with fluid or earth on the opposite side, the spacing between vertical and horizontal joints shall be a maximum of 25’-0”.

030717

D. All corners shall be part of a continuous placement, and should a construction joint be required, the joint shall not be located closer than five feet from a corner.

E. All reinforcing steel and welded wire fabric shall be continued across construction joints. Keys and inclined dowels shall be provided as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Longitudinal keys shall be provided in all joints in walls and between walls and slabs or footings, except as specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings. Size of keys shall be as shown on the Drawings.

F. All joints in water bearing structures shall have a waterstop. All joints below grade in walls or slabs which enclose an accessible area shall have a waterstop.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Size and location of expansion joints shall be as shown on the Drawings.

B. All expansion joints in water-bearing structures shall have a center-bulb type waterstop. All expansion joints below grade in walls or slabs which enclose an accessible area shall have a center-bulb type waterstop. Waterstop shall be as shown on Drawings and specified in Section 03 15 00, Concrete Accessories.

3.3 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Location of contraction joints shall be as shown on the Drawings.

B. Contraction joints shall be formed either by sawcutting or with contraction joint inserts as specified in Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories. Sawcutting of joints will not be permitted unless specifically approved by the Engineer.

C. If approved by the Engineer, sawcutting of contraction joints in lieu of forming shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Joints shall be sawed as soon as the concrete can support foot traffic without leaving any impression, normally the same day as concrete is placed and in no case longer than 24 hours after concrete is placed.

2. Curing shall be performed using wet curing methods as indicated in Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing. Curing mats, fabrics or sheeting materials shall remain in place to the extent possible while cutting of joint is being performed. Curing materials shall only be removed as required and shall be immediately reinstalled once cutting of the joint has been completed.

3. Depth of joint shall be as shown on the drawings or noted in these specifications. At locations where the joint cannot be installed to full depth due to curbs or other stopping points hand tools shall be used to complete joints.

4. Saw cut joints shall meet the requirements of ACI 224.3, Section 2.8, Jointing Practice.

D. Unless noted otherwise on Drawings, depth of contraction joints shall be 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete and 1/3 of concrete thickness in unreinforced concrete.

3.4 JOINT PREPARATION

A. No concrete shall be allowed to enter the joint or the space for the sealant and destroy the proper functions of the joint.

B. The surface of the concrete at all joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and all laitance removed by wire brushing, air or light sand blasting.

C. The joint shall be thoroughly clean and free from dirt and debris before the primer and the sealant are applied. Where the finished joint will be visible, masking of the adjoining surfaces shall be carried out to avoid their discoloration. The sealant shall be neatly tooled into place and its finished surface shall present a clean and even appearance.

D. All joints shall be sealed as shown on the Drawings and specified in Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 21 00
REINFORCING STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all concrete reinforcing including all cutting, bending, fastening and any special work necessary to hold the reinforcing steel in place and protect it from injury and corrosion in accordance with the requirements of this section.

B. Provide deformed reinforcing bars to be grouted into reinforced concrete masonry walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 23 00 – Stressing Tendons

C. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

D. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

E. Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

2. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Institute Manual of Standard Practice

3. ACI SP66 - ACI Detailing Manual

4. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing

5. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

6. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion and Screw Anchors (Concrete)

7. WRI - Manual of Standard Practice for Welded Wire Fabric

31439-003

8. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcing

9. ASTM A 1064 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Detailed placing and shop fabricating drawings, prepared in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI Detailing Manual - (SP66), shall be furnished for all concrete reinforcing. These drawings shall be made to such a scale as to clearly show joint locations, openings, and the arrangement, spacing and splicing of the bars.

2. Mill test certificates - 3 copies of each.

3. Description of the reinforcing steel manufacturer's marking pattern.

4. Requests to relocate any bars that cause interferences or that cause placing tolerances to be violated.

5. Proposed supports for each type of reinforcing.

6. Request to use splices not shown on the Drawings.

7. Request to use mechanical couplers along with manufacturer's literature on mechanical couplers with instructions for installation, and certified test reports on the couplers' capacity.

8. Request for placement of column dowels without the use of templates.

9. Request and procedure to field bend or straighten partially embedded reinforcing.

10. International Code Council–Evaluation Services Report (ICC-ES ESR) for dowel adhesives.

11. Certification that all installers of dowel adhesive are certified as Adhesive Anchor Installers in accordance with the ACI-CRSI Anchor Installer Certification Program.

12. Adhesive dowel testing plan.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide samples from each load of reinforcing steel delivered in a quantity adequate for testing. Costs of initial tests will be paid by the Owner. Costs of additional tests due to material failing initial tests shall be paid by the Contractor.

B. Provide a list of names of all installers who are trained by the Manufacturer's Field Representative on this jobsite prior to installation of products. Record must include the installer name, date of training, products included in the training and trainer name and contact information.

C. Provide a copy of the current ACI/CRSI "Adhesive Anchor Installer" certification cards for all installers who will be installing adhesive anchors in the horizontal to vertically overhead orientation.

D. Inspections of the adhesive dowel system may be made by the Engineer or other representatives of the Owner in accordance with the requirements of the ESR published by the manufacturer. Provide adequate time and access for inspections of products and anchor holes prior to injection, installation, and proof testing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Bar reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615 for Grade 60 Billet Steel reinforcing. All reinforcing steel shall be from domestic mills and shall have the manufacturer's mill marking rolled into the bar which shall indicate the producer, size, type and grade. All reinforcing bars shall be deformed bars. Smooth reinforcing bars shall not be used unless specifically called for on Drawings.

B. Welded wire fabric reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 1064 and the details shown on the Drawings.

C. A certified copy of the mill test on each load of reinforcing steel delivered showing physical and chemical analysis shall be provided, prior to shipment. The Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to obtain separate test results from an independent testing laboratory in the event of any questionable steel. When such tests are necessary because of failure to comply with this Specification, such as improper identification, the cost of such tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

D. Field welding of reinforcing steel will not be allowed.

E. Use of coiled reinforcing steel will not be allowed.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories shall include all necessary chairs, slab bolsters, concrete blocks, tie wires, dips, supports, spacers and other devices to position reinforcing during concrete placement. Wire bar supports shall be plastic protected (CRSI Class 1).

B. Concrete blocks (dobies), used to support and position bottom reinforcing steel, shall have the same or higher compressive strength as specified for the concrete in which it is located.

2.3 MECHANICAL COUPLERS

A. Mechanical couplers shall develop a tensile strength which exceeds 100 percent of the ultimate tensile strength and 125 percent of the yield strength of the reinforcing bars being spliced. The reinforcing steel and coupler used shall be compatible for obtaining the required strength of the connection.

B. Where the type of coupler used is composed of more than one component, all components required for a complete splice shall be supplied.

C. Hot forged sleeve type couplers shall not be used. Acceptable mechanical couplers are Dayton Superior Dowel Bar Splicer System by Dayton Superior, Dayton, Ohio, or approved equal. Mechanical couplers shall only be used where shown on the Drawings or where specifically approved by the Engineer.

D. Where the threaded rebar to be inserted into the coupler reduces the diameter of the bar, the threaded rebar piece shall be provided by the coupler manufacturer.

2.4 DOWEL ADHESIVE SYSTEM

A. Where shown on the Drawings, reinforcing bars anchored into hardened concrete with a dowel adhesive system shall use a two-component adhesive mix which shall be injected with a static mixing nozzle following manufacturer's instructions.

B. All holes shall be drilled in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions except that core drilled holes shall not be permitted unless specifically allowed by the Engineer. Cored holes, if allowed by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer, shall be roughened in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements.

C. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris, drill dust, and water in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions prior to installation of adhesive and reinforcing bar.

D. Degree of hole dampness shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Installation conditions shall be either dry or water-saturated. Water filled or submerged holes shall not be permitted unless specifically approved by the Engineer.

E. Injection of adhesive into the hole shall be performed in a manner to minimize the formation of air pockets in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

F. Embedment Depth:

1. The embedment depth of the bar shall be as shown on the Drawings. Although all manufacturers listed below are permitted, the embedment depth shown on the Drawings is based on “Pure 110+” by DeWalt ESR 3298 issued 7/2016. If the Contractor submits one of the other named dowel adhesives from the list below, the Engineer shall evaluate the required embedment and the Contractor shall

provide the required embedment depth stipulated by the Engineer specific to the approved dowel adhesive.

2. Where the embedment depth is not shown on the Drawings, the embedment depth shall be determined to provide the minimum allowable bond strength equal to the tensile strength of the rebar according to the manufacturer's ICC-ES ESR.

3. The embedment depth shall be determined using the actual concrete compressive strength, a cracked concrete state, maximum long term temperature of 110 degrees F, and maximum short term temperature of 140 degrees F. In no case shall the embedment depth be less than the minimum, or more than the maximum, embedment depths stated in the manufacturer's ICC-ES ESR.

G. Engineer's approval is required for use of this system in locations other than those shown on the Drawings.

H. The adhesive system shall be IBC compliant for use in both cracked and uncracked concrete in all Seismic Design Categories and shall be "Epcon C6+ Adhesive Anchoring System" as manufactured by ITW Redhead, " HIT-HY 200 Adhesive Anchoring System" as manufactured by Hilti, Inc. "SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive Anchors" as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "Pure 110+ Epoxy Adhesive Anchor System" by DeWalt. Fast-set epoxy formulations shall not be acceptable. No or equal products will be considered, unless pre-qualified and approved.

I. All individuals installing dowel adhesive system shall be certified as an Adhesive Anchor Installer in accordance with the ACI-CRSI Anchor Installation Certification Program.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPERATURE REINFORCING

A. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or in the absence of the concrete reinforcing being shown, the minimum cross sectional area of horizontal and vertical concrete reinforcing in walls shall be 0.0033 times the gross concrete area and the minimum cross sectional area of reinforcing perpendicular to the principal reinforcing in slabs shall be 0.0020 times the gross concrete area. Temperature reinforcing shall not be spaced further apart than five times the slab or wall thickness, nor more than 18 inches.

3.2 FABRICATION

A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately formed to the dimensions and shapes shown on the Drawings and the fabricating details shall be prepared in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI 318, except as modified by the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall fabricate reinforcing bars for structures in accordance with the bending diagrams, placing lists and placing Drawings.

C. No fabrication shall commence until approval of Shop Drawings has been obtained. All reinforcing bars shall be shop fabricated unless approved to be bent in the field. Reinforcing bars shall not be straightened or rebent in a manner that will injure the material. Heating of bars will not be permitted.

D. Welded wire fabric with longitudinal wire of W9.5 size or smaller shall be either furnished in flat sheets or in rolls with a core diameter of not less than 10 inches. Welded wire fabric with longitudinal wires larger than W9.5 size shall be furnished in flat sheets only.

3.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All reinforcing shall be neatly bundled and tagged for placement when delivered to the job site. Bundles shall be properly identified for coordination with mill test reports.

B. Reinforcing steel shall be stored above ground on platforms or other supports and shall be protected from the weather at all times by suitable covering. It shall be stored in an orderly manner and plainly marked to facilitate identification.

C. Reinforcing steel shall at all times be protected from conditions conducive to corrosion until concrete is placed around it.

D. The surfaces of all reinforcing steel and other metalwork to be in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar and other foreign substances immediately before the concrete is placed. Where there is delay in depositing concrete, reinforcing shall be reinspected and if necessary recleaned.

3.4 PLACING

A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately positioned as shown on the Drawings and shall be supported and wired together to prevent displacement, using annealed iron wire ties or suitable clips at intersections. All reinforcing steel shall be supported by concrete, plastic or plastic protected (CRSI Class 1) metal supports, spacers or metal hangers which are strong and rigid enough to prevent any displacement of the reinforcing steel. Where concrete is to be placed on the ground, supporting concrete blocks (or dobies) shall be used in sufficient numbers to support the reinforcing bars without settlement. In no case shall concrete block supports be continuous.

B. The portions of all accessories in contact with the formwork shall be made of plastic or steel coated with a 1/8 inch minimum thickness of plastic which extends at least 1/2 inch from the concrete surface. Plastic shall be gray in color.

C. Tie wires shall be bent away from the forms in order to provide the specified concrete coverage.

D. Reinforcing bars additional to those shown on the Drawings, which may be found necessary or desirable by the Contractor for the purpose of securing reinforcing in position, shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Reinforcing placing, spacing, and protection tolerances shall be within the limits specified in ACI 318 except where in conflict with the Building Code, unless otherwise specified.

F. Reinforcing bars may be moved within one bar diameter as necessary to avoid interference with other concrete reinforcing, conduits, or embedded items. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed placing tolerances, the resulting arrangement of bars shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

G. Welded wire fabric shall be supported on slab bolsters spaced not less than 30 inches on centers, extending continuously across the entire width of the reinforcing mat and supporting the reinforcing mat in the plane shown on the Drawings.

H. Reinforcing shall not be straightened or rebent unless specifically shown on the drawings. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Drawings shall not be used. Coiled reinforcement shall not be used.

I. Dowel Adhesive System shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as required in Article 2.04 above. A representative of the manufacturer must be on site prior to adhesive dowel installation to provide instruction on proper installation procedures for all adhesive dowel installers. Testing of adhesive dowels shall be as indicated below. If the dowels have a hook at the end to be embedded in subsequent work, an approved mechanical coupler shall be provided at a convenient distance from the face of existing concrete to facilitate adhesive dowel testing while maintaining required hook embedment in subsequent work.

J. All adhesive dowel installations in the horizontal or overhead orientation shall be conducted by a certified Adhesive Anchor Installer as certified by ACI/CSRI per ACI 318-11 9.2.2. Current AAI Certificated must be submitted to the Engineer of Record for approval prior to commencement of any adhesive anchor installations.

K. Adhesive Dowel Testing

1. At all locations where adhesive dowels are shown on the Drawings, at least 10 percent of all adhesive dowels installed shall be tested to the value indicated on the Drawings, with a minimum of one tested dowel per group. If no test value is indicated on the Drawings but the installed dowel is under direct tension, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer to verify the required test value.

2. Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of dowels to be tested, load test values and proposed dowel testing procedure (including a diagram of the testing equipment proposed for use) prior to conducting any testing. The testing equipment shall have a minimum of three support points and shall be of sufficient size to locate the edge of supports no closer than two times the anchor embedment depth from the center of the anchor.

3. Where Contract Documents indicate adhesive dowel design is the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of dowels to be tested and load test values, sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The Contractor shall also submit documentation indicating the Contractor's testing procedures have been reviewed and the proposed procedures are acceptable.

4. Adhesive Dowel shall have no visible indications of displacement or damage during or after the proof test. Concrete cracking in the vicinity of the dowel after loading shall be considered a failure. Dowels exhibiting damage shall be removed and replaced. If more than 5 percent of tested dowels fail, then 100 percent of dowels shall be proof tested.

5. Proof testing of adhesive dowels shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory hired directly by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs of all testing, including additional testing required due to previously failed tests.

3.5 SPLICING

A. Reinforcing bar splices shall only be used at locations shown on the Drawings. When it is necessary to splice reinforcing at points other than where shown, the splice shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

B. The length of lap for reinforcing bars, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings shall be in accordance with ACI 318 for a class B splice.

C. Laps of welded wire fabric shall be in accordance with ACI 318. Adjoining sheets shall be securely tied together with No. 14 tie wire, one tie for each 2 running feet. Wires shall be staggered and tied in such a manner that they cannot slip.

D. Mechanical splices shall be used only where shown on the drawings or when approved by the Engineer.

E. Couplers which are located at a joint face shall be a type which can be set either flush or recessed from the face as shown on the Drawings. The couplers shall be sealed during concrete placement to completely eliminate concrete or cement paste from entering. After the concrete is placed, couplers intended for future connections shall be plugged and sealed to prevent any contact with water or other corrosive materials. Threaded couplers shall be plugged with plastic plugs which have an O-ring seal.

3.6 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer of his intentions to place concrete and shall allow him adequate time to inspect all reinforcing steel before concrete is placed.

B. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer of his intentions to place grout in masonry walls and shall allow him adequate time to inspect all reinforcing steel before grout is placed.

3.7 CUTTING OF EMBEDDED REBAR

A. The Contractor shall not cut embedded rebar cast into structural concrete without prior approval.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 03 23 00
STRESSING TENDONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and place all stressing tendons for pretensioned and post-tensioned prestressed concrete, including all burning, measuring, draping, preventing bond, jacking and any special work necessary to hold the tendons in place and protect them from injury and corrosion in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ASTM A416 – Uncoated 7-Wire Stress-Relieved Strand for Prestressed Concrete
2. ASTM A421 – Uncoated Stress-Relieved Wire for Prestressed Concrete
3. ASTM A910 – Uncoated, Weldless, 2 and 3 Wire Steel Strand for Prestressed Concrete
4. AASHTO M203 – American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
5. ACI 222R – Protection of Metals in Concrete Against Corrosion
6. ACI 222.2R – Report on Corrosion of Prestressing Steels
7. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
8. ACI 350 – Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Records of standard, certified mill tests run by the tendon manufacturer shall be kept on file, and current copies shall be submitted to the Engineer.

2. The manufacturer's certification and load-elongation curve, in accordance with the prestressed concrete fabricator for each lot of tendon. The Contractor shall obtain and submit the data to the Engineer for approval, in permanent record form.

3. Tubular conduit for preventing bond, when breaking bond at specific locations as required by the design.

4. Bed layout showing method of draping and tensioning, including calculations.

5. Records of initial jacking load, final jacking load and respective elongation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

A. Prestressing tendons for use in pretensioned and post-tensioned, prestressed concrete shall consist of multi-wire (2, 3 or 7) stress-relieved strands, stress-relieved single wire, or low-relaxation strands conforming to the requirements of ASTM A910, ASTM A416, and ASTM A421, respectively.

B. Wires shall be uncoated and shall be of a size and of a stress relieved or low relaxation type such as to insure sufficient prestress transfer bond. Only cold-drawn wire shall be utilized, no quenched and tempered steel shall be allowed.

C. Oil tempered wires shall not be used.

D. The tendons shall be clean and free of excessive rust, scale and pitting.

E. Strands or wires used in units of any one bed layout shall be manufactured by the same plant.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 TENSIONING DEVICES

A. Devices for tensioning shall be adequate to produce and maintain the required tension in all tendons until the concrete has reached the required transfer strength. All jacks shall be equipped with accurate and calibrated gages for registering jacking loads. Gages shall be calibrated for the jacks with which they are used. All jacks and gages shall be calibrated by an approved testing company at no cost to the Owner at intervals not to exceed 12 months. During progress of the work, if gage readings and elongations

indicate materially differing loads, recalibration may be required. Gages shall have a full load capacity of 1-1/2 to 2 times their normal working load. The loads to be gaged shall be not less than one-fourth or more than three-fourths of the total graduated capacity unless calibration data clearly establishes consistent accuracy over a wider range. Gages shall have indicating dials at least 6 inches in diameter and the gage pointers shall not fluctuate, preventing an accurate reading, but shall remain steady until the jacking load is released. All gages shall have an accuracy of reading within 2 percent. Means shall be provided for measuring the elongation of tendons within 1/4-inch.

3.2 PLACING STRANDS

A. Tendons shall be positioned in accordance with the detailed dimensions shown on the Drawings or as detailed by the supplier and effectively secured against displacement from their correct positions. The steel reinforcing shall be placed in final position after tensioning of the tendons. All tie wires shall be bent to the inside of the member so that the ends are farther from the edge than the material being tied. Bottom tendons shall be supported at spacings not to exceed 20 feet by supports meeting the requirements of Section 03 21 00 –Reinforcing Steel or by other means approved by the Engineer.

B. Tendons with kinks, bends, nicks, scale, excessive rust or other defects will not be permitted. No more than one broken wire per casting bed will be permitted. Slight rusting will not be cause for rejection, provided it is not sufficient to cause visible pits. Precautions shall be taken to prevent contamination of tendons and reinforcing steel. The tendons and reinforcing steel shall be cleaned to an acceptable condition before concrete is poured. Concrete shall not be placed in the forms until the tendon and reinforcement condition and arrangement have been inspected by the plant inspector.

C. Tendon splices will only be permitted at the end of a reel and when using a single strand jack. The tendon lengths to be spliced together shall have the same lay of wire to avoid unraveling and the splice shall be positioned so that it does not fall within a member. The ends of the tendon lengths to be spliced shall not be torch cut. They shall be cut by shears, abrasive grinders, or other means approved by the Engineer. No more than one strand splice will be permitted on an individual strand and the reuse of strands will not be permitted.

D. Where bonding of tendons is to be prevented, it shall be accomplished by encasing the tendons in a tubular conduit capable of resisting the pressure exerted by the concrete. Slit conduit shall not be used. The conduit used shall be of high density polyethylene or polypropylene with a minimum wall thickness of 0.025 inch. The inside diameter of the conduit shall be of sufficient size to allow free movement of the encased tendon but it shall not be greater than the diameter of the tendon plus 1/8-inch. The conduit shall be secured so that longitudinal movement along the tendon will be prevented, and bonding of the tendon will be prevented at the location shown on the Drawings plus or minus 1 inch. Concrete shall be prevented from entering the conduit by taping. The tape shall be manufactured from a non-corrosive material compatible with the concrete, conduit, and steel.

3.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. All tendons, including all trimmed strand ends, shall be protected by multi-level corrosion protection appropriate for an aggressive environment. Examples of multi-level protection include adequate concrete or grout cover, use of low permeability concrete and grout, use of corrosion inhibiting admixtures, water resistant grease, sheathing, encapsulated strands, etc.

B. Time between tendon stressing and grouting shall not exceed 7 days to limit corrosion risk of unprotected tendons. Temporary corrosion protection is required when time between tendon stressing and grouting will exceed 7 days.

3.4 TENSIONING PROCEDURE

A. Each tendon shall be tensioned to the required load prior to placing the concrete.

B. The load induced in the tendon shall be measured both by jacking gages and strand elongations on at least the first 5 tendons and every third tendon thereafter on each pour. Loads on all other tendons shall be measured by either jacking gages or tendon elongations. When both methods of measurement are used, if a discrepancy between gage and elongation of more than 5 percent is apparent, the entire operation shall be carefully checked and the source of error determined before proceeding further. The computed elongation and jacking loads shall make appropriate allowances for load losses due to friction and all possible slippage or relaxation of the anchorage. References shall be established periodically at each tendon anchorage to indicate any yielding or slippage that may occur between the time of initial tensioning and final release of the tendons.

C. In determining the applied load by measuring the elongation of the tendon, a modulus of elasticity taken from the typical stress-strain curve for the brand, size, and type of tendon being tensioned shall be used. The Contractor shall submit stress-strain curve data for the actual heats of material used in the tendons to the plant inspector before the tendons are used. Each reel or tendon shall be identified by tagging in accordance with AASHTO M203. A standard color marking every 100 ft. on the tendons will be required. The standard color markings shall be white for stress relieved tendons, green for low relaxation tendons and a double marking of green and red for special low relaxation tendons.

D. Tendons may be tensioned in a group or individually. Prior to being given its full tensioning, each tendon shall be brought to an initial tension of 2,000 lbs, for all beds under 150 ft in length, 3,000 lbs, for all beds 150 to 300 ft in length, and 4,000 lbs for all beds longer than 300 ft. in length. This initial tension shall be measured by a calibrated gauge or other approved means, and the elongation due to initial tensioning shall then be computed. The difference between the required final tension and the initial tension shall be used to compute the expected additional elongation.

E. After initial tensioning, the tendons shall be tensioned until the required elongation and jacking load are attained and reconciled with the limits specified above. A permanent record shall be kept of the initial jacking load, the final jacking load and the elongation produced thereby. In single tendon tensioning, rotation of the jacking ram will not be allowed.

F. When draped tendons are to be used, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for his approval a bed layout showing the method of draping and tensioning the draped tendons and also calculations determining the loads required for tensioning the draped tendons. The tendons for all members to be cast in any one tensioning operation shall be draped before any beam is cast. End templates or bulkheads at ends of beams shall remain vertical or as otherwise shown on the Drawings. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, draping for all members shall be done either simultaneously or in increments not to exceed one-fourth of the total draping.

G. The device used for deflecting the draped tendons shall be of a type and dimensions approved by the Engineer. The part in contact with the tendon shall be rounded to a diameter of not less than 3/4-inch. Support and hold-down devices shall be of sufficient rigidity and have adequate support so that the final position of the tendons will be as shown on the Drawings.

H. With tendons tensioned in accordance with the above requirements and with other reinforcement in place, the concrete members shall be cast so as to achieve the required lengths. Tendon load shall be maintained between anchorages until the concrete has reached the required compressive strength for transfer of load from the anchorages to the members.

3.5 TRANSFER OF LOAD

A. Transfer of load procedures shall be such as to not cause cracks in members. Transfer of load shall be by gradual release of the tendons as a group, by gradual release of part of the group, or by burning of the fully tensioning tendons at the ends of the members. If tendons are to be released by a method other than gradual release of the entire group, the proposed method and pattern of release, if not so shown on the Drawings, shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for his approval. The approved method and pattern of release shall be rigidly followed. When the fully tensioned tendons are being burned each tendon or group of tendons shall be burned simultaneously at each end of the bed in its indicated order in the pattern and at each end of each member before proceeding to the tendons in the next group in the pattern at any point.

B. When detensioning all beams, girders, cored slabs, and piles, tendons shall not be burned quickly but shall be heated with a low oxygen flame played along the tendon for a minimum of 5 inches until the metal gradually loses its strength. Heat shall be applied at such a rate that failure of the first wire in each tendon shall not occur until at least 5 seconds after heat is first applied. When detensioning other members, the above procedure shall be followed unless an alternate procedure has been approved by the Engineer. Detensioning by arc welder will not be allowed.

C. All tendon releases shall be in a manner as to cause a minimum shock and lateral eccentricity of loading and shall meet the Engineer's approval. Failure to follow the above procedures for transfer of load will be grounds for rejection of the members involved.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Provide all labor, equipment, materials and services necessary for the manufacture, transportation and placement of all plain and reinforced concrete work, as shown on the Drawings or as ordered by the Engineer.

B. The requirements in this section shall apply to the following types of concrete:

1. Class A1 Concrete: Normal weight structural concrete to be used in all structures qualifying as environmental concrete structures that are designed in accordance with ACI 350 including pump stations, tanks, basins, process structures, and any structures containing fluid or process chemicals or other materials used in treatment process.

2. Class B Concrete: Normal weight structural concrete used for duct bank encasements, catch basins, fence and guard post embedment, concrete fill, and other areas where specifically noted on Contract Drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

C. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

D. Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete

E. Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes

F. Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing

G. Section 03 60 00 – Grout

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to or exceed the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

2. ACI 214 – Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete

3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete

4. ACI 304 – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

5. ACI 305 – Guide to Hot Weather Concreting

6. ACI 306 – Guide to Cold Weather Concreting

7. ACI 309 – Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

8. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Comentary

9. ACI 350 – Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

10. ASTM C 31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

11. ASTM C 33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

12. ASTM C 39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

13. ASTM C42 – Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

14. ASTM C 88 – Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

15. ASTM C 94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

16. ASTM C 114 – Standard Test Method for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement

17. ASTM C 136 – Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

18. ASTM C 138 – Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

19. ASTM C 143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

20. ASTM C 150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement

21. ASTM C 172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

22. ASTM C 192 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

23. ASTM C 231 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

24. ASTM C 260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

25. ASTM C 295 – Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete

26. ASTM C 457 – Standard Test Method for Microscopical Determination of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete

27. ASTM C 494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

28. ASTM C 595 – Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements

29. ASTM C 618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

30. ASTM C 989 – Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars

31. ASTM C 1077 – Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

32. ASTM C 1260 – Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar Bar Method)

33. ASTM C 1567 – Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

34. ASTM C 1602 – Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

35. ASTM C 1778 – Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali – Aggregate Reaction in Concrete

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

1. Sources of all materials and certifications of compliance with specifications for all materials.

2. Certified current (less than 1 year old) chemical analysis of the Portland Cement or Blended Cement to be used.

3. Certified current (less than 1 year old) chemical analysis of fly ash or slag cement to be used.

4. Aggregate test results showing compliance with required standards, i.e., sieve analysis, potential reactivity, aggregate soundness tests, petrographic analysis, mortar bar expansion testing, etc.

5. Manufacturer's data on all admixtures stating compliance with required standards.

6. Concrete mix design for each class of concrete specified herein.

7. Field experience records and/or trial mix data for the proposed concrete mixes for each class of concrete specified herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests on materials used in the production of concrete shall be required as specified in Part 2 – Products. These tests shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Trial concrete mixes shall be tested when required in accordance with Article 3.01 at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Field quality control tests, as specified in Article 3.10, unless otherwise stated, will be performed by a materials testing consultant employed by the Owner. However, the Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the Specifications. Any individual who samples and tests concrete to determine if the concrete is being produced in accordance with this Specification shall be certified as a Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I, in accordance with ACI CP-2. Testing laboratory shall conform to requirements of ASTM C-1077.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC CEMENT

A. Portland Cement

1. Portland Cement shall be Type II conforming to ASTM C 150. Type I cement may be used provided either fly ash or slag cement is also included in the mix in accordance with Articles 2.02 or 2.03 respectively.

2. When potentially reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are to be used in concrete mix, cement shall meet the following requirements:

a. For concrete mixed with only Portland Cement, the total alkalies in the cement (calculated as the percentage of NA2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K2O) shall not exceed 0.40%.

b. For concrete mixed with Portland Cement and an appropriate amount of fly ash (Article 2.02) or slag cement (Article 2.03) the total alkalies in the Portland Cement (calculated as the percentage of NA2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K2O) shall not exceed 0.85%.

3. When non-reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are used in concrete mix, total alkalies in the cement shall not exceed 1.0%.

4. The proposed Portland Cement shall not contain more than 8% tricalcium aluminate and more than 12% tetracalcium aluminoferrite.

B. Blended Cement

1. Blended cements shall be Type IP (Portland Fly Ash Cement) or Type IS (Portland Slag Cement) conforming to ASTM C 595.

2. Type IP cement shall be an interground blend of Portland Cement and fly ash in which the fly ash constituent is between 15% and 25% of the weight of the total blend.

3. Type IS cement shall be an interground blend of Portland Cement and slag cement in which the slag constituent is between 35% and 50% of the weight of the total blend.

4. Fly ash and slag cement used in the production of blended cements shall meet the requirements of Articles 2.02 and 2.03, respectively.

5. When reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are used in concrete mix, the total alkalies in the Portland Cement (calculated as the percentage of Na2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K2O) shall not exceed 0.85%. The percentage of fly ash or slag cement shall be set to meet provisions of Article 2.05.G.2.

C. Different types of cement shall not be mixed nor shall they be used alternately except when authorized in writing by the Engineer. Different brands of cement or the same brand from different mills may be used alternately. A resubmittal will be required if different cements are proposed during the Project.

D. Cement shall be stored in a suitable weather-tight building so as to prevent deterioration or contamination. Cement which has become caked, partially hydrated, or otherwise damaged will be rejected.

2.2 FLY ASH

A. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 618 for Class F, except that the loss on ignition shall not exceed 4%. Fly ash shall also meet the optional physical requirements for uniformity as shown in Table 3 of ASTM C 618.

B. For fly ash to be used in the production of type IP cement, the Pozzolan Activity Index shall be greater than 75% as specified in Table 3 of ASTM C 595.

C. Where reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are used in concrete mix, the fly ash constituent shall be between 15% and 25% of the total weight of the combined Portland Cement and fly ash. The percentage of fly ash shall be set to meet the mean mortar bar expansion requirements in provisions of Article 2.05.G.2.

D. For Type A1 concrete as required for use in environmental concrete structures, i.e. process structures or fluid containing structures, inclusion of fly ash or slag cement in the concrete mix, is mandatory.

E. Additional fly ash shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.

2.3 SLAG CEMENT

A. Slag cement shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 989 including tests for effectiveness of slag in preventing excessive expansion due to alkali-aggregate reactivity as described in Appendix X-3 of ASTM C 989.

B. Where reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are used in concrete mix, the slag cement constituent shall be between 35% and 40% of the total weight of the combined Portland Cement and slag. The percentage of slag cement shall be set to meet the mean mortar bar expansion requirements in provisions of Article 2.05.G.2.

C. For Type A1 concrete as required for use in environmental concrete structures, i.e. process structures or fluid containing structures, inclusion of fly ash or slag cement in the concrete mix, is mandatory.

D. Additional slag cement shall not be included in concrete mixed with type IS or IP cement.

2.4 WATER

A. Water used for mixing concrete shall be clear, potable and free from deleterious substances such as objectionable quantities of silty organic matter, alkali, salts and other impurities.

B. Water shall not contain more than 100 PPM chloride.

C. Water shall not contain more than 500 PPM dissolved solids.

D. Water shall have a pH in the range of 4.5 to 8.5.

E. Water shall meet requirements of ASTM C 1602.

2.5 AGGREGATES

A. All aggregates used in normal weight concrete shall conform to ASTM C 33.

B. Fine Aggregate (Sand) in the various concrete mixes shall consist of natural or manufactured siliceous sand, clean and free from deleterious substances, and graded within the limits of ASTM C 33.

C. Coarse aggregates shall consist of hard, clean, durable gravel, crushed gravel or crushed rock. Coarse aggregate shall be size #57 or #67 as graded within the limits given in ASTM C 33 unless otherwise specified.

D. For Class A4 concrete, coarse aggregate shall be Size #8 in accordance with ASTM C33.

E. Aggregates shall be tested for gradation by sieve analysis tests in conformance with ASTM C 136.

F. Aggregates shall be tested for soundness in accordance with ASTM C 88. The loss resulting after five cycles shall not exceed 10 percent for fine or coarse aggregate when using either magnesium sulfate or sodium sulfate.

G. All aggregates shall be evaluated in accordance with ASTM C 1778 to determine potential reactivity. All aggregates shall be considered reactive unless they meet the requirements below for non-reactive aggregates. Aggregates with a lithology essentially similar to sources in the same region found to be reactive in service shall be considered reactive regardless of the results of the tests above.

1. Non-reactive aggregates shall meet the following requirements:

a. A petrographic analysis in accordance with ASTM C295 shall be performed to identify the constituents of the fine and coarse aggregate. Non-reactive aggregates shall meet the following limitations:

1) Optically strained, microfractured, or microcrystalline quartz, 5.0%, maximum.

2) Chert or chalcedony, 3.0%, maximum.

3) Tridymite or cristobalite, 1.0%, maximum.

4) Opal, 0.5%, maximum.

5) Natural volcanic glass in volcanic rocks, 3.0%, maximum.

2. Concrete mixed with reactive aggregates shall meet the following requirements:

a. If aggregates are deemed potentially reactive as per ASTM C-1778 and fly ash or slag cement is included in proposed concrete mix design, proposed concrete mix including proposed aggregates shall be evaluated by ASTM C-1567. Mean mortar bar expansions at 16 days shall be less than 0.08%. Tests shall be made using exact proportion of all materials proposed for use on the job in design mix submitted.

b. If aggregates are deemed potentially reactive as per ASTM C-1778 and a straight cement mix without fly ash or slag cement is proposed for concrete mix design, aggregates shall be evaluated by ASTM C-1260. Mean mortar bar expansions at 16 days shall be less than 0.08%.

H. Contractor shall submit a new trial mix to the Engineer for approval whenever a different aggregate or gradation is proposed.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Air entraining agent shall be added to all concrete unless noted otherwise. The agent shall consist of a neutralized vinsol resin solution or a purified hydrocarbon with a cement catalyst which will provide entrained air in the concrete in accordance with ASTM C 260. The admixture proposed shall be selected in advance so that adequate samples may be obtained and the required tests made. Air content of concrete, when placed, shall be within the ranges given in the concrete mix design.

B. The following admixtures are required or used for water reduction, slump increase, and/or adjustment of initial set. Admixtures permitted shall confirm to the requirements of ASTM C 494. Admixtures shall be non-toxic after 30 days and shall be compatible with and made by the same manufacturer as the air-entraining admixtures.

1. Water reducing admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A and shall contain no more than 0.05% chloride ions. Acceptable products are “Eucon Series” by the Euclid Chemical Company, “Master Pozzolith Series” by BASF, and “Plastocrete Series” by Sika Corporation.

2. High range water reducer shall be sulfonated polymer conforming to ASTM C 494, Type F or G. The high range water reducer shall be added to the concrete at either the batch plant or at the job site and may be used in conjunction with a water reducing admixture. The high range water reducer shall be accurately measured and pressure injected into the mixer as a single dose by an experienced technician. A standby system shall be provided and tested prior to each day’s operation of the job site system. Concrete shall be mixed at mixing speed for a minimum of 100 mixer revolutions after the addition of the high range water reducer. Acceptable products are “Eucon 37” or Plastol 5000 by the Euclid Chemical Company, “Master Rheobuild 1000 or Master Glenium Series” by BASF, and “Daracem 100 or Advaflow Series” by W.R. Grace.

3. A non-chloride, non-corrosive accelerating admixture may be used where specifically approved by the Engineer. The admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C or E, and shall not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. The admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory (of at least a year's duration) using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures. Acceptable products are "Accelguard 80/90 or NCA" by the Euclid Chemical Company and "Daraset" by W.R. Grace.

4. A water reducing retarding admixture may be used where specifically approved by the Engineer. The admixture shall conform to ASTM C494, Type D and shall not contain more than 0.05% chloride ions. Acceptable products are "Eucon NR or Eucon Retarder 100" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Pozzolith Retarder" by BASF, and "Plastiment" by Sika Corporation.

C. Admixtures containing calcium chloride, thiocyanate or more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted. The addition of admixtures to prevent freezing is not permitted.

D. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's data including the chloride ion content of each admixture and certification from the admixture manufacturer that all admixtures utilized in the design mix are compatible with one another and properly proportioned prior to mix design review.

2.7 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. The proportions of cement, aggregates, admixtures and water used in the concrete mixes shall be based on the results of field experience or preferably laboratory trial mixes in conformance with Section 5.3. "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318 and ACI 350. When trial mixes are used they shall also conform to Article 3.01 of this Section of the Specifications. If field experience records are used, concrete strength results shall be from concrete mixed with all of the ingredients proposed for use on job used in similar proportions to mix proposed for use on job. Contractor shall submit verification confirming this stipulation has been followed. Field experience records and/or trial mix data used as the basis for the proposed concrete mix design shall be submitted to the Engineer along with the proposed mix.

B. Structural concrete shall conform to the following requirements. Cementitious materials refer to the total combined weight of all cement, fly ash, and slag cement contained in the mix.

1. Compressive Strength (28-Day)

Concrete Class A1	4,500 psi (minimum)
Concrete Class B	3,000 psi (minimum)

2. Water/cementitious materials ratio, by weight

	Maximum	Minimum
Concrete Class A1	0.42	0.39
Concrete Class B	0.50	0.39

3. Slump range

   a. 4" nominal unless high range water reducing admixture is used

   b. 8” max if high range water reducing admixture is used.

4. Air Content

Concrete Class A1	6% ±1.5%
Concrete Class B	3% Max (non air-entrained)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 TRIAL MIXES

A. When trial mixes are used to confirm the quality of a proposed concrete mix in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318 and ACI 350, an independent qualified testing laboratory designated and retained by the Contractor shall test a trial batch of each of the preliminary concrete mixes submitted by the Contractor. The trial batches shall be prepared using the aggregates, cement and admixtures proposed for the project. The trial batch materials shall be of a quantity such that the testing laboratory can obtain enough samples to satisfy requirements stated below. Tests on individual materials stated in PRODUCTS should already be performed before any trial mix is done. The cost of laboratory trial batch tests for each specified concrete mix will be borne by the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish and deliver the materials to the testing laboratory at no cost to the Owner.

B. The independent testing laboratory shall prepare a minimum of fifteen (15) standard test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31 in addition to conducting slump (ASTM C 143), air content (C 231) and unit weight (C 138) tests. Compressive strength test on the cylinders shall subsequently be performed by the same laboratory in accordance with ASTM C 39 as follows: Test 3 cylinders at age 7 days; test 3 cylinders at age 21 days; test 3 cylinders at age 28 days and test 3 cylinders at 56 days. The cylinders shall be carefully identified as "Trial Mix, Contract No. , Product ." If the average 28-day compressive strength of the trial mix is less than that specified, or if any single cylinder falls below the required strength by more than 500 psi, the mix shall be corrected,

another trial batch prepared, test cylinders taken, and new tests performed as before. Any such additional trial batch testing required shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner. Adjustments to the mix shall be considered refinements to the mix design and shall not be the basis for extra compensation to the Contractor.

3.2 PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE

A. All concrete shall be machine mixed. Hand mixing of concrete will not be permitted. The Contractor may supply concrete from a ready mix plant or from a site mixed plant. In selecting the source for concrete production the Contractor shall carefully consider its capability for providing quality concrete at a rate commensurate with the requirements of the placements so that well bonded, homogenous concrete, free of cold joints, is assured.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete

1. At the Contractor's option, ready-mixed concrete may be used meeting the requirements for materials, batching, mixing, transporting, and placing as specified herein and in accordance with ASTM C 94.

2. Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically-actuated counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may be readily verified. The counter shall be of the resettable, recording type, and shall be mounted in the driver's cab. The counters shall be actuated at the time of starting mixers at mixing speeds.

3. Each batch of concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for not less than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at the rate of rotation designated by the manufacturer of equipment. Additional mixing, if any, shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. All materials including mixing water shall be in the mixer drum before actuating the revolution counter for determining the number of revolutions of mixing.

4. Truck mixers and their operation shall be such that the concrete throughout the mixed batch, as discharged, is within acceptable limits of uniformity with respect to consistency, mix and grading. If slump tests taken at approximately the 1/4 and 3/4 points of the load during discharge give slumps differing by more than one inch when the specified slump is 3 inches or less, or if they differ by more than 2 inches when the specified slump is more than 3 inches, the mixer shall not be used on the work unless the causing condition is corrected and satisfactory performance is verified by additional slump tests. All mechanical details of the mixer, such as water measuring and discharge apparatus, condition of the blades, speed of rotation, general mechanical condition of the unit and clearance of the drum, shall be checked before a further attempt to use the unit will be permitted.

5. Ready-mixed concrete shall be delivered to the site for the work and discharge shall be completed before the drum has been revolved 300 revolutions and within the time requirements stated in Article 3.03 of this Section.

6. Each and every concrete delivery shall be accompanied by a delivery ticket containing at least the following information:

    a. Date and truck number

    b. Ticket number

    c. Mix designation of concrete

    d. Cubic yards of concrete

    e. Cement brand, type and weight in pounds

    f. Weight in pounds of fine aggregate (sand)

    g. Weight in pounds of coarse aggregate (stone)

    h. Air entraining agent, brand, and weight in pounds and ounces

    i. Other admixtures, brand, and weight in pounds and ounces

    j. Water, in gallons, stored in attached tank

    k. Water, in gallons, maximum that can be added without exceeding design water/cementitious materials ratio

    l. Water, in gallons, actually used (by truck driver)

    m. Time of loading

    n. Time of delivery to job (by truck driver)

7. Any truck delivering concrete to the job site, which is not accompanied by a delivery ticket showing the above information will be rejected and such truck shall immediately depart from the job site.

8. The use of non-agitating equipment for transporting ready-mixed concrete will not be permitted. Combination truck and trailer equipment for transporting ready-mixed concrete will not be permitted. The quality and quantity of materials used in ready-mixed concrete and in batch aggregates shall be subject to continuous inspection at the batching plant by the Engineer.

C. Site Mixed Concrete

1. Scales for weighing concrete ingredients shall be accurate when in use within ±0.4 percent of their total capacities. Standard test weights shall be available to permit checking scale accuracy.

2. Operation of batching equipment shall be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances:

a.	Cement, fly ash, or slag cement	± 1 percent
b.	Water	± 1 percent
c.	Aggregates	± 2 percent
d.	Admixtures	± 3 percent

3. Each batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of the cement and aggregates. Water shall continue for a period which may extend to the end of the first 25 percent of the specified mixing time. Controls shall be provided to prevent batched ingredients from entering the mixer before the previous batch has been completely discharged.

4. The concrete shall be mixed in a batch mixer capable of thoroughly combining the aggregates, cement, and water into a uniform mass within the specified mixing time, and of discharging the concrete without harmful segregation. The mixer shall bear a manufacturer's rating plate indicating the rate capacity and the recommended revolutions per minute and shall be operated in accordance therewith.

5. Mixers with a rate capacity of 1 cu.yd. or larger shall conform to the requirements of the Plant Mixer Manufacturers' Division of the Concrete Plant Manufacturers' Bureau.

6. Except as provided below, batches of 1 cu. yd. or less shall be mixed for not less than 1 minute. The mixing time shall be increased 15 seconds for each cubic yard or fraction thereof of additional capacity.

7. Shorter mixing time may be permitted provided performance tests made in accordance with of ASTM C 94 indicate that the time is sufficient to produce uniform concrete.

8. Controls shall be provided to ensure that the batch cannot be discharged until the required mixing time has elapsed. At least three-quarters of the required mixing time shall take place after the last of the mixing water has been added.

9. The interior of the mixer shall be free of accumulations that will interfere with mixing action. Mixer blades shall be replaced when they have lost 10 percent of their original height.

10. Air-entraining admixtures and other chemical admixtures shall be charged into the mixer as solutions and shall be measured by means of an approved mechanical dispensing device. The liquid shall be considered a part of the mixing water.

Admixtures that cannot be added in solution may be weighed or may be measured by volume if so recommended by the manufacturer.

11. If two or more admixtures are used in the concrete, they shall be added separately to avoid possible interaction that might interfere with the efficiency of either admixture or adversely affect the concrete.

12. Addition of retarding admixtures shall be completed within 1 minute after addition of water to the cement has been completed, or prior to the beginning of the last three-quarters of the required mixing, whichever occurs first. Retarding admixtures shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

13. Concrete shall be mixed only in quantities for immediate use and within the time and mixing requirements of ASTM C 94.

3.3 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. No concrete shall be placed prior to approval of the concrete mix design. Concrete placement shall conform to the recommendations of ACI 304.

B. Prior to concrete placement, all reinforcement shall be securely and properly fastened in its correct position. Formwork shall be clean, oiled and form ties at construction joints shall be retightened. All bucks, sleeves, castings, hangers, pipe, conduits, bolts, anchors, wire, and any other fixtures required to be embedded therein shall be in place. Forms for openings to be left in the concrete shall be in place and anchored by the Contractor. All loose debris in bottoms of forms or in keyways shall be removed and all debris, water, snow, ice and foreign matter shall be removed from the space to be occupied by the concrete. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of placement, allowing sufficient time for a concurrent inspection and for any corrective measures which are subsequently required.

C. All concrete shall be placed during the daylight hours except with the consent of the Engineer. If special permission is obtained to carry on work during the night, adequate lighting must be provided.

D. When concrete arrives at the project with slump below that suitable for placing, as indicated by the Specifications, water may be added to bring the concrete within the specified slump range provided that the design water-cementitious materials ratio is not exceeded. The water shall be incorporated by additional mixing equal to at least half of the total mixing required. Water may be added only to full trucks. On-site tempering shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing a concrete mix that meets all specified requirements.

E. Concrete shall be conveyed as rapidly as practicable to the point of deposit by methods which prevent the separation or loss of the ingredients. It shall be so deposited that rehandling will be unnecessary. Discharge of the concrete to its point of deposit shall be completed within 90 minutes after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. In hot

weather, or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, the time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed the requirements stated in Article 3.06 of this Section.

F. Where concrete is conveyed to position by chutes, a practically continuous flow in the chute shall be maintained. The angle and discharge arrangement of the chute shall be such as to prevent segregation of the concrete ingredients. The delivery end of the chute shall be as close as possible to the point of deposit and in no case shall the free pour from the delivery end of the chute exceed five feet, unless approved otherwise.

G. Special care must be exercised to prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete, and any such splashes or accumulations of hardened or partially hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the general level of the concrete already in place must be removed before the work proceeds. Concrete shall be placed in all forms in such way as to prevent any segregation.

H. Placing of concrete shall be so regulated that the pressure caused by the wet concrete shall not exceed that used in the design of the forms.

I. When placing concrete which is to be exposed, sufficient illumination shall be provided in the interior of the forms so the concrete, at places of deposit, is visible from deck and runways.

J. Concrete shall be placed so as to thoroughly embed all reinforcement, inserts, and fixtures.

K. When forms are removed, surfaces shall be even and dense, free from aggregate pockets or honeycomb. To achieve this, concrete shall be consolidated using mechanical vibration, supplemented by forking and spading by hand in the corners and angle of forms and along form surfaces while the concrete is plastic under the vibratory action. Consolidation shall conform to ACI 309.

L. Mechanical vibration shall be applied directly to the concrete, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The bottom of vibrators used on floor slabs must not be permitted to ride the form supporting the slab. Vibration shall be applied at the point of deposit and in the area of freshly placed concrete by a vertical penetration of the vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete laterally within the forms.

M. The intensity of vibration shall be sufficient to cause settlement of the concrete into place and to produce monolithic joining with the preceding layer. It shall be of sufficient duration to accomplish thorough compaction and complete embedment of reinforcement and fixtures with a vibrator transmitting not less than 7,500 impulses per minute. Since the duration of vibration per square foot of surface is dependent on the frequency (impulses per minute), size of vibrator, and slump of concrete, the length of time must therefore be determined in the field. Vibration, however, shall not be continued in any one location to the extent that pools of grout are formed.

N. Care shall be taken to prevent cold joints when placing concrete in any portion of the work. The concrete placing rate shall be such as to ensure that each layer is placed while the previous layer is soft or plastic, so that the two layers can be made monolithic by penetration of the vibrators. Maximum thickness of concrete layers shall be 18 inches. The surface of the concrete shall be level whenever a run of concrete is stopped.

O. To prevent featheredges, construction joints located at the tops of horizontal lifts near sloping exposed concrete surfaces shall be inclined near the exposed surface, so the angle between such inclined surface and the exposed concrete surface will be not less than 50°.

P. In placing unformed concrete on slopes, the concrete shall be placed ahead of a non-vibrated slip-form screed extending approximately 2-1/2 feet back from its leading edge. The method of placement shall provide a uniform finished surface with the deviation from the straight line less than 1/8 inch in any concrete placement. Concrete ahead of the slip-form screed shall be consolidated by internal vibrators so as to ensure complete filling under the slip-form. Prior to placement of concrete on sloped walls or slabs, the Contractor shall submit a plan specifically detailing methods and sequence of placements, proposed concrete screed equipment, location of construction joints and waterstops, and/or any proposed deviations from the aforementioned to the Engineer for review and approval.

Q. Concrete shall not be placed during rains sufficiently heavy or prolonged to wash mortar from coarse aggregate on the forward slopes of the placement. Once placement of concrete has commenced in a block, placement shall not be interrupted by diverting the placing equipment to other uses.

3.4 ORDER OF PLACING CONCRETE

A. In order to minimize the effects of shrinkage, the concrete shall be placed in units as bounded by construction joints shown on the Drawings and maximum lengths as indicated on Drawings. Where required on the Drawings and wherever else practical, the placing of such units shall be done in a strip pattern in accordance with ACI 302.1. A minimum of 72 hours shall pass prior to placing concrete directly adjacent to previously placed concrete.

3.5 CONCRETE WORK IN COLD WEATHER

A. Cold weather concreting procedures shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306.

B. The Engineer may prohibit the placing of concrete at any time when air temperature is 40°F. or lower. If concrete work is permitted, the concrete shall have a minimum temperature, as placed, of 55°F. for placements less than 12" thick, 50°F. for placements 12" to 36" thick, and 45°F. for placements greater than 36" thick. The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed the aforementioned minimum values by more than 20°F, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

C. All aggregate and water shall be preheated. Precautions shall be taken to avoid the possibility of flash set when aggregate or water are heated to a temperature in excess of 100°F. in order to meet concrete temperature requirements. The addition of admixtures to the concrete to prevent freezing is not permitted. All reinforcement, forms, and concrete accessories with which the concrete is to come in contact shall be defrosted by an approved method. No concrete shall be placed on frozen ground.

3.6 CONCRETE WORK IN HOT WEATHER

A. Hot weather concreting procedures shall conform to the requirements of ACI 305.

B. When air temperatures exceed 85°F., or when extremely dry conditions exist even at lower temperatures, particularly if accompanied by high winds, the Contractor and his concrete supplier shall exercise special and precautionary measures in preparing, delivering, placing, finishing, curing and protecting the concrete mix. The Contractor shall consult with the Engineer regarding such measures prior to each day's placing operation and the Engineer reserves the right to modify the proposed measures consistent with the requirements of this Section of the Specifications. All necessary materials and equipment shall be on hand an in position prior to each placing operation.

C. Preparatory work at the job site shall include thorough wetting of all forms, reinforcing steel and, in the case of slab pours on ground or subgrade, spraying the ground surface on the preceding evening and again just prior to placing. No standing puddles of water shall be permitted in those areas which are to receive the concrete.

D. The temperature of the concrete mix when placed shall not exceed 90°F.

E. Temperature of mixing water and aggregates shall be carefully controlled and monitored at the supplier's plant, with haul distance to the job site being taken into account. Stockpiled aggregates shall, if necessary, be shaded from the sun and sprinkled intermittently with water. If ice is used in the mixing water for cooling purposes, it must be entirely melted prior to addition of the water to the dry mix.

F. Delivery schedules shall be carefully planned in advance so that concrete is placed as soon as practical after it is properly mixed. For hot weather concrete work (air temperature greater than 85°F), discharge of the concrete to its point of deposit shall be completed within 60 minutes from the time the concrete is batched.

G. The Contractor shall arrange for an ample work force to be on hand to accomplish transporting, vibrating, finishing, and covering of the fresh concrete as rapidly as possible.

3.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Testing of Concrete

1. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer's project representative the on-site scheduling of the materials testing consultant personnel as required for concrete testing.

2. Concrete for testing shall be supplied by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner, and the Contractor shall provide assistance to the materials testing consultant in obtaining samples. The Contractor shall dispose of and clean up all excess material.

B. Consistency

1. The consistency of the concrete will be checked by the materials testing consultant by standard slump cone tests. The Contractor shall make any necessary adjustments in the mix as the Engineer and/or the materials testing consultant may direct and shall upon written order suspend all placing operations in the event the consistency does not meet the intent of the specifications. No payment shall be made for any delays, material or labor costs due to such eventualities.

2. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143. Slump tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the materials testing consultant and each time compressive strength samples are taken.

3. Concrete with a specified nominal slump shall be placed having a slump within 1” (higher or lower) of the specified slump. Concrete with a specified maximum slump shall be placed having a slump less than the specified slump.

C. Unit Weight

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete shall be tested for unit weight by the materials testing consultant in accordance with ASTM C 138.

2. Unit weight tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the Engineer and each time compressive strength samples are taken.

D. Air Content

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete will be tested for entrained air content by the materials testing consultant in accordance with ASTM C 231.

2. Air content tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the materials testing consultant and each time compressive strength samples are taken.

3. In the event test results are outside the limits specified, additional testing shall occur. Admixture quantity adjustments shall be made immediately upon discovery of incorrect air entrainment.

E. Compressive Strength

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete will be taken by the materials testing consultant and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 172, C 31 and C 39, except as modified herein.

2. In general, one sampling shall be taken for each placement in excess of five (5) cubic yards, with a minimum of one (1) sampling for each day of concrete placement operations, or for each one hundred (100) cubic yards of concrete, or for each 5,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls, whichever is greater.

3. Each sampling shall consist of at least five (5) 6x12 cylinders or (8) 4x8 cylinders. Each cylinder shall be identified by a tag, which shall be hooked or wired to the side of the container. The materials testing consultant will fill out the required information on the tag, and the Contractor shall satisfy himself that such information shown is correct.

4. The Contractor shall be required to furnish labor to the Owner for assisting in preparing test cylinders for testing. The Contractor shall provide approved curing boxes for storage of cylinders on site. The insulated curing box shall be of sufficient size and strength to contain all the specimens made in any four consecutive working days and to protect the specimens from falling over, being jarred or otherwise disturbed during the period of initial curing. The box shall be erected, furnished and maintained by the Contractor. Such box shall be equipped to provide the moisture and to regulate the temperature necessary to maintain the proper curing conditions required by ASTM C 31. Such box shall be located in an area free from vibration such as pile driving and traffic of all kinds and such that all specimen are shielded from direct sunlight and/or radiant heating sources. No concrete requiring inspection shall be delivered to the site until such storage curing box has been provided. Specimens shall remain undisturbed in the curing box until ready for delivery to the testing laboratory but not less than sixteen hours.

5. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the temperatures of the curing box during the initial curing of test specimens with the temperature preserved between 60°F and 80°F as measured by a maximum-minimum thermometer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of curing box temperatures for each day curing box contains test specimens. Temperature shall be recorded a minimum of three times a day with one recording at the start of the work day and one recording at the end of the work day.

6. When transported, the cylinders shall not be thrown, dropped, allowed to roll, or be damaged in any way.

7. Compression tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 39. For 6x12 cylinders, two test cylinders will be tested at seven days and two at 28 days. For 4x8 cylinders, three test cylinders will be tested at seven days, three at 28 days. The remaining cylinders will be held to verify test results, if needed.

F. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete

1. Evaluation and acceptance of the compressive strength of concrete shall be according to the requirements of ACI 214, ACI 318, and ACI 350.

2. The strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if all of the following conditions are satisfied.

    a. Every arithmetic average of any three consecutive strength tests equals or exceeds the minimum specified 28-day compressive strength for the mix (see Article 2.08).

    b. No individual compressive strength test results falls below the minimum specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3. In the event any of the conditions listed above are not met, the mix proportions shall be corrected for the next concrete placing operation.

4. In the event that condition 2B is not met, additional tests in accordance with Article 3.10, paragraph H shall be performed.

5. When a ratio between 7-day and 28-day strengths has been established by these tests, the 7-day strengths shall subsequently be taken as a preliminary indication of the 28-day strengths. Should the 7-day test strength from any sampling be more than 10% below the established minimum strength, the Contractor shall:

    a. Immediately provide additional periods of curing in the affected area from which the deficient test cylinders were taken.

    b. Maintain or add temporary structural support as required.

    c. Correct the mix for the next concrete placement operation, if required to remedy the situation.

6. All concrete which fails to meet the ACI requirements and these specifications is subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. When non-compliant concrete is identified, test reports shall be sent immediately to the Engineer for review.

H. Additional Tests

1. When ordered by the Engineer, additional tests on in-place concrete shall be provided and paid for by the Contractor.

2. In the event the 28-day test cylinders fail to meet the minimum strength requirements as outlined in Article 3.10, paragraph F, the Contractor shall have concrete core specimens obtained and tested from the affected area immediately.

a. Three cores shall be taken for each sample in which the strength requirements were not met.

b. The drilled cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with ASTM C 42. The tests shall be conducted by a materials testing consultant approved by the Engineer.

c. The location from which each core is taken shall be approved by the Engineer. Each core specimen shall be located, when possible, so its axis is perpendicular to the concrete surface and not near formed joints or obvious edges of a unit of deposit.

d. The core specimens shall be taken, if possible, so no reinforcing steel is within the confines of the core.

e. The diameter of core specimens should be at least 3 times the maximum nominal size of the course aggregate used in the concrete, but must be at least 2-inches in diameter.

f. The length of specimen, when capped, shall be at least twice the diameter of the specimen.

g. The core specimens shall be taken to the laboratory and when transported, shall not be thrown, dropped, allowed to roll, or damaged in any way.

h. Two (2) copies of test results shall be mailed directly to the Engineer. The concrete in question will be considered acceptable if the average compressive strength of a minimum of three test core specimens taken from a given area equal or exceed 85% of the specified 28-day strength and if the lowest core strength is greater than 75% of the specified 28-day strength.

3. In the event that concrete placed by the Contractor is suspected of not having proper air content, the Contractor shall engage a materials testing consultant approved by the Engineer, to obtain and test samples for air content in accordance with ASTM Specification C 457.

3.8 CARE AND REPAIR OF CONCRETE

A. The Contractor shall protect all concrete against injury or damage from excessive heat, lack of moisture, overstress, or any other cause until final acceptance by the Owner. Particular care shall be taken to prevent the drying of concrete and to avoid roughening or otherwise damaging the surface. Care shall be exercised to avoid jarring forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcing bars. Any concrete found to be damaged, or which may have been originally defective, or which becomes defective at any time prior to the final acceptance of the completed work, or which departs from the established line or grade, or which, for any other reason, does not conform to the

requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be satisfactorily repaired or removed and replaced with acceptable concrete at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Areas of honeycomb shall be chipped back to sound concrete and repaired as directed.

C. Concrete formwork blowouts or unacceptable deviations in tolerances for formed surfaces due to improperly constructed or misaligned formwork shall be repaired as directed. Bulging or protruding areas, which result from slipping or deflecting forms shall be ground flush or chipped out and redressed as directed.

D. Areas of concrete in which cracking, spalling, or other signs of deterioration develop prior to final acceptance shall be removed and replaced or repaired as directed. This stipulation includes concrete that has experienced cracking due to drying or thermal shrinkage of the concrete. Structural cracks shall be repaired using an approved epoxy injection system. Non-structural cracks shall be repaired using an approved hydrophilic resin pressure injected grout system, unless other means of repair are deemed necessary and approved. All repair work shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Concrete which fails to meet the strength requirements as outlined in Article 3.10, paragraph F, will be analyzed as to its adequacy based upon loading conditions, resultant stresses and exposure conditions for the particular area of concrete in question. If the concrete in question is found unacceptable based upon this analysis, that portion of the structure shall be strengthened or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The method of strengthening or extent of replacement shall be as directed by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 35 00
CONCRETE FINISHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide finishes of all concrete surfaces specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

C. Section 03 60 00 – Grout

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal.

1. Manufacturer's literature on all products specified herein.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

A. Floor sealer shall be Diamond Clear VOX or Super Diamond Clear VOX by the Euclid Chemical Company, MasterKure CC 300 SB by BASF Master Builder Solutions.

2.2 CONCRETE LIQUID DENSIFIER AND SEALANT

A. Concrete liquid densifier and sealant shall be a high performance, deeply penetrating concrete densifier and sealant. Product shall be odorless, colorless, VOC-compliant,

non-yellowing siliconate based solution designed to harden, dustproof and protect concrete floors subjected to heavy vehicular traffic and to resist black rubber tire marks on concrete surfaces. The product must contain a minimum solids content of 20% of which 50% is siliconate. Acceptable products are Diamond Hard by the Euclid Chemical Company, Seal Hard by L&M Construction Chemicals and MasterKure HD 210 WB by BASF Master Builder Solutions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FINISHES ON FORMED CONCRETE SURFACES

A. After removal of forms, the finishes described below shall be applied in accordance with Article 3.06 - Concrete Finish Schedule. Unless the finish schedule specifies otherwise, all surfaces shall receive at least a Type I finish. See Article 3.05 for surfaces to receive paint or protective coatings. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of acceptability of all concrete finish work.

1. Type I - Rough: All fins, burrs, offsets, marks and all other projections left by the forms shall be removed. Projections, depressions, etc. below finished grade required to be removed will only be those greater than ¼-inch. All holes left by removal of ends of ties, and all other holes, depressions, bugholes, air/blow holes or voids shall be filled solid with cement grout after first being thoroughly wetted and then struck off flush. The only holes below grade to be filled will be tie holes and any other holes larger than ¼-inch in any dimension. Honeycombs shall be chipped back to solid concrete and repaired as directed by the Engineer. All holes shall be filled with tools, such as sponge floats and trowels, that will permit packing the hole solidly with cement grout. Cement grout shall consist of one part cement to three parts sand, epoxy bonding agent (for tie holes only) and the amount of mixing water shall be as little as consistent with the requirements of handling and placing. Color of cement grout shall match the adjacent wall surface.

2. Type II - Grout Cleaned: Where this finish is required, it shall be applied after completion of Type I finish. After the concrete has been predampened over an extended amount of time to reach the condition of saturated surface dry (SSD), a slurry consisting of one part cement (including an appropriate quantity of white cement in order to produce a color matching the surrounding concrete) and 1-1/2 parts sand passing the No. 16 sieve, by damp loose volume, shall be spread over the surface with clean burlap pads or sponge rubber floats. Mix proportions shall be submitted to the Engineer after a sample of the work is established and accepted. Any surplus shall be removed by scraping and then rubbing with clean burlap.

3. Type III - Smooth Rubbed: Where this finish is required, it shall be applied after the completion of the Type II finish. No rubbing shall be done before the concrete is thoroughly hardened and the mortar used for patching is firmly set. A smooth, uniform surface shall be obtained by wetting the surface and rubbing it with a

carborundum stone to eliminate irregularities. Unless the nature of the irregularities requires it, the general surface of the concrete shall not be cut into. Corners and edges shall be slightly rounded by the use of the carborundum stone. Brush finishing or painting with grout or neat cement will not be permitted. A 100 square foot example shall be established at the beginning of the project to establish acceptability.

3.2 SLAB AND FLOOR FINISHES

A. The finishes described below shall be applied to floors, slabs, flow channels and top of walls in accordance with Article 3.05 - Concrete Finish Schedule. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of acceptability of all such finish work.

1. Type "A" - Screeded: This finish shall be obtained by placing screeds at frequent intervals and striking off to the surface elevation required. When a Type "F" finish is subsequently to be applied, the surface of the screeded concrete shall be roughened with a concrete rake to 1/2” minimum deep grooves prior to final set.

2. Type "B" - Wood or Magnesium Floated: This finish shall be obtained after completion of a Type "A" finish by working a previously screeded surface with a wood or magnesium float or until the desired texture is reached. Floating shall begin when the water sheen has disappeared and when the concrete has sufficiently hardened so that a person's foot leaves only a slight imprint. If wet spots occur, water shall be removed with a squeegee. Care shall be taken to prevent the formation of laitance and excess water on the finished surface. All edges shall be edged with an 1/8-inch tool as directed by the Engineer. The finished surface shall be true, even, and free from blemishes and any other irregularities.

3. Type "D" - Steel Troweled: This finish shall be obtained after completion of a Type "B" finish. When the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent excess fine material from working to the surface, the surface shall be compacted and smoothed with not less than two thorough and complete steel troweling operations. In areas which are to receive a floor covering such as tile, resilient flooring, or carpeting, the applicable Specification Sections and Contract Drawings shall be reviewed for the required finishes and degree of flatness. In areas that are intermittently wet such as pump rooms, only one troweling operation is required to provide some trowel marks for slip resistance. All edges shall be edged with an 1/8-inch tool as directed by the Engineer. The finish shall be brought to a smooth, dense surface, free from defects and blemishes.

4. Type "E" - Broom or Belt: This finish shall provide the surface with a transverse scored texture by drawing a broom or burlap belt across the surface immediately after completion of a Type "B" finish. All edges shall be edged with an 1/8-inch tool as directed by the Engineer.

5. Type "J" - Raked Finish: This finish shall be provided by raking the surface as soon as the condition of the concrete permits by making depressions of ±1/4 inch.

3.3 CONCRETE SEALERS

A. Concrete sealers shall be applied where specifically required on the Contract Drawings or specified herein.

B. Sealers shall be applied after installation of all equipment, piping, etc. and after completion of any other related construction activities. Application of sealers shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

C. Sealers shall be applied to all floor slabs not painted and not intended to be immersed.

D. Floor slabs subjected to vehicular traffic shall be sealed with the concrete liquid densifier and sealer.

E. All other floor slabs to receive sealer shall be sealed with concrete floor sealer.

3.4 FINISHES ON EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Formed surfaces of equipment pads shall receive a Type III finish.

B. Top surfaces of equipment pads, except those surfaces subsequently required to receive grout and support equipment bases, shall receive a Type "D" finish, unless otherwise noted. Surfaces which will later receive grout shall, before the concrete takes its final set, be made rough by removing the sand and cement that accumulates on the top to the extent that the aggregate will be exposed with irregular indentations in the surface up to 1/2 inch deep.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISH SCHEDULE

Item	Type of Finish
Exterior exposed concrete walls, ceilings, beams, manholes, hand holes, miscellaneous structures and columns (including top of wall) to one foot below grade. All other exposed concrete surfaces not specified elsewhere	II
All interior finish floors of buildings and structures which are not continuously or intermittently wet	D
Exterior concrete sidewalks, steps, ramps, decks, slabs on grade and landings exposed to weather	E
Precast concrete form panels	J

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 39 00
CONCRETE CURING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Protect all freshly deposited concrete from premature drying and from the weather elements. The concrete shall be maintained with minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for a period of time necessary for the hydration of the cement and proper hardening of the concrete in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete

C. Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

2. ACI 304 – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

3. ACI 305 – Hot Weather Concreting

4. ACI 306 – Cold Weather Concreting

5. ACI 308 – Standard Practice for Curing Concrete

6. ASTM C171 – Standard Specifications for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

7. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

8. ASTM C1315 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Proposed procedures for protection of concrete under wet weather placement conditions.

2. Proposed normal procedures for protection and curing of concrete.

3. Proposed special procedures for protection and curing of concrete under hot and cold weather conditions.

4. Proposed method of measuring concrete surface temperature changes.

5. Manufacturer's literature and material certification for proposed curing compounds.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND

A. Clear curing and sealing compound shall be a clear styrene acrylate type complying with ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A with a minimum solids content of 30%. Moisture loss shall not be greater than 0.40 kg/m2 when applied at 300 sq.ft./gal. Manufacturer's certification is required. Acceptable products are Super Diamond Clear VOX by the Euclid Chemical Company, MasteKure CC 300 SB by BASF Master Builder Solutions, and Cure & Seal 30 Plus by Symons Corporation.

B. Where specifically approved by Engineer, on slabs to receive subsequent applied finishes, compound shall conform to ASTM C 309. Acceptable products are "Kurez DR VOX" or "Kurez W VOX" by the Euclid Chemical Company. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

2.2 EVAPORATION REDUCER

A. Evaporation reducer shall be BASF, "MasterKure ER 50", or Euclid Chemical "Euco-Bar".

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. All freshly placed concrete shall be protected from the elements, flowing water and from defacement of any nature during construction operations.

B. As soon as the concrete has been placed and horizontal top surfaces have received their required finish, provision shall be made for maintaining the concrete in a moist condition for at least a 5-day period thereafter except for high early strength concrete, for

which the period shall be at least the first three days after placement. Horizontal surfaces shall be kept covered, and intermittent, localized drying will not be permitted.

C. Walls that will be exposed on one side with either fluid or earth backfill on the opposite side shall be continuously wet cured for a minimum of five days. Use of a curing compound will not be acceptable for applications of this type.

D. The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to ensure that the concrete remains in a moist condition for the minimum period stated above.

1. Ponding or continuous fogging or sprinkling.

2. Application of mats or fabric kept continuously wet.

3. Continuous application of steam (under 150°F).

4. Application of sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171.

5. If approved by the Engineer, application of a curing compound in accordance with Article 3.04.

E. The Contractor shall keep absorbent wood forms wet until they are removed. After form removal, the concrete shall be cured by one of the methods in paragraph D.

F. Any of the curing procedures used in Paragraph 3.01-D may be replaced by one of the other curing procedures listed in Paragraph 3.01-D after the concrete is one-day old. However, the concrete surface shall not be permitted to become dry at any time.

3.2 CURING CONCRETE UNDER COLD WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Suitable means shall be provided for a minimum of 72 hours after placing concrete to maintain it at or above the minimum as placed temperatures specified in Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete, for concrete work in cold weather. During the 72-hour period, the concrete surface shall not be exposed to air more than 20°F above the minimum as placed temperatures.

B. Stripping time for forms and supports shall be increased as necessary to allow for retardation in concrete strength caused by colder temperatures. This retardation is magnified when using concrete made with blended cements or containing fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag. Therefore, curing times and stripping times shall be further increased as necessary when using these types of concrete.

C. The methods of protecting the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be such as will prevent local drying. Equipment and materials approved for this purpose shall be on the site in sufficient quantity before the work begins. The Contractor shall assist the Engineer by providing holes in the forms and the concrete in which thermometers can be placed to determine the adequacy of heating and protection. All

such thermometers shall be furnished by the Contractor in quantity and type which the Engineer directs.

D. Curing procedures during cold weather conditions shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306.

3.3 CURING CONCRETE UNDER HOT WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. When air temperatures exceed 85°F, the Contractor shall take extra care in placing and finishing techniques to avoid formation of cold joints and plastic shrinkage cracking. If ordered by the Engineer, temporary sun shades and/or windbreakers shall be erected to guard against such developments, including generous use of wet burlap coverings and fog sprays to prevent drying out of the exposed concrete surfaces.

B. Immediately after screeding, horizontal surfaces shall receive an application of evaporation reducer. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Final finish work shall begin as soon as the mix has stiffened sufficiently to support the workmen.

C. Curing and protection of the concrete shall begin immediately after completion of the finishing operation. Continuous moist-curing consisting of method 1 or 2 listed in paragraph 3.01D is mandatory for at least the first 24 hours. Method 2 may be used only if the finished surface is not marred or blemished during contact with the coverings.

D. At the end of the initial 24-hour period, curing and protection of the concrete shall continue for at least six (6) additional days using one of the methods listed in paragraph 3.01D.

E. Curing procedures during hot weather conditions shall conform to the requirements of ACI 305.

3.4 USE OF CURING COMPOUND

A. Curing compound shall be used only where specifically approved by the Engineer. Curing compound shall never be used for curing exposed walls with fluid or earth backfill on the opposite side. A continuous wet cure for a minimum of five days is required for these applications. Curing compound shall not be used on surfaces exposed to water in potable water storage tanks and treatment plants unless curing compound is certified in accordance with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

B. When permitted, the curing compound shall maintain the concrete in a moist condition for the required time period, and the subsequent appearance of the concrete surface shall not be affected.

C. The compound shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations after water sheen has disappeared from the concrete surface and after finishing operations. Maximum coverage for the curing and sealing compound shall be 300 square feet per gallon for trowel finishes and 200 square feet per gallon for floated or broom surfaces. Maximum coverage for compounds placed where subsequent finishes

will be applied shall be 200 square feet per gallon. For rough surfaces, apply in two directions at right angles to each other.

3.5 EARLY TERMINATION OF CURING

A. Moisture retention measures may be terminated earlier than the specified times only when at least one of the following conditions is met:

1. The strength of the concrete reaches 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength in laboratory-cured cylinders representative of the concrete in place, and the temperature of the in-place concrete has been constantly maintained at 50 degrees Fahrenheit or higher.

2. The strength of concrete reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength as determined by accepted nondestructive methods or laboratory-cured cylinder test results.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 03 40 00
PRECAST CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall construct all precast concrete items as required in the Contract Documents, including all appurtenances necessary to make a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

B. Section 03 23 00 – Stressing Tendons

C. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes

E. Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing

F. Section 03 60 00 – Grout

G. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

H. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

I. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these Specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the end of the Bid.

1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

3. PCI Standard MNL-116 – Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products

4. PCI Design Handbook

31439-003

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following for review in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Shop drawings for all precast concrete items showing all dimensions, locations, and type of lifting inserts, and details of reinforcement and joints.

2. A list of the design criteria used by the manufacturer for all manufactured, precast items.

3. Design calculations, showing at least the design loads and stresses on the item, shall be submitted. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Virginia.

4. Certified reports for all lifting inserts, indicating allowable design loads.

5. Information on lifting and erection procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All manufactured precast concrete units shall be produced by an experienced manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such items. All manufactured precast concrete and site-cast units shall be free of defects, spalls, and cracks. Care shall be taken in the mixing of materials, casting, curing and shipping to avoid any of the above. The Engineer may elect to examine the units at the casting yard or upon arrival of the same at the site. The Engineer shall have the option of rejecting any or all of the precast work if it does not meet with the requirements specified herein or on the Drawings. All rejected work shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: The precast concrete manufacturing plant shall be certified by the Prestressed Concrete Institute, Plant Certification Program, prior to the start of production. Certification is only required for plants providing prestressed structural members such as hollow core planks, double-T members, etc.

C. Plant production and engineering must be under direct supervision and control of an Engineer who possesses a minimum of five years' experience in precast concrete work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

A. Concrete materials including portland cement, aggregates, water, and admixtures shall conform to Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. For prestressed concrete items, minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 5,000 psi unless otherwise specified. Minimum compressive strength of concrete at transfer of prestressing force shall be 3,500 psi unless otherwise specified.

C. For non-prestressed concrete items, minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 4000 psi unless otherwise specified.

2.2 GROUT

A. Grout for joints between panels shall be a cement grout in conformance with Section 03 60 00 – Grout.

B. Minimum compressive strength of grout at 7 days shall be 3,000 psi.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Reinforcing steel used for precast concrete construction shall conform to Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel.

2.4 PRESTRESSING STRANDS

A. Prestressing strands shall be 7-wire, stress-relieved, high-strength strands Grade 250K or 270K in conformance with Section 03 23 00 – Stressing Tendons.

2.5 STEEL INSERTS

A. Steel inserts shall be in accordance with Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials.

B. All steel inserts protruding from or occurring at the surface of precast units shall be galvanized in accordance with Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing.

2.6 WELDING

A. Welding shall conform to Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

2.7 FABRICATION AND CASTING

A. All precast members shall be fabricated and cast to the shapes, dimensions and lengths shown on the Drawings and in compliance with PCI MNL-116. Precast members shall be straight, true and free from dimensional distortions, except for camber and tolerances permitted later in this clause. All integral appurtenances, reinforcing, openings, etc., shall

be accurately located and secured in position with the form work system. Form materials shall be steel and the systems free from leakage during the casting operation.

B. All cover of reinforcing shall be the same as detailed on the Drawings.

C. Because of the critical nature of the bond development length in prestressed concrete panel construction, if the transfer of stress is by burning of the fully tensioned strands at the ends of the member, each strand shall first be burned at the ends of the bed and then at each end of each member before proceeding to the next strand in the burning pattern.

D. The Contractor shall coordinate the communication of all necessary information concerning openings, sleeves, or inserts to the manufacturer of the precast members.

E. Concrete shall be finished in accordance with Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes. Grout all recesses due to cut tendons which will not otherwise be grouted during erection.

F. Curing of precast members shall be in accordance with Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing. Use of a membrane curing compound will not be allowed.

G. The manufacturer shall provide lifting inserts or other approved means of lifting members.

2.8 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND STORING

A. Precast members shall not be transported away from the casting yard until the concrete has reached the minimum required 28 day compressive strength and a period of at least 5 days has elapsed since casting, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

B. No precast member shall be transported from the plant to the job site prior to approval of that member by the plant inspector. This approval will be stamped on the member by the plant inspector.

C. During handling, transporting, and storing, precast concrete members shall be lifted and supported only at the lifting or supporting points as indicated on the shop drawings.

D. All precast members shall be stored on solid, unyielding, storage blocks in a manner to prevent torsion, objectionable bending, and contact with the ground.

E. Precast concrete members shall not be used as storage areas for other materials or equipment.

F. Precast members damaged while being handled or transported will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

2.9 ERECTION

A. Erection shall be carried out by the manufacturer or under his supervision using labor, equipment, tools and materials required for proper execution of the work.

B. Contractor shall prepare all bearing surfaces to a true and level line prior to erection. All supports of the precast members shall be accurately located and of required size and bearing materials.

C. Installation of the precast members shall be made by leveling the top surface of the assembled units keeping the units tight and at right angles to the bearing surface.

D. Connections which require welding shall be properly made in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

E. Grouting between adjacent precast members and along the edges of the assembled precast members shall be accomplished as indicated on the drawings, care being taken to solidly pack such spaces and to prevent leakage or droppings of grout through the assembled precast members. Any grout which seeps through the precast members shall be removed before it hardens.

F. In no case shall concentrated construction loads, or construction loads exceeding the design loads, be placed on the precast members. In no case shall loads be placed on the precast members prior to the welding operations associated with erection, and prior to placing of topping (if required).

G. No Contractor, Subcontractor or any of his employees shall arbitrarily cut, drill, punch or otherwise tamper with the precast members.

H. Precast members damaged while being erected will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 03 45 15
ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE UTILITY BUILDINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install Architectural Precast Concrete Utility Buildings as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Work shall include all reinforcements, trim, light fixtures, heating and ventilation units, etc., as shown and required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittals

B. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

C. Section 03 23 00 – Stressing Tendons

D. Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete

E. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

F. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

G. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

H. Section 05 13 00 – Stainless Steel

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

B. ACI 318-Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

C. PCI Standard MNL-116 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products

D. PCI Design Handbook

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

31439-003

1. Shop Drawings and calculations shall be furnished in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals. All design data and structural calculations shall be neatly prepared to facilitate review and shall be signed and stamped with the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer currently licensed to practice in the Commonwealth of Virginia and who is a recognized expert in this type of construction. The calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to fabrication and concrete foundation placement.

2. Dimensioned shop drawings showing the building plans including building forces transferred to the foundation, foundation anchorage elevations and cross-sections.

3. Manufacturer's product information, specifications, and installation instructions for building components and accessories.

4. Guarantees as described below.

5. Color charts and samples of architectural finishes shall be provided. All architectural finishes and colors to be selected by Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE UTILITY BUILDING

A. The prefabricated roof and wall system shall be the EASI-SET or EASI-SPAN precast building as manufactured by Smith-Midland Corporation [Midland, VA], or approved equal. Buildings shall have dimensions as follows:

1. FOG Facility Building

a. 30 feet x 20 feet exterior

b. 14 feet – 6 inches interior height

B. Buildings shall consist of a prefabricated modular load-bearing roof and prefabricated modular walls to be erected on a formed concrete slab or substructure as shown on the Drawings. Exterior finish shall be a split face block form liner and colored as selected by the Owner to match existing buildings and the interior of all wall panels shall be a smooth steel form finish.

C. Installation shall include all necessary anchors and equipment to secure the building and to insure that the joints between the walls and slabs are watertight. Embedded steel anchors and brackets used to attach the wall and roof panels shall be hot-dipped galvanized. All panel connections shall be bolted. No field welding shall be permitted.

D. Joints between panels shall be coated and grouted prior to post-tensioning. After the roof panel grout keyway is filled and has cured to the required PSI strength, roof panels shall be post-tensioned.

E. Buildings and accessories shall comply with the requirements of the applicable portions of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code. Materials of construction shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03 21 00 - Reinforcing Steel and Section 03 40 00 - Precast Concrete.

F. The building shall be designed according to the applicable building code. As a minimum, the modular load-bearing roof shall be capable of supporting a live load of 30 psf and span the required distance without intermediate supports. The building shall also be designed to support snow drift loads from adjacent structures where required by site layout and code requirements. As a minimum requirement, the building shall be designed to withstand a wind loading of 27.2 psf. The building shall be designed according to the seismic requirements of the applicable building code. Roof shall have a minimum 3" overhang on all sides and be sloped for drainage. Roof design shall include a turn down or drip to prevent water migration into the building. The building shall be capable of supporting the following monorail loads:

1. Monorail beam loading at (2) wall connections:

a. Lateral in-plane, each direction: 0.75 kips

b. Lateral out-of-plane, each direction: 1.5 kips

G. The building shall have a minimum wall thickness of 5 inches where monorail beam attaches to walls, as shown on the Contract Drawings.

H. Hollow Metal Door and Door Hardware

1. Door shall be 18-guage galvanized insulated steel, tamper-proof hinges, panic hardware, door closure, kickplate, weather stripping, threshold, door bottom seal, and rain guard. Doors shall be prime coated with a rust-inhibitive coating and shall have a factory applied baked on finish. Frames shall be 16-guage hot dipped galvanized steel with a rust inhibitive prime coat and a factory applied baked on finish.

I. Overhead Doors

1. See Specification Sections 08 33 23 – Roll-up Doors.

J. Caulking

1. All joints between panels shall be caulked interior and exterior. Caulking shall be SIKAFLEX 1A or approved equal. Provide backer rod or tape to prevent adhesion to the back of joint. Color shall be selected by Owner.

K. Buildings shall be furnished with openings as shown on Drawings to accommodate work of others.

L. The location, size, and accessories of all openings and attachments for all trades shall be coordinated by the Contractor and shall be as shown on the Drawings as required for a complete installation.

2.2 COORDINATION

A. The location, size, and accessories of all openings and attachments for all trades shall be coordinated by the Contractor and shall be as shown on the Drawings as required for a complete installation.

B. Buildings shall be provided with openings for louvers, HVAC equipment, piping, etc. as shown on the Drawings and as specified in Division 23.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRECAST CONCRETE UTILITY BUILDINGS

A. Coordinate and verify foundation requirements prior to installation.

B. Precast concrete building to be field assembled and made weather tight by the building manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 60 00
GROUT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all grout used in concrete work and as bearing surfaces for base plates, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Requirements of related work are included in Division 1 and Division 2 of these Specifications.

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. CRD-C 621 – Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-shrink Grout
2. ASTM C 33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
3. ASTM C 109 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch or 50 mm cube Specimens)
4. ASTM C 531 – Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts and Monolithic Surfacings
5. ASTM C 579 – Test Method for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars and Monolithic Surfacings
6. ASTM C 827 – Standard Test Method for Early Volume Change of Cementitious Mixtures
7. ASTM C 1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

31439-003

1. Certified test results verifying the compressive strength and shrinkage and expansion requirements specified herein.

2. Manufacturer's literature containing instructions and recommendations on the mixing, handling, placement and appropriate uses for each type of grout used in the work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Tests

1. Compression test specimens will be taken during construction from the first placement of each type of grout and at intervals thereafter as selected by the Engineer to insure continued compliance with these Specifications. The specimens will be made by the Engineer or its representative.

   a. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for cement grout and non-shrink grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 109 at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at seven days, 28 days and any additional time period as appropriate.

   b. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for epoxy grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 579, Method B, at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at seven days and any other time period as appropriate.

2. The cost of all laboratory tests on grout will be borne by the Owner, but the Contractor shall assist the Engineer in obtaining specimens for testing. The Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the specifications. The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary for fabricating the test specimens, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3. All grout, already placed, which fails to meet the requirements of these Specifications, is subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cement Grout

1. Cement grout shall be composed of Portland Cement and sand in the proportion specified in the Contract Documents and the minimum amount of water necessary to obtain the desired consistency. If no proportion is indicated, cement grout shall

consist of one part Portland Cement to three parts sand. Water amount shall be as required to achieve desired consistency without compromising strength requirements. White Portland Cement shall be mixed with the Portland Cement as required to match color of adjacent concrete.

2. The minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4000 psi.

3. For beds thicker than 1-1/2 inch and/or where free passage of grout will not be obstructed by coarse aggregate, 1-1/2 parts of coarse aggregate having a top size of 3/8 inch should be added. This stipulation does not apply for grout being swept in by a mechanism. These applications shall use a plain cement grout without coarse aggregate regardless of bed thickness.

4. Sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33.

B. Non-Shrink Grout

1. Non-shrink grout shall conform to CRD-C 621 and ASTM C 1107, Grade B or C when tested at a max. fluid consistency of 30 seconds per CDC 611/ASTM C939 at temperature extremes of 45°F and 90°F and an extended working time of 15 minutes. Grout shall have a min. 28-day strength of 7,000 psi. Non-shrink grout shall be, "Euco N-S" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Sikagrout 212" by Sika Corporation, “Conspec 100 Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout” by Conspec, “Masterflow 555 Grout” by BASF Master Builder Solutions.

C. Epoxy Grout

1. Epoxy grout shall be "Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod" by Sika Corporation, "Duralcrete LV" by Tamms Industries, or "Euco #452 Series" by Euclid Chemical, “MasterEmaco ADH 1090 RS” by BASF Master Builder Solutions.

2. Epoxy grout shall be modified as required for each particular application with aggregate per manufacturer's instructions.

D. Epoxy Base Plate Grout

1. Epoxy base plate grout shall be “Sikadur 42, Grout-Pak” by Sika Corporation, or “Masterflow 648” by BASF Master Builder Solutions.

2.2 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing materials shall be as specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing for cement grout and as recommended by the manufacturer for prepackaged grouts.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The different types of grout shall be used for the applications stated below unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Where grout is called for in the Contract Documents which does not fall under any of the applications stated below, non-shrink grout shall be used unless another type is specifically referenced.

1. Cement grout shall be used for grout toppings and for patching of fresh concrete.

2. Non-shrink grout shall be used for grouting beneath base plates of structural metal framing.

3. Epoxy grout shall be used for bonding new concrete to hardened concrete.

4. Epoxy base plate grout shall be used for precision seating of base plates including base plates for all equipment such as engines, mixers, pumps, vibratory and heavy impact machinery, etc.

B. New concrete surfaces to receive cement grout shall be as specified in Section 03 35 00, Concrete Finishes, and shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease and oil-like films. Existing concrete surfaces shall likewise be cleaned of all similar contamination and debris, including chipping or roughening the surface if a laitance or poor concrete is evident. The finish of the grout surface shall match that of the adjacent concrete. Curing and protection of cement grout shall be as specified in Section 03 39 00, Concrete Curing.

C. All mixing, surface preparation, handling, placing, consolidation, and other means of execution for prepackaged grouts shall be done according to the instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.

D. The Contractor, through the manufacturer of a non-shrink grout and epoxy grout, shall provide on-site technical assistance upon request, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 CONSISTENCY

A. The consistency of grouts shall be that necessary to completely fill the space to be grouted for the particular application. Dry pack consistency is such that the grout is plastic and moldable but will not flow.

3.3 MEASUREMENT OF INGREDIENTS

A. Measurements for cement grout shall be made accurately by volume using containers. Shovel measurement shall not be allowed.

B. Prepackaged grouts shall have ingredients measured by means recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4 GROUT INSTALLATION

A. Grout shall be placed quickly and continuously, shall completely fill the space to be grouted and be thoroughly compacted and free of air pockets. The grout may be poured in place, pressure grouted by gravity, or pumped. The use of pneumatic pressure or dry-packed grouting requires approval of the Engineer. For grouting beneath base plates, grout shall be poured from one side only and thence flow across to the open side to avoid air-entrapment.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 05 05 13
GALVANIZING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Where galvanizing is called for in the Contract Documents, the galvanizing shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of this Section unless otherwise noted.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Further requirements for galvanizing specific items may be included in other Sections of the Specifications. See section for the specific item in question.

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

2. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed, and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strip

3. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

4. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

5. ASTM A924 – Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

6. ASTM A780 – Standard Practice of Repair of Damaged Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

7. ASTM F2329 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

31439-003

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Certification that the item(s) are galvanized in accordance with the applicable ASTM standards specified herein. This certification may be included as part of any material certification that may be required by other Sections of the Specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GALVANIC COATING

A. Material composition of the galvanic coating shall be in accordance with the applicable ASTM standards specified herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATED PRODUCTS

A. Products fabricated from rolled, pressed, and forged steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips, 1/8 inch thick and heavier which are to be galvanized shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123. Products shall be fabricated into the largest unit which is practicable to galvanize before the galvanizing is done. Fabrication shall include all operations necessary to complete the unit such as shearing, cutting, punching, forming, drilling, milling, bending, and welding. Components of bolted or riveted assemblies shall be galvanized separately before assembly. When it is necessary to straighten any sections after galvanizing, such work shall be performed without damage to the zinc coating. The galvanizer shall be a member of American Galvanizers Association.

B. Components with partial surface finishes shall be commercial blast cleaned prior to pickling.

C. Sampling and testing of each lot shall be performed prior to shipment from the galvanizer's facility per ASTM A123.

3.2 HARDWARE

A. Iron and steel hardware which is to be galvanized shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 and ASTM F2329.

3.3 ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Assembled steel products which are to be galvanized shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123. All edges of tightly contacting surfaces shall be completely sealed by welding before galvanizing.

B. Assemblies shall be provided with vent and drain holes as required by the fabricator. Vent and drain hole sizes and locations shall be included in the structural steel shop drawings required in Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel for approval. All vent and drain holes shall be plugged and finished to be flush with and blend in with the surrounding

surface. Where water intrusion can occur, the plug shall be carefully melted into the surrounding zinc coating using an appropriate fluxing agent.

3.4 METAL DECK

A. Unless noted otherwise, metal deck shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653 G60 minimum. In moist environments or as indicated on the Contract Drawings, galvanizing shall meet the requirements of ASTM A653 G90.

B. Galvanized metal deck shall meet the requirements of ASTM A924.

3.5 REPAIR OF GALVANIZING

A. Galvanized surfaces that are abraded or damaged at any time after the application of zinc coating shall be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged areas and removing all loose and cracked coating, after which the cleaned areas shall be painted with 2 coats of zinc rich paint meeting the requirements of Federal Specification DOD-P-21035A and shall be thoroughly mixed prior to application. Zinc rich paint shall not be tinted. The total thickness of the 2 coats shall not be less than 6 mils. In lieu of repairing by painting with zinc rich paint, other methods of repairing galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780 may be used provided the proposed method is acceptable to the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 05 05 23
METAL FASTENING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all metal welds and fasteners not otherwise specified, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

B. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

C. Section 05 13 00 – Stainless Steel

D. Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

2. AC 193 – Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

3. AC 308 – Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements

4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

5. ACI 355.2 – Qualifications of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

6. ACI 355.4 – Qualifications of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete

7. AISC 348 – The 2009 RCSC Specification for Structural Joints

8. AISC – Code of Standard Practice

9. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code – Steel

10. AWS D1.2 – Structural Welding Code – Aluminum

11. AWS D1.6 – Structural Welding Code – Stainless Steel

12. Aluminum Association – Specifications for Aluminum Structures

13. ASTM A572/A572M-94C – Standard Specification for High Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel Grade 50

14. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

15. ASTM A489 – Standard Specification for Eyebolts

16. ASTM A563 – Standard Specifications for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

17. ASTM D1785 – Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe

18. ASTM E488 – Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

19. ASTM F436 – Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers

20. ASTM F467 – Standard Specification for Nonferrous Nuts for General Use

21. ASTM F593 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts; Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

22. ASTM F594 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts

23. ASTM F1554 – Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

24. ASTM F3125 – Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimension

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Shop Drawings providing the fastener's manufacturer and type and certification of the fastener's material and capacity.

2. Anchor design calculations sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Only required if design not shown on Contract Drawings.

3. A current Evaluation Report shall be submitted for all anchors that will be considered for use on this project.

4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

5. Copy of valid certification for each person who is to perform field welding.

6. Certified weld inspection reports, when required.

7. Welding procedures.

8. Installer qualifications.

9. Certification of Installer Training.

10. Inspection Reports.

11. Results of Anchor Proof Testing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fasteners not manufactured in the United States shall be tested and certification provided with respect to specified quality and strength standards. Certifications of origin shall be submitted for all U.S. fasteners supplied on the project.

B. Evaluation Report: A current Evaluation Report from an independent testing and evaluation agency (ITEA) shall be submitted for all anchors that will be used on this project. The ITEA producing the evaluation report shall be accredited in accordance with the requirements for ITEA's in ACI 355.2 (for mechanical anchors) or 355.4 (for adhesive anchors). Acceptable ITEA's include but are not necessarily limited to the International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) and the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials Uniform Evaluation Service (IAPMO-UES).

C. Installer Qualifications: All concrete anchors shall be installed by an Installer with at least three years of experience performing similar installations. Concrete adhesive anchor installer shall be certified as an Adhesive Anchor Installer in accordance with ACI-CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installation Certification Program.

D. Installer Training: For concrete anchors, conduct a thorough training with the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative for the Installer on the project. Training shall consist of a review of the complete installation process to include but not be limited to the following:

1. Hole drilling procedure.

2. Hole preparation and cleaning technique.

3. Adhesive injection technique and dispenser training/maintenance.

4. Concrete adhesive anchor preparation and installation.

5. Proof loading/torquing.

6. Provide a list of names of all installers who are trained by the Manufacturer's Field Representative on this jobsite prior to installation of products. Record must include the installer name, date of training, products included in the training and trainer name and contact information

7. Provide a copy of the current ACI/CRSI "Adhesive Anchor Installer" certification cards for all installers who will be installing adhesive anchors in the horizontal to vertically overhead orientation.

E. All steel welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.1. All aluminum welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.2. All stainless steel welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.6. Certifications of field welders shall be submitted prior to performing any field welds.

F. Welds and high strength bolts used in connections of structural steel will be visually inspected in accordance with Article 3.04.

G. The Owner may engage an independent testing agency to perform testing of welded connections and to prepare test reports in accordance with AWS. Inadequate welds shall be corrected or redone and retested to the satisfaction of the Engineer and/or an acceptable independent testing laboratory, at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. Provide a welding procedure for each type and thickness of weld. For welds that are not prequalified, include a Performance Qualification Report. The welding procedure shall be given to each welder performing the weld. The welding procedure shall follow the format in Annex E of AWS D1.1 with relevant information presented.

Special inspections for concrete adhesive anchors shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section 01 45 33 – Special Inspections. Downward installations require periodic inspection and horizontal and overhead installations require continuous inspection.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ANCHOR RODS (ANCHOR BOLTS)

A. Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 except where stainless steel or other approved anchor rods are shown on the Drawings. Anchor rods shall have hexagonal heads and shall be supplied with hexagonal nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM A563 Grade A.

B. Where anchor rods are used to anchor galvanized steel or are otherwise specified to be galvanized, anchor rods and nuts shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM F1554.

C. Where pipe sleeves around anchor rods are shown on the Drawings, pipe sleeves shall be cut from Schedule 40 PVC plastic piping meeting the requirements of ASTM D1785.

2.2 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS

A. High strength bolts and associated nuts and washers shall be in accordance with ASTM F3125. Bolts, nuts and washers shall meet the requirements of RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts".

B. Where high strength bolts are used to connect galvanized steel or are otherwise specified to be galvanized, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A325.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS

A. Stainless steel bolts shall conform to ASTM F-593 Grade A325 or F1852. All underwater fasteners, fasteners in confined areas containing fluid, and fasteners in corrosive environments shall be Type 316 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. Fasteners for aluminum and stainless steel members not subject to the above conditions shall be Type 304 stainless steel unless otherwise noted.

B. Stainless steel bolts shall have hexagonal heads with a raised letter or symbol on the bolts indicating the manufacturer and shall be supplied with hexagonal nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM F594. Nuts shall be of the same alloy as the bolts.

2.4 CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. General

1. Where concrete anchors are called for on the Drawings, one of the types listed below shall be used; except, where one of the types listed below is specifically called for on the Drawings, only that type shall be used. The determination of anchors equivalent to those listed below shall be on the basis of test data performed by an approved independent testing laboratory. There are two types used:

a. Mechanical anchors include any of the following anchors:

i. Expansion anchors shall be mechanical anchors of the wedge, sleeve, or drop-in type that are set by expanding against the sides of the drilled hole.

ii. Screw anchors are mechanical anchors that derive tensile holding strength by the mechanical interlock provided by threads cutting into the

concrete during installation. Screw anchors shall be one piece, heavy duty screw anchors with a finished head.

b. Adhesive anchors shall consist of threaded rods or bolts anchored with an adhesive system into hardened concrete. Adhesive anchors shall be two part injection type using the manufacturer's static mixing nozzle and shall be supplied as an entire system.

2. Expansion anchors shall not be used to hang items from above or in any other situations where direct tension forces are induced in anchor.

3. Unless otherwise noted, all concrete anchors which are submerged or are used in hanging items or have direct tension induced upon them, or which are subject to vibration from equipment such as pumps and generators, shall be adhesive anchors.

4. Adhesive anchors shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.4 or alternately to AC 308. Mechanical anchors shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.2 or alternately to AC 193.

5. Fire Resistance: All anchors installed within fire resistant construction shall either be enclosed in a fire resistant envelope, be protected by approved fire-resistive materials, be used to resist wind and earthquake loads only, or anchor non-structural elements.

6. Engineer's approval is required for use of concrete anchors in locations other than those shown on the Drawings.

B. Concrete Anchor Design:

An anchor design consists of specifying anchor size, quantity, spacing, edge distance and embedment to resist all applicable loads. Where an anchor design is indicated on the Drawings, it shall be considered an engineered design and anchors shall be installed to the prescribed size, spacing, embedment depth and edge distance. If all parts of an anchor design are provided on the Drawings except embedment depth, the anchors will be considered an engineered design and the Contractor shall provide the embedment depth as indicated in Paragraph B.3 unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where an anchor design is not indicated by the Engineer on the Drawings, the Contractor shall provide the anchor design per the requirements listed below.

a. The Contractor shall submit an engineered design with signed and sealed calculations performed by an Engineer currently registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Anchors shall be of a type recommended by the anchor manufacturer for use in cracked concrete and shall be designed by the Contractor in accordance with ACI 318 Appendix D.

b. Embedment Depth

a. Minimum anchor embedment shall be as indicated on the Drawings or determined by the Contractor's engineered design. Although all manufacturers listed are permitted, the embedment depth indicated on the Drawings is based on "Pure 110+ by DeWalt" ESR 3298 issued 7/2017. If the contractor submits one of the other concrete adhesive anchors listed, the Engineer shall evaluate the required embedment and the Contractor shall provide the required embedment depth stipulated by the Engineer specific to the approved dowel adhesive.

b. Where the embedment depth is not shown on the Drawings, concrete anchors shall be embedded no less than the manufacturer's standard embedment (expansion or mechanical anchors) or to provide a minimum allowable bond strength equal to the allowable yield capacity of the rod according to the manufacturer (adhesive anchors).

c. The embedment depth shall be determined using the actual concrete compressive strength, a cracked concrete state, maximum long term temperature of 110 degrees F, and maximum short term temperature of 140 degrees F. In no case shall the embedment depth be less than the minimum or more than the maximum stated in the manufacturer's literature.

C. Anchors:

1. Mechanical Anchors:

a. Wedge Anchors: Wedge anchors shall be "Kwik Bolt TZ" by Hilti, Inc., "TruBolt +" by ITW Redhead, "Strong-Bolt 2" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "Power-Stud+SD1" or "Power-Stud+ SD-2" by DeWalt.

b. Screw Anchors: Screw anchors shall be "Kwik HUS-EZ" and "KWIK HUS-EZ-I" by Hilti, Inc., "Titen HD" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or "Screw-Bolt+" by DeWalt. Bits specifically provided by manufacturer of chosen system shall be used for installation of anchors.

c. Sleeve Anchors: Sleeve anchors shall be "HSL-3 Heavy Duty Sleeve Anchor" by Hilti, Inc. or "Power-Bolt +" by DeWalt.

d. Shallow Embedment Internally Threaded Insert (3/4" max embedment): "Mini-Undercut +Anchor" by DeWalt, "HSC-A" by Hilti, Inc. or approved equal.

e. Mechanical anchor systems shall comply with ACI 355.2 or alternatively the latest revision of AC 193, and shall have a valid evaluation report in accordance with the applicable building code.

2. Adhesive Anchors:

   a. Adhesive anchors shall be “Epcon C6+ Adhesive Anchoring System” by ITW Redhead, “HIT HY-200 Adhesive Anchoring System” by Hilti, Inc., “SET-3G Epoxy Adhesive Anchors” by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or “Pure 110+ Epoxy Adhesive Anchor System” by DeWalt.

   b. Adhesive anchor systems shall be IBC compliant and capable of resisting short term wind and seismic loads (Seismic Design Categories A through F) as well as long term and short term sustained static loads in both cracked and uncracked concrete in all Seismic Design Categories. Adhesive anchor systems shall comply with ACI 355.4 or alternatively the latest revision of AC308, and shall have a valid evaluation report in accordance with the applicable building code. **No or equal products will be considered unless prequalified and approved by the Engineer and Owner**.

D. Concrete Anchor Materials:

   1. Concrete anchors used to anchor structural steel shall be a threaded steel rod per manufacturer’s recommendations for proposed adhesive system, but shall not have a yield strength (fy) less than 58 ksi nor an ultimate strength (fu) less than 72.5 ksi, unless noted otherwise. Where steel to be anchored is galvanized, concrete anchors shall also be galvanized unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

   2. Concrete anchors used to anchor aluminum, FRP, or stainless steel shall be Type 304 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. All underwater concrete anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

   3. Nuts, washers, and other hardware shall be of a material to match the anchors.

2.5 MASONRY ANCHORS

A. Anchors for fastening to solid or grout-filled masonry shall be adhesive anchors as specified above for concrete anchors.

B. Anchors for fastening to hollow masonry or brick shall be adhesive anchors consisting of threaded rods or bolts anchored with an adhesive system dispensed into a screen tube inserted into the masonry. The adhesive system shall use a two-component adhesive mix and shall inject into the screen tube with a static mixing nozzle. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris and drill dust prior to installation of adhesive and anchor. Contractor shall follow manufacturer’s installation instructions. The adhesive system shall be “HIT HY-70 System” as manufactured by Hilti, Inc., or “AC100+ Acrylic Adhesive” by DeWalt, “SET-XP” as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.

C. Masonry anchors used to anchor steel shall be a threaded steel rod per manufacturer’s recommendations for proposed adhesive system, but shall not have a yield strength (fy)

less than 58 ksi nor an ultimate strength (fu) less than 72.5 ksi, unless noted otherwise. Where steel to be anchored is galvanized, masonry anchors shall also be galvanized.

D. Masonry anchors used to anchor aluminum, FRP, or stainless steel shall be Type 304 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. All underwater anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

E. Although all manufacturers listed are permitted, the masonry anchor design is based on "SET-XP" by Simpson Strong-Tie ER 265 Revised 1-31-2017. If the contractor submits one of the other concrete adhesive anchors listed, the Engineer shall evaluate the proposed product and the Contractor shall provide the conditions stipulated by the Engineer specific to the approved adhesive anchor.

2.6 WELDS

A. Electrodes for welding structural steel and all ferrous steel shall comply with AWS Code, using E70 series electrodes for shielded metal arc welding (SMAW), or F7 series electrodes for submerged arc welding (SAW).

B. Electrodes for welding aluminum shall comply with the Aluminum Association Specifications and AWS D1.2.

C. Electrodes for welding stainless steel and other metals shall comply with AWS D1.6.

2.7 WELDED STUD CONNECTORS

A. Welded stud connectors shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 Type C.

2.8 EYEBOLTS

A. Eyebolts shall conform to ASTM A489 unless noted otherwise.

2.9 HASTELLOY FASTENERS

A. Hastelloy fasteners and nuts shall be constructed of Hastelloy C-276.

2.10 ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT

A. Antiseize lubricant shall be C5-A Anti-Seize by Loctite Corporation, Molykote P-37 Anti-Seize Paste by Dow Corning, 3M Anti-Seize by 3M, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 MEASUREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and review the Drawings and shall report any discrepancies to the Engineer for clarification prior to starting fabrication.

3.2 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Anchor Rods, Concrete Anchors, and Masonry Anchors

1. Anchor rods shall be installed in accordance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice" by setting in concrete while it is being placed and positioned by means of a rigidly held template. Overhead adhesive anchors, and base plates or elements they are anchoring, shall be shored as required and securely held in place during anchor setting to prevent movement during anchor installation. Movement of anchors during curing is prohibited.

2. The Contractor shall verify that all concrete and masonry anchors have been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and that the capacity of the installed anchor meets or exceeds the specified safe holding capacity.

3. Concrete anchors shall not be used in place of anchor rods without Engineer's approval.

4. All stainless steel threads shall be coated with antiseize lubricant.

B. High Strength Bolts

1. All bolted connections for structural steel shall use high strength bolts. High strength bolts shall be installed in accordance with AISC 348 "The 2009 RCSC Specification for Structural Joints". All bolted joints shall be Type N, snug-tight, bearing connections in accordance with AISC Specifications unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

C. Concrete Anchors

1. Concrete at time of anchor installation shall be a minimum age of 21 days, have a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi, and shall be at least 50 degrees F.

2. Concrete Anchor Testing:

a. At all locations, at least 10 percent of all concrete anchors installed shall be proof tested to the value indicated on the Drawings, with a minimum of one tested anchor per anchor group. If no test value is indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer to allow verification of whether anchor load proof testing is required.

b. Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of anchors to be proof tested, load test values and proposed anchor testing procedure (including a diagram of the testing equipment proposed for use) to the Engineer for review prior to conducting any testing. Proof testing of anchors shall be in accordance with ASTM E488 for the static tension test. If

additional tests are required, inclusion of these tests shall be as stipulated on Contract Drawings.

c. Where Contract Documents indicate anchorage design to be the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of anchors to be proof tested and load test values, sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The Contractor's Engineer shall also submit documentation indicating the Contractor's proof testing procedures have been reviewed and the proposed procedures are acceptable. Proof testing procedures shall be in accordance with ASTM E488.

d. Concrete Anchors shall have no visible indications of displacement or damage during or after the proof test. Concrete cracking in the vicinity of the anchor after loading shall be considered a failure. Anchors exhibiting damage shall be removed and replaced. If more than 5 percent of tested anchors fail, then 100 percent of anchors shall be proof tested.

e. Proof testing of concrete anchors shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory hired directly by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs of all proof testing, including additional testing required due to previously failed tests.

3. All concrete anchors shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. A representative of the manufacturer shall be on site when required by the Engineer.

4. All holes shall be drilled in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions except that cored holes shall not be allowed unless specifically approved by the Engineer. If cored holes are allowed by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer, cored holes shall be roughened in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris, drill dust, and water in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to installation of adhesive and threaded rod unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Degree of hole dampness shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Installation conditions shall be either dry or water-saturated. Water filled or submerged holes shall not be permitted unless specifically approved by the Engineer. . Injection of adhesive into the hole shall be performed to minimize the formation of air pockets in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Wipe rod free from oil that may be present from shipping or handling.

5. All adhesive anchor installations in the horizontal to vertically overhead orientation shall be conducted by a certified Adhesive Anchor Installer as certified by ACI/CSRI per ACI 318-11 D.9.2.2. Current AAI Certificate must be submitted to the Engineer of Record prior to commencement of any adhesive anchor installations***.***

D. Other Bolts

1. All dissimilar metal shall be connected with appropriate fasteners and shall be insulated with a dielectric or approved equal.

2. All stainless steel bolts shall be coated with antiseize lubricant.

3.3 WELDING

A. All welding shall comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance, quality of welds, qualifications of welders and methods used in correcting welded work.

B. Welded stud connectors shall be installed in accordance with AWS D1.1.

3.4 INSPECTION

A. High strength bolting will be visually inspected in accordance with AISC 348 "The 2009 RCSC Specification for Structural Joints". Rejected bolts shall be either replaced or retightened as required.

B. Field welds will be visually inspected in accordance with AWS Codes. Inadequate welds shall be corrected or redone as required in accordance with AWS Codes.

C. Post-installed concrete anchors shall be inspected as required by ACI 318.

3.5 CUTTING OF EMBEDDED REBAR

A. The Contractor shall not cut embedded rebar cast into structural concrete during installation of post-installed fasteners without prior approval of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 10 00
METAL MATERIALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Metal materials not otherwise specified shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Materials for fasteners are included in Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

B. Requirements for specific products made from the materials specified herein are included in other sections of the Specifications. See the section for the specific item in question.

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel

B. ASTM A47 – Standard Specification for Malleable Iron Castings

C. ASTM A48 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

D. ASTM A53 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

E. ASTM A167 – Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

F. ASTM A276 – Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes

G. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners

H. ASTM A446 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) quality

I. ASTM A500 – Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

J. ASTM A501 – Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

31439-003

K. ASTM A529 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel with 42 000 psi (290 Mpa) Minimum Yield Point (1/2 in. (12.7 mm) Maximum Thickness)

L. ASTM A536 – Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

M. ASTM A570 – Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet and Strip, Structural Quality

N. ASTM A572 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

O. ASTM A992 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes

P. ASTM A666 – Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel, Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar for Structural Applications

Q. ASTM A1085 – Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS)

R. ASTM B26 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

S. ASTM B85 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings

T. ASTM B108 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

U. ASTM B138 – Standard Specification for Manganese Bronze Rod, Bar, and Shapes

V. ASTM B209 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

W. ASTM B221 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

X. ASTM B308 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Standard Structural Shapes, Rolled or Extruded

Y. ASTM B574 – Standard Specification for Nickel-Molybdenum-Chromium Alloy Rod

Z. ASTM F468 - Standard Specification for Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use

AA. ASTM F593 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Fasteners

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Material certifications shall be submitted along with any shop drawings for metal products and fabrications required by other sections of the Specifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Owner may engage the services of a testing agency to test any metal materials for conformance with the material requirements herein. If the material is found to be in conformance with Specifications the cost of testing will be borne by the Owner. If the material does not conform to the Specifications, the cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor and all materials not in conformance as determined by the Engineer shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. In lieu of replacing materials, the Contractor may request further testing to determine conformance, but any such testing shall be paid for by the Contractor regardless of outcome of such testing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CARBON AND LOW ALLOY STEEL

A. Material types and ASTM designations shall be as listed below:

Steel W Shapes	A992
Steel HP Shapes	A572 Grade 50
Steel M, S, C,and MC shapes and Angles, Bars, and Plates	A36
Rods	F 1554 Grade 36
Pipe - Structural Use	A53 Grade B
Hollow Structural Sections	A500 Grade C or A1085
Cold-Formed Steel Framing	A 653

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

A. All stainless steel fabrications exposed to underwater service shall be Type 316. All other stainless steel fabrications shall be Type 304, unless noted otherwise.

B. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

Plates and Sheets	ASTM A167 or A666 Grade A
Structural Shapes	ASTM A276
Fasteners (Bolts, etc.)	ASTM F593

2.3 ALUMINUM

A. All aluminum shall be alloy 6061-T6, unless otherwise noted or specified herein.

B. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

Structural Shapes	ASTM B308
Castings	ASTM B26, B85, or B108
Extruded Bars	ASTM B221 - Alloy 6061
Extruded Rods, Shapes and Tubes	ASTM B221 - Alloy 6063
Plates	ASTM B209 - Alloy 6061
Sheets	ASTM B221 - Alloy 3003

C. All aluminum shall be provided with mill finish unless otherwise noted.

D. Where bolted connections are indicated, aluminum shall be fastened with stainless steel bolts.

2.4 CAST IRON

A. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

Gray	ASTM A48 Class 30B
Malleable	ASTM A47
Ductile	ASTM A536 Grade 60-40-18

2.5 BRONZE

A. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

Rods, Bars and Sheets	ASTM B138 - Alloy B Soft

2.6 HASTELLOY

A. All Hastelloy shall be Alloy C-276.

2.7 DISSIMILAR METALS

A. Dielectric isolation shall be installed wherever dissimilar metals are connected according to the following table.

	Zinc	Galvanized Steel	Aluminum	Cast Iron	Ductile Iron	Mild Steel/ Carbon Steel	Copper	Brass	Stainless Steel
Zinc			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Galvanized Steel			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Aluminum	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●
Cast Iron	●	●	●				●	●	●
Ductile Iron	●	●	●				●	●	●
Mild Steel/ Carbon Steel	●	●	●				●	●	●
Copper	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Brass	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Stainless Steel	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	

1. "●" signifies dielectric isolation is required between the two materials noted.
2. Consult Engineer for items not listed in table.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 13 00
STAINLESS STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install and erect the stainless steel work as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

B. Stainless steel work shall be furnished complete with all accessories, mountings and appurtenances of the type of stainless steel and finish as specified or required for a satisfactory installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

C. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

D. Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A193 – Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

B. ASTM A194 – Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service

C. ASTM A262 – Practice for Detecting Susceptibility to Intergranular Attack in Austenitic Stainless Steel

D. ASTM A276 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes

E. ASTM A314 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Billets and Bars for Forging

F. ASTM A380 – Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment and Systems

G. ASTM A473 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Forgings

H. ASTM A666 – Austenitic Stainless Steel, Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

I. ASTM A774 – Stainless Steel Pipe Fittings

080717

J. ASTM A778 – Stainless Steel Pipe

K. ASTM F593 – Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws and Studs

L. ASTM F594 – Stainless Steel Nuts

M. ANSI/ASME B1.1 – Unified Inch Screw Thread (UN and UNR Thread Form)

1.4 TESTS

A. All stainless steel materials including stainless test welds, shall be checked for compliance with tests for susceptibility to intergranular attack. Such tests shall be Practices A, B and E of ASTM A262. Detailed procedures for the tests shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to start of work. Practice A shall be used only for acceptance of materials but not for rejection of materials, and shall be used for screening material intended for testing in Practice B and Practice E. The maximum acceptable corrosion rate under Practice B shall be 0.004 inch per month, rounded off to the third decimal place. If the certified mill report indicates that such test has been satisfactory performed, the fabricator may not be required to repeat the test. Material passing Practice E shall be acceptable.

B. Sample selection for the susceptibility to intergranular attack tests shall be as follows:

1. One (1) sample per heat treatment lot for plates and forgings;

2. One (1) sample per each Welding Procedure Qualification regardless of the joint design;

3. If tests indicate a reduction in corrosion resistance, welding procedure shall be adjusted or heat treatment determined as needed to restore required corrosion resistance.

4. The samples so chosen shall have received all the post-weld heat treatments identical to the finished part.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval shop drawings for all stainless steel fabrication in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Certified test reports for susceptibility to intergranular attack.

2. Affidavit of compliance with type of stainless steel shown on the Contract Drawings or specified herein.

3. Certified weld inspection reports.

4. Cleaning and handling of stainless steel in accordance with Paragraph 3.04, Cleaning and Handling.

C. Samples of finish, on each type of stainless steel to be furnished, shall be submitted to the Engineer upon request.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Shop inspections may be made by the Engineer. The Contractor shall give ample notice to the Engineer prior to the beginning of any stainless steel fabrication work so that inspection may be provided. The Contractor shall furnish all facilities for the inspection of materials and workmanship in the shop, and the inspectors shall be allowed free access to the necessary parts of the works.

B. Inspectors shall have the authority to reject any materials or work which does not meet the requirements of the Contract Drawings or the Specifications.

C. Inspection at the shop is intended as a means of facilitating the work and avoiding errors, but is expressly understood that it will in no way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility for furnishing proper materials or workmanship.

1.7 HANDLING, STORAGE AND DELIVERY

A. Mechanical damage (e.g., scratches and gouges) to the stainless steel material shall not be permitted and is cause for rejection. Care shall be taken in the material handling since such mechanical damage will result in the passive oxide film being "punctured" leading to a possible lower resistance to the initiation of corrosion than the surrounding chemically-passivated surface.

B. Stainless steel plates and sheets shall be stored vertically in racks and not be dragged out of the racks or over one another. Racks shall be protected to prevent iron contamination.

C. Heavy stainless steel plates shall be carefully separated and chocked with wooden blocks so that the forks of a fork-lift could be inserted between plates without mechanically damaging the surface.

D. Stainless steel plates and sheets laid out for use shall be off the floor and be divided by wooden planks to prevent surface damage and to facilitate subsequent handling.

E. Plate clamps, if used, shall be used with care as the serrated faces can dig in, indent and gouge the surface.

F. Stainless steel fabrications shall be loaded in such a manner that they may be transported and unloaded without being overstressed, deformed or otherwise damaged.

G. Stainless steel fabrications and packaged materials shall be protected from corrosion and deterioration and shall be stored in a dry area. Materials stored outdoors shall be supported above ground surfaces on wood runners and protected with approved effective and durable covers.

H. Stainless steel fabrications shall not be placed in or on a structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to the fabrication. The Contractor shall repair or replace damaged stainless steel fabrications or materials as directed by the Engineer.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and shall make any field measurements necessary and shall be fully responsible for accuracy and layout of the work.

B. The Contractor shall review the Contract Drawings and any discrepancies shall be reported to the Engineer for clarification prior to starting fabrication.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Stainless steel shall be Type 304 unless it is used for underwater service. Stainless steel for underwater service shall be Type 316. Minimum mechanical finish shall be No. 4 as stated in Table 2 unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings.

B. The basic mill forms (sheet, strip, plate and bar) are classified by size as shown on Table 1. Tables 2, 3 and 4 identify finishes and conditions in which sheet, bar and plate are available.

C. Tables 2, 3 and 4 show numbered finishes and conditions for sheet, bar and plate. While there are no specific designations for polished finishes on bar or plate, the sheet finish designations are used to describe the desired effect. This also applies to finishes on ornamental tubing.

D. There are three standard finishes for strip, which are broadly described by the finishing operations employed:

1. No. 1 Strip Finish

   a. No. 1 strip finish is approximately the same as No. 2D Sheet Finish. It varies in appearance from dull gray matte to a fairly reflective surface, depending largely on alloy composition and amount of cold reduction.

2. No. 2 Strip Finish is approximately the same as a No. 2B sheet finish. It is smoother, more reflective than No. 1, and likewise varies with alloy composition.

3. Bright annealed finish is a highly reflective finish that is retained by final annealing in a controlled atmosphere furnace.

Table 1: Classification of Stainless Steel Product Form

Item	Description	Dimensions		
		Thickness	Width	Diameter or Size
Sheet	Coils and cut length:			
	Mill finishes Nos. 1, 2D and 2B	under 3/16"	24" and over all widths	-
	Polished finishes Nos. 3, 4, 6, 7 & 8			
Strip	Cold finished, coils or cut lengths:			
	Polished finishes Nos. 3, 4, 6,7 & 8	under 3/16"	under 24" all widths	-
Plate	Flat rolled or forged	3/16" and over	over 10"	-
Bar	Hot finished rounds, squares, octagons and hexagons	-	-	1/4" and over
	Hot finished flats	1/8" to 8" incl.	1/4" to 10" incl.	-
	Cold finished rounds, squares, octagons and hexagons	-	-	over 1/8"
	Cold finished flats	1/8" to 4-1/2"	3/8" to 4-1/2"	-
Wire	Cold finishes only: (in coil)			
	Round, square, octagon, hexagon and flat wire	under 3/16"	under 3/8"	-
Pipe & Tubing	Several different classifications, with differing specifications, are available.			
Extrusion	Not considered “standard” shapes. Currently limited in size to approximately 6-1/2" diameter or structurals.			

Table 2: Standard Mechanical Sheet Finishes

Unpolished or Rolled Finishes		Polished Finishes	
No. 1	A rough dull surface which results from hot rolling to the specified thickness followed by annealing and descaling.	**No. 3**	An intermediate polish surface obtained by finishing with a 100 grit abrasive. Generally used where a semi-finished polished surface is required. A No. 3 finish usually receives additional polishing during fabrication
No. 2D	A dull finish which results from cold rolling followed by annealing and descaling, and may perhaps get a final light roll pass through unpolished rolls. A 2D finish is used where appearance is of no concern.	**No. 4**	A polished surface obtained by finishing with a 120-150 mesh abrasive, following initial grinding with coarser abrasives. This is a general purpose bright finish with a visible "grain" which prevents mirror reflection.
No. 2B	A bright cold-rolled finish resulting in the same manner as No. 2D finish, except that the annealed and descaled sheet receives a final light roll pass through polished rolls. This is the general purpose cold-rolled finish that can be used as is, or as a preliminary step to polishing.	**No. 6**	A dull satin finish having lower reflectivity than No. 4 finish. It is produced by Tampico brushing the No. 4 finish in a medium of abrasive and oil. It is used for architectural applications and ornamentation where a high luster is undesirable, and to contrast with brighter finishes.
		No. 7	A high reflective finish that is obtained by buffing finely ground surfaces but not to the extent of completely removing the "grit" lines. It is used chiefly for architectural and ornamental purposes.
		No. 8	The most reflective surface, which is obtained by polishing with successively finer abrasives and buffing extensively until all grit lines from preliminary grinding operations are removed. It is used for applications such as mirrors and reflectors.

Table 3: Conditions and Finishes for Bar

Conditions	Surface Finishes[1]
Hot worked only	(a) Scale not removed (excluding spot conditioning) (b) Rough turned[2] (c) Pickled or blast cleaned and pickled.
Annealed or otherwise heat treated	(a) Scale not removed (excluding spot conditioning) (b) Rough turned (c) Pickled or blast cleaned and pickled (d) Cold drawn or cold rolled (e) Centerless ground (f) Polished
Annealed and cold worked to high tensile strength[3]	(a) Cold drawn or cold rolled (b) Centerless ground (c) Polished

Table 4: Conditions and Finishes for Plate

Condition and Finish	Description and Remarks
Hot rolled	Scale not removed. Not heat treated. Plates not recommended for final use in this condition.[4]
Hot rolled, annealed or heat treated	Scale not removed. Use of plates in this condition is generally confined to heat resisting applications. Scale impairs corrosion resistance.[1]
Hot rolled, annealed or heat treated, blast cleaned or pickled	Condition and finish commonly preferred for corrosion resisting and most heat resisting applications.
Hot rolled, annealed, descaled and temper passed	Smoother finish for specialized applications.
Hot rolled, annealed, descaled cold rolled, annealed, descaled, optionally temper passed	Smooth finish with greater freedom from surface imperfection than the above.
Hot rolled, annealed or heat treated, surface cleaned and polished	Polished finishes refer to Table 2.

[1] Surface finishes (b), (e) and (f) are applicable to round bars only.

[2] Bars of the 4xx series stainless steels which are highly hardenable, such as Types 414, 420, 420F, 431, 440A, 440B and 440C, are annealed before rough turning. Other hardenable grades, such as Types 403, 410, 416 and 416Se, may also require annealing depending on their composition and size.

[3] Produced in Types 302, 303Se, 304 and 316.

[4] Surface inspection is not practicable on plates which have not been pickled or otherwise descaled.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

B. As far as practicable, all fabricated units shall be fitted and assembled in the shop, with all cuts and bends made to precision measurements in accordance with details shown on approved shop drawings.

C. Work shall be fabricated so that it is installed in a manner that will provide for expansion and contraction, prevent the shearing of bolts, screws and other fastenings, ensure rigidity, and provide close fitting of sections.

D. All finished and/or machined faces shall be true to line and level. Stainless steel sections shall be well formed to shape and size with sharp lines and angles; curved work shall be sprung evenly to curves.

E. All work shall be fitted together at the shop as far as possible, and delivered complete and ready for erection. Proper care shall be exercised in handling all work so as not to injure the finished surfaces.

3.2 WELDING

A. Welding shall be done in a manner that will prevent buckling and in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening, and as modified hereinafter.

B. All welds exposed in the work shall be ground smooth and finished to match the finish of the adjacent stainless steel surfaces.

C. Select weld rods that provide weld filler metal having corrosion resistant properties as nearly identical or better than the base metal to insure preservation of the corrosion-resistant properties. Provide heat treatment at welds where testing of weld procedure indicates it is required to restore the corrosion resistance.

D. Thermal conductivity of stainless steel is about half that of other steels; and the following methods may be used to accommodate this situation:

   1. Use lower weld current setting.

   2. Use skip-weld techniques to minimize heat concentration.

   3. Use back-up chill bars or other cooling techniques to dissipate heat.

E. Edges of the stainless steel to be welded shall be cleaned of contaminants.

3.3 FASTENERS

A. Stainless steel fasteners shall be used for joining stainless steel work.

B. Stainless steel fasteners shall be made of alloys that are equal to or more corrosion resistant than the materials they join.

3.4 CLEANING AND HANDLING

A. All stainless steel surfaces shall be precleaned, descaled, passivated and inspected before, during and after fabrication in accordance with the applicable sections of ASTM A380 and as detailed in the procedures to be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to start of work. Degreasing and passivation of stainless steel articles shall be conducted as the last step after fabrication.

B. Measures to protect cleaned surfaces shall be taken as soon as final cleaning is completed and shall be maintained during all subsequent handling, storage and shipping.

1. The Contractor shall submit for approval specific procedures listing all the steps to be followed in detecting contamination and in descaling, cleaning, passivation and protecting of all stainless steel.

2. Area showing clear indications of contamination shall be recleaned, repassivated and reinspected.

C. At approved stages in the shop operations, contaminants such as scale, embedded iron, rust, dirts, oil, grease and any other foreign matter shall be removed from the metal, as directed or approved by the Engineer. The adequacy of these operations shall be checked by the Engineer. Operations in the shop shall be conducted so as to avoid contamination of the stainless steel and to keep the metal surfaces free from dirt and foreign matter.

D. In order to prevent incipient corrosion during fabrication, special efforts shall be made at all times to keep all stainless steel surfaces from coming in contact with other metals.

1. Stainless steel and stainless steel welds shall be cleaned with clean sand free of iron, stainless steel wool, stainless steel brushes, or other approved means and shall be protected at all times from contamination by any materials, including carbon steel, that shall impair its resistance to corrosion.

2. Approved methods of cutting, grinding and handling shall be used to prevent contamination. If air-arc, or carbon-arc cutting is used, additional metal shall be removed by approved mechanical means so as to provide clean, weldable edges. All grinding of stainless steel shall be performed with aluminum oxide or silicon carbide grinding wheels bonded with resin or rubber. Grinding wheels used on carbon steel shall not be used on stainless steel.

3. Sand, grinding wheels, brushes and other materials used for cleaning stainless steel shall be checked periodically by the Engineer for contaminants. Cleaning aids found to contain contaminants shall not be used on the work.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. All stainless steel fabrications shall be erected square, plumb and true, accurately fitted, adequately anchored in place, set at proper elevations and positions.

B. All inserts, anchor rods and all other miscellaneous work specified in the Detailed Specifications or shown on the Contract Drawings or required for the proper completion of the work, which are embedded in concrete, shall be properly set and securely held in position in the forms before the concrete is placed.

C. All stainless steel fabrications shall be installed in conformance with details shown on the Contract Drawings or on the approved shop drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 00
JOINT FILLERS, SEALANTS AND CAULKING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for the complete execution of Work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

B. Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ASTM C-920 – Elastomeric Joint Sealants

2. ASTM D-1056 – Flexible Cellular Materials – Sponge or Expanded Rubber

3. SWRI – Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturers literature and installation instructions.

2. Color samples of each type of sealant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator shall be a company specializing in the installation of sealants with a minimum of five years of experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in unopened labeled packages.

31439-003

B. Store materials in location protected from freezing or damages.

C. Reject and remove from the site materials within broken or damaged packaging.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Sealants

1. Type 1: Multi-component, non-sag, low-modulus polyurethane rubber sealant meeting ASTM C-920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT, M, A, and O. Capable of withstanding 50% in extension or compression such as Sikaflex-2C NS/SL, Sika Corporation, or Sonolastic NP-2, Sonneborn, or DynaTrol II by Pecora Corporation.

2. Type 2: Single component polyurethane sealant meeting ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, A, and O. Capable of withstanding 25% in extension or compression such as Sikaflex 1A by Sika Corporation, DynaTrol 1-XL by Pecora Corporation, or Sonolastic NP-1 by BASF Construction Chemicals.

3. Type 3: Single component, low-modulus moisture curing silicone meeting ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, and A. Capable of withstanding 50% extension and compression. Pecora 890 by Pecora Corporation, Sonolastic Omni Seal by BASF Construction Chemicals.

B. Primer: Non-staining primer recommended by sealant manufacturer for the substrates on this project.

C. Backer Rod: Closed cell foam, nonreactive with caulking materials, non-oily, and approved by the sealant manufacturer. Minimum density shall be 2.00 pounds per cubic foot. Use no asphalt or bitumen-impregnated fiber with sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Recommended by sealant or caulking compound manufacturer.

E. Bond breaker: Either polyethylene film or plastic tape as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

F. Color: Where manufacturer's standard colors do not closely match materials being sealed, provide a custom color.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Coordinate work with details shown on approved shop drawings prepared by other trades.

B. Verify conditions in the field.

C. Schedule work to follow closely the installation of other trades.

D. Apply sealants and related items in temperatures and dry conditions recommended by the manufacturers.

E. Do not paint sealant, unless recommended by sealant and paint manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect finished surfaces adjoining by using masking tape or other suitable materials.

B. Clean and prime joints before starting any caulking or sealing work.

C. Thoroughly clean joints and spaces of mortar and other foreign materials. Cleaning agent shall be Xylol or similar non-contaminating solvent to remove any film from metal surfaces. Masonry or concrete surfaces shall be brushed or air jet cleaned.

D. Joint Requirements

1. All joints and spaces to be sealed in exterior work shall be less than ½-inch deep and not less than 1/4 inch wide. If joints in masonry are less than that specified herein, the mortar shall be cut out to the required width and depth. All joints and spaces to receive sealant shall be completely prepared and thoroughly dry before installation of sealant.

2. Unless otherwise specified, joints and spaces which are open to a depth of 1/2 inch or greater shall be solidly filled with back-up material to within 1/4 inch of the surface. Back-up material shall be packed tightly and made continuous throughout the length of the joints. Bond breaker shall be applied as required. If joints are less than ¼-inch deep, the back-up material may be omitted, a bond breaker substituted and the joint completely filled with sealant. The back-up material shall not project beyond the ¼-inch depth of the open space in any joint. The following width-to-depth ratio table shall be adhered to, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

	Sealant Depth	
Joint Width	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
¼ inch	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	Equal to width

Over 1 inch to 2 inches	1/2 inch	1/2 of width

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Exercise care before, during, and after installation so as not to damage any material by tearing or puncturing. All finished work shall be approved before covering with any other material or construction.

B. Apply sealant by an approved type of gun except where the use of a gun is not practicable, suitable hand tools shall be used. Avoid applying the compound to any surface outside of the joints or spaces to be sealed. Mask areas where required to prevent overlapping of sealant.

C. All joints shall be waterproof and weathertight.

D. Point sealed joints to make a slightly concave joint, the edges of which are flush with the surrounding surfaces. Exposed joints in the interior side of the door and other frames shall be neatly pointed flush or to match adjacent jointing work.

E. Adjacent materials which have been soiled shall be cleaned immediately and the work left in neat and clean condition.

F. Comply with sealant manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Remove misplaced sealant compounds promptly using methods and materials recommended by the manufacturer, as the work progresses.

B. Allow sealants to cure and remove protective edging, of doors, louvers, saddles windows etc. as directed by the Engineer.

3.5 SCHEDULE

Schedule of Sealants

Application	Sealant	Color
Vertical and horizontal expansion and construction joints in concrete structures unless noted otherwise herein or on Drawings.	Type 1	To closely match adjacent surfaces or mortar and as selected by the Owner.
Vertical and horizontal joints bordered on both sides by masonry, precast concrete, natural stone or other porous building material, unless noted otherwise herein or on Drawings.	Type 2	To closely match adjacent surfaces or mortar and as selected by the Owner.

Schedule of Sealants

Application	Sealant	Color
Perimeter sealing of doors, windows, louvers, piping, ducts, and electrical conduit.	Type 2 OR Type 3	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.
Other joints indicated on the drawings or customarily sealed but not listed.	Type recommended by manufacturer	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 08 33 23
ROLL-UP DOORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for complete execution of Work shown on Drawings and specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 09 90 00 – Painting

B. Electrical connections for motors, and accessories are specified in Division 26.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's literature and installation instructions.

2. Drawings showing details of the products, connections to adjoining materials, and schedules showing sizes and types.

3. Finish and color samples.

4. UL certification for fire-rated doors and frames, including oversized doors.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in original and unbroken packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer.

B. Store materials carefully in an area that is protected from the elements, and in a manner that will prevent damage or marring of the door.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with these specifications provide products from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.

31439-003

2. Atlas Roll-lite Door Corporation.

3. The Cookson Company.

4. Overhead Door Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Door Curtains

1. Provide insulated galvanized steel curtain slats with interlocking sections designed to meet 20 psf minimum windload. Provide high strength endlocks on alternating slats and windlocks as required to meet design windload. Bottom bar as recommended by manufacturer for type of curtain specified with combination weatherstrip and reversing edge for motor operated doors.

B. Guides

1. Form from galvanized structural steel angles with a minimum 3/16 inch thickness. Provide windlock bars as required to meet design windload. Attach guides to jamb with not less than 3/8 inch steel bolts anchored not more than 30 inches on center.

C. Counterbalance Assembly

1. Counterbalance by means of adjustable steel helical torsion springs, mounted around a steel shaft and mounted in a spring barrel and connected to the door curtain with the required barrel rings. Use grease -sealed ball bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for all rotating members.

a. Fabricate spring barrel of hot-formed, structural-quality carbon steel, galvanized welded or seamless pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support the roll-up of curtain without distortion of slats and limit barrel deflection to not more than .03 inches per foot of span under full load.

b. Fabricate spring balance of one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs.

c. Fabricate torsion rod for counterbalance shaft of case-hardened steel, of required size to hold the fixed spring ends and carry the torsional load.

d. Provide mounting brackets of manufacturer's standard design, either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate with bellmouth guide groove for curtain.

D. Door Hoods

1. Formed of 24 gauge G90 galvanized steel with baked on polyester primer. Form to enclose coiled curtain at opening head. Reinforce top and bottom edges. Provide closed ends for surface mounted units. Provide intermediate supports as required

to prevent excessive sag.

E. Operation: Provide motor operator with auxiliary hand chain.

1. Endless hot-dip galvanized hand chain of length so bottom of chain is four feet above finished floor. Provide sprockets and reduction gears for ease of operation and a maximum pull of 35 pounds.

2. Provide heavy duty motor operator with open drip-proof motor, removable without affecting auxiliary hand chain or setting of limit switches. Furnish motor complete with controller, over-current protection and push-button station marked "Open-Close-Stop". Provide explosion-proof motor operator and accessories at screenings/grit facility.

F. Locks: Provide with a slide bolt lock.

G. Weather-stripping

1. Equip bottom bar with vinyl weather-strip. Provide motor operated doors with vinyl sensing/weather edge. Equip end guides with weather-stripping to seal both faces of door curtain. Equip hood with neoprene air baffle to close top of hood with curtain.

H. Finish

1. Galvanized steel to be chemically cleaned and shop primed. Finish shall be factory applied baked on powder coating. Parts inaccessible after installation shall be given an additional coat in the shop. Color shall be selected by Owner from full range of colors.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine substrates and adjoining conditions, where roll-up door is to be installed. Correct unsatisfactory conditions prior to proceeding with the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb, and head moldings, anchors, inserts, hangers and equipment supports in accordance with final approved shop drawings, manufacturer's printed instructions and as specified herein.

B. Field touch-up shop applied finishes of surfaces scratched or abraded during installation.

C. Do all cutting, drilling, fitting and other work of similar character required for fitting and setting units in connection with this work and adjoining work of other trades.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. Protect units prior, during and after installation.

B. After installation, lubricate, test and adjust to operate easily and freely from warps, twists or distortion and weathertight fit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for complete execution of Work shown on Drawings and Specified herein.

B. Section Includes:

1. Paint Materials
2. Shop Painting
3. Field Painting
    a. Surface Preparation
    b. Piping and Equipment Identification
    c. Schedule of Colors
    d. Work in Confined Spaces
    e. OSHA Safety Colors

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 40 05 97 – Piping and Equipment Identification Systems

B. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants, and Caulking

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of these specifications, the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:

1. SSPC – The Society for Protective Coatings Standards
    a. SSPC-Vis 1 – Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Structures
    b. SSPC-SP2 – Hand Tool Cleaning
    c. SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning

021219

d. SSPC-SP5/NACE 1 – White Metal Blast Cleaning

e. SSPC-SP6/NACE 3 – Commercial Blast Cleaning

f. SSPC-SP7/NACE 4 – Brush-off Blast Cleaning

g. SSPC-SP10/NACE 2 – Near-White Metal Blast

h. SSPC-SP11 – Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal

i. SSPC-SP13/NACE6 – Surface Preparation of Concrete

2. ICRI – International Concrete Repair Institute

3. NACE – National Association of Corrosion Engineers

4. NAFP – The National Association of Pipe Fabricators

5. ASTM D1737 – Test Method for Elongation of Attached Organic Coatings with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus

6. ASTM B117 – Method of Salt Spray (Fog) Testing

7. ASTM D4060 – Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coating by the Taber Abraser

8. ASTM D3359 – Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's literature and Material Safety Data Sheets for each product.

2. Painting schedule identifying surface preparation and paint systems proposed. Cross-reference with Tables 9-1 and 9-2. Provide the name of the paint manufacturer, and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer's representative who will inspect the work. Submit schedule for approval as soon as possible following the Award of Contract, so approved schedule may be used to identify colors and specify shop paint systems for fabricated items.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Work shall include surface preparation, paint application, inspection of painted surfaces and corrective action required, protection of adjacent surfaces, cleanup and appurtenant work required for the proper painting of all surfaces to be painted. Surfaces to be painted are designated within the Painting Schedule and may include new and existing piping,

miscellaneous metals, equipment, buildings, exterior fiberglass, exposed electrical conduit and appurtenances.

B. Perform Work in strict accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and instructions, unless the Engineer stipulates that deviations will be for the benefit of the project.

C. Paint surfaces which are customarily painted, whether indicated to be painted or not, with painting system applied to similar surfaces, areas and environments, and as approved by Engineer.

D. Piping and equipment shall receive color coding and identification. Equipment shall be the same color as the piping system.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Painting operations shall be accomplished by skilled craftsman and licensed by the state to perform painting work.

B. Provide a letter indicating that the painting applicator has five years of experience, and 5 references which show previously successful application of the specified or comparable painting systems. Include the name, address, and the telephone number for the Owner of each installation for which the painting applicator provided services.

1.7 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

A. Bring materials to the job site in the original sealed and labeled containers.

B. Container label to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

A. The term "paint" is defined as both paints and coatings including emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, and other coatings whether organic or inorganic and whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.

B. Purchase paint from an approved manufacturer. Manufacturer shall assign a representative to inspect application of their product both in the shop and field. The manufacturer's representative shall submit a report to the Engineer at the completion the

Work identifying products used and verifying that surfaces were properly prepared, products were properly applied, and the paint systems were proper for the exposure and service.

C. Provide primers and intermediate coats produced by same manufacturer as finish coat. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and only within manufacturer's recommended limits.

D. Ensure compatibility of total paint system for each substrate. Test shop primed equipment delivered to the site for compatibility with final paint system. Provide an acceptable barrier coat or totally remove shop applied paint system when incompatible with system specified, and repaint with specified paint system.

E. Use painting materials suitable for the intended use and recommended by paint manufacturer for the intended use.

F. Require that personnel perform work in strict accordance with the latest requirements of OSHA Safety and Health Standards for construction. Meet or exceed requirements of regulatory agencies having jurisdiction and the manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations. Maintain a copy of all Material Safety Data Sheets at the job site of each product being used prior to commencement of work. Provide and require that personnel use protective and safety equipment in or about the project site. Provide respiratory devices, eye and face protection, ventilation, ear protection, illumination and other safety devices required to provide a safe work environment.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Tnemec Company Inc.

2. Ameron

3. CARBOLINE

4. Sherwin-Williams

5. International

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SHOP PAINTING

A. Shop prime fabricated steel and equipment with at least one shop coat of prime paint compatible with finish paint system specified. Prepare surface to be shop painted in strict accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations and as specified. Finish coats

may be shop applied, if approved by the Engineer. Package, store and protect shop painted items until they are incorporated into Work. Repair painted surfaces damaged during handling, transporting, storage, or installation to provide a painting system equal to the original painting received at the shop.

B. Identify surface preparation and shop paints on Shop Drawings. Verify compatibility with field applied paints.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General

1. Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and dry, and free of dust, rust, scale, and foreign matter. No solvent cleaning, power or hand tool cleaning shall be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

2. Protect or remove, during painting operations, hardware, accessories, machined surfaces, nameplates, lighting fixtures, and similar items not intended to be painted prior to cleaning and painting. Reposition items removed upon completion of painting operations.

3. Examine surfaces to be coated to determine that surfaces are suitable for specified surface preparation and painting. Report to Engineer surfaces found to be unsuitable in writing. Do not start surface preparation until unsuitable surfaces have been corrected. Starting surface preparation precludes subsequent claim that such surfaces were unsuitable for the specified surface preparation or painting.

4. Surface preparation shall be in accordance with specifications and manufacturer's recommendations. Provide additional surface preparation, and fill coats where manufacturer recommends additional surface preparation, in addition to requirements of specification.

5. Touch-up shop or field applied coatings damaged by surface preparation or any other activity, with the same shop or field applied coating; even to the extent of applying an entire coat when required to correct damage prior to application of the next coating. Touch-up coats are in addition to the specified applied systems, and not considered a field coat.

6. Protect motors and other equipment during blasting operation to ensure blasting material is not blown into motors or other equipment. Inspect motors and other equipment after blasting operations and certify that no damage occurred, or where damage occurred, the proper remedial action was taken.

7. Field paint shop painted equipment in compliance with Color Coding and as approved by Engineer.

B. Metal Surface Preparation

1. Prepare all welds to a minimum NACE weld preparation level “C” per NACE Standard SP0178. Provide additional weld preparation where required by the coating manufacturer. Contractor shall provide NACE SP0178 weld mold visual aids on site for evaluation of all weld preparation.

2. Conform to current The Society for Protective Coatings Standards (SSPC) Specifications for metal surface preparation. Use SSPC-Vis-1 pictorial standards or NACE visual standards TM-01-70 or TM-01-75 to determine cleanliness of abrasive blast cleaned steel.

3. Perform blast cleaning operations for metal when following conditions exist:

    a. Moisture is not present on the surface.

    b. Relative humidity is below 80%.

    c. Ambient and surface temperatures are 5°F or greater than the dew point temperature.

    d. Painting or drying of paint is not being performed in the area.

    e. Equipment is in good operating condition.

    f. Proper ventilation, illumination, and other safety procedures and equipment are being provided and followed.

4. Abrasive blast ferrous metals to be shop primed, or component mechanical equipment in accordance with SSPC-SP5, White Metal Blast.

5. Abrasive blast field prepared ferrous metals in accordance with SSPC-SP10, Near White Metal Blast, where metal is to be submerged, in a corrosive environment, or in severe service. Provide a 3.0 mil minimum angular anchor profile unless recommended otherwise by the coating manufacturer in writing.

6. Abrasive blast field prepared ferrous metals in accordance with SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast, where metal is to be used in mild or moderate service, or non-corrosive environment. Provide a 1.5 mil minimum angular anchor profile unless recommended otherwise by the coating manufacturer in writing.

7. Clean nonferrous metals, copper, or galvanized metal surfaces in accordance to SSPC-SP1, Solvent Cleaning, or give one coat of metal passivator or metal conditioner compatible with the complete paint system. Abrasive blast clean to increase mechanical adhesion in accordance with ASTM D6386, Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting when required by coating manufacturer. Provide a 1.5 mil minimum angular anchor profile unless recommended otherwise by the coating manufacturer in writing.

8. Abrasive blast clean internal and external ductile iron pipe surfaces prior to coating in accordance with NAPF 500-03-04, Surface Preparations Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaning of Ductile Iron Pipe. Abrasive blast clean internal and external cast ductile iron and cast-iron fitting surfaces in accordance with NAPF-03-05.

9. Prime cleaned metals immediately after cleaning to prevent rusting.

10. Clean rusted metals down to bright metal by abrasive blasting and immediately field primed.

C. Concrete Surface Preparation

1. Cure concrete a minimum of 28 days at 75° F before surface preparation, and painting begins. Allow more time at lower temperatures if specified by paint manufacturer.

2. Test concrete for pH and salts using test methods recommended by the paint manufacturer. A minimum of one test per 1000 square feet of area to be coated shall be performed unless approved otherwise by Engineer. Do not begin surface preparation, or painting until acceptable to manufacturer.

3. Moisture content of concrete and masonry surfaces shall conform to manufacturer's recommended limits, and as listed in SSPC-SP13/NACE 6 Section 6 Acceptance Criteria Table 1. Floor surfaces to be coated shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1869 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride or as required by the coating manufacturer. Moisture vapor transmission shall not exceed three pounds per 1,000 square feet in a 24-hour period or less if specified by Coating Manufacturer. Vertical and horizontal overhead surfaces shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F2170 – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete using in situ Probes (relative humidity shall not exceed 80% or as required by the coating manufacturer) or with ASTM D4263 – Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Test Method (test results shall be no moisture present). Engineer or Coating Manufacturer Representative shall specify all test locations. A minimum of one test per 1000 square feet of area to be coated shall be performed unless approved otherwise by Engineer.

4. Prepare concrete surfaces to receive coatings in accordance with NACE 6/SSPC-13 – Joint Surface Preparation Standards and ICRI Technical Guidelines. Remove contaminants, open bugholes, surface voids, air pockets, and other subsurface irregularities using abrasive blasting, shot blasting, water jetting or mechanical abrading. Use dry, oil-free air for blasting operations. Surface texture after blasting shall achieve profile as required by manufacturer or where not defined by manufacturer, profile shall be a minimum ICRI-CSP 5 surface profile. Remove

residual abrasives, dust, and loose particles by vacuuming or other approved method.

5. Surface defects, such as hollow areas, bugholes, honeycombs, and voids shall be filled with polymeric filler compatible with painting system. Complete fill coats may be used in addition to specified painting system and as approved by the Engineer. Fins, form marks, and all protrusions or rough edges shall be removed.

6. Repair existing concrete surfaces which are deteriorated to the point that surface preparation exposes aggregate with fill coats or patching mortar as recommended by paint manufacturer and as directed by the Engineer.

7. Clean concrete of all dust, form oils, curing compounds, oil, tar, laitance, efflorescence, loose mortar, and other foreign materials before paints are applied.

8. To ease coating around outside corners, provide ¾-inch chamfered edges on all new concrete outside corners and grind existing concrete outside corners to a minimum radius of ¾-inch.

9. Unless recommended otherwise by the coating manufacturer, provide ¼" deep by ¼" wide tool cut terminations at 1-inch maximum from all coating edges for anchorage. Provide terminations around all equipment, piping, openings, gates, top and bottom of walls, stop locations of each day's work and overlap onto previously completed work. Transition coating 3-inches onto interior lining of piping except where coating compatibility concerns are noted by coating manufacturer.

10. Apply epoxy or polymeric filler compatible with painting system to all inside corners of areas to be coated with a margin trowel to form a continuous 45-degree cant cove across corners with a minimum dimension of 1.5-inch. Roughen or prepare cured filler as recommended by coating manufacturer for proper coating adhesion.

11. All equipment grouting shall be installed and cured prior to starting coating work. Coating shall be applied over grout up to the edges of all equipment, gates and uninterrupted piping unless specifically noted otherwise.

D. Castings

1. Prepare castings for painting by applying a brush or a knife-applied filler. Fillers are not to be used to conceal cracks, gasholes, or excessive porosity.

2. Apply one coat of primer with a minimum thickness of 1.2 mils in addition to coats specified. Allow sufficient drying time before further handling.

E. Previously-Painted Surfaces

1. Totally remove existing paint when: surface is to be submerged in a severe environment, paint is less than 75% intact, brittle, eroded or has underfilm rusting.

2. Surfaces which are greater than 75% intact require removal of failed paints and then spot primed. Spot priming is in addition to coats specified.

3. Remove surface contamination such as oil, grease, loose paint, mill scale, dirt, foreign matter, rust, mold, mildew, mortar, efflorescence, and sealers.

4. Clean and dull glossy surfaces prior to painting in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Check existing paints for compatibility with new paint system. If incompatible, totally remove existing paint system or apply a barrier coat recommended by the paint manufacturer. Remove existing paints of undetermined origin. Prepare a test patch of approximately 3 square feet over existing paint. Allow test patch to dry thoroughly and test for adhesion. If proper adhesion is not achieved remove existing paint and repaint.

3.3 APPLICATION OF PAINT

A. Apply paint by experienced painters with brushes or other applicators approved by the Engineer, and paint manufacturer.

B. Apply paint without runs, sags, thin spots, or unacceptable marks.

C. Apply at rate specified by the manufacturer to achieve at least the minimum dry mil thickness specified. Apply additional coats, if necessary, to obtain thickness.

D. Special attention shall be given to nuts, bolts, edges, angles, flanges, etc., where insufficient film thicknesses are likely. Stripe paint prior to applying prime coat. Stripe painting shall be in addition to coats specified.

E. Perform thinning in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and with the full knowledge and approval of the Engineer and paint manufacturer.

F. Allow paint to dry a minimum of twenty-four hours between application of any two coats of paint on a particular surface, unless shorter time periods are a requirement by the manufacturer. Longer drying times may be required for abnormal conditions as defined by the Engineer and paint manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended drying time between coats.

G. Suspend painting when any of the following conditions exist:

1. Rainy or excessively damp weather.

2. Relative humidity exceeds 85%.

3. General air temperature cannot be maintained at 50 F or above through the drying period, except on approval by the Engineer and paint manufacturer.

4. Relative humidity will exceed 85% or air temperature will drop below 40 F within 18 hours after application of paint.

5. Surface temperature of item is within 5 degrees of dewpoint.

6. Dew or moisture condensation are anticipated.

7. Surface temperature exceeds the manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Where application of coating across concrete control joints or expansion joints has the potential to crack, turn coating into joints and caulk joints with a sealant compatible with coating rated for the intended service per Section 07 90 00.

3.4 INSPECTION

A. Each field coat of paint will be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative before succeeding coat is applied. Tint successive coats so that no two coats for a given surface are exactly the same color. Tick-mark surfaces to receive black paint in white between coats.

B. Use magnetic dry film thickness gauges and wet fiber thickness gauges for quality control. Furnish magnetic dry film thickness gauge for use by the Engineer.

C. Coatings shall pass a holiday detector test.

D. Determination of Film Thickness: Randomly selected areas, each of at least 107.5 contiguous square feet, totaling at least 5% of the entire control area shall be tested. Within this area, at least 5 squares, each of 7.75 square inches, shall be randomly selected. Three readings shall be taken in each square, from which the mean film thickness shall be calculated. No more than 20 percent of the mean film thickness measurements shall be below the specified thickness. No single measurement shall be below 80 percent of the specified film thickness. Total dry film thickness greater than twice the specified film thickness shall not be acceptable. Areas where the measured dry film thickness exceeds twice that specified shall be completely redone unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When measured dry film thickness is less than that specified additional coats shall be applied as required.

E. Holiday Testing: Holiday test painted ferrous metal surfaces which will be submerged in water or other liquids, or surfaces which are enclosed in a vapor space in such structures. Mark areas which contain holidays. Repair or repaint in accordance with paint manufacturer's printed instructions and retest.

1. Dry Film Thickness Exceeding 20 Mils: For surfaces having a total dry film thickness exceeding 20 mils: Pulse-type holiday detector such as Tinker & Rasor

Model AP-W, D.E. Stearns Co. Model 14/20, shall be used. The unit shall be adjusted to operate at the voltage required to cause a spark jump across an air gap equal to twice the specified coating thickness.

2. Dry Film Thickness of 20 Mils or Less: For surfaces having a total dry film thickness of 20 mils or less: Tinker & Rasor Model M1 non-destructive type holiday detector, K-D Bird Dog, shall be used. The unit shall operate at less than 75-volts. For thicknesses between 10 and 20 mils, a non-sudsing type wetting agent, such as Kodak Photo-Flow, shall be added to the water prior to wetting the detector sponge.

F. Paint manufacturer or his representative shall provide their services as required by the Engineer. Services shall include, but not be limited to, inspecting existing paint, determination of best means of surface preparation, inspection of completed work, and final inspection of painted work 11 months after the job is completed.

3.5 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT PAINT AND FINISHED SURFACES

A. Use covers, masking tape, other method when protection is necessary, or requested by Owner or Engineer. Remove unwanted paint carefully without damage to finished paint or surface. If damage does occur, repair the entire surface adjacent to and including the damaged area without visible lapmarks and without additional cost to the Owner.

B. Take all necessary precautions to contain dispersion of sandblasting debris and paint to the limits of the work. Take into account the effect of wind and other factors which may cause dispersion of the sandblasting debris and paint. Suspend painting operations when sanding debris or paint cannot be properly confined. Assume all responsibilities and cost associated with damage to adjacent structures, vehicles, or surfaces caused by the surface preparation and painting operations.

3.6 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Piping and equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 40 05 97 – Piping and Equipment Identification Systems.

3.7 SCHEDULE OF COLORS

A. Match colors indicated. Piping and equipment colors are indicated in Section 40 05 97 – Piping and Equipment Identification Systems. Colors which are not indicated shall be selected from the manufacturer's full range of colors by the Engineer. No variation shall be made in colors without the Engineer's approval. Color names and numbers shall be identified according to the appropriate color chart issued by the manufacturer of the particular product in question.

3.8 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

A. Provide and maintain safe working conditions for all employees. Supply fresh air continuously to confined spaces through the combined use of existing openings, forced-draft fans and temporary ducts to the outside, or direct air supply to individual workers. Exhaust paint fumes to the outside from the lowest level in the contained space. Provide explosion-proof electrical fans, if in contact with fumes. No smoking or open fires will be permitted in, or near, confined spaces where painting is being done. Follow OSHA, state and local regulations at all times.

3.9 OSHA SAFETY COLORS

A. Paint wall around wall-mounted breathing or fire apparatus with the appropriate safety red color; area not exceed 2-feet wide by 3-feet high, unless apparatus covers the area. Fire apparatus include fire hoses, extinguisher, and hydrants.

B. Paint hazardous areas and objects in accordance with OSHA regulations.

Table 1: Painting Schedule

Surface	Application	Painting System and No. of Coats	Product Reference (Table 2)	Total Min. Dry Film Thickness (Mils)
Concrete and Masonry				
Interior masonry and concrete walls and ceilings	All new structures	1 coat sealer 2 coats acrylic epoxy	101 116	75-85 sq.ft./gal. 4-6/coat
Metals				
Interior and exterior nonsubmerged (gloss)	All new blowers, pumps, motors and mechanical equipment, piping, etc.	1 coat epoxy polyamide primer 1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	104 102 115	4-6 4-6 3-5
Interior insulated		1 coat acrylic latex	103	4
Steel doors, windows and door frames, steel stairs, monorails, structural steel, misc. metals (steel)		1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	5-8 3-4
Aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete		2 coats coal tar	107	26
Shop Primed Structural Steel	Pre-Engineered Buildings	1 barrier coat 1 coat epoxy 1 coat epoxy	113 114 120	2-3 3-4 3-4
Other				
PVC Piping		1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	5-8 3-4

1 Painting manufacturer shall verify compatibility of containment liner and chemical to be contained. Where incompatible substitute a compatible coating system.

Table 2: Product Listing

Ref.	System	Purpose	Product			
			Tnemec Series	PPG/AMERON	CARBOLINE	Sherwin-Williams
101	Acrylic filler	Primer-sealer	130-6601	BLOXFIL 4000	Sanitile 100	Cement-Plex 875
102	Epoxy polyamide	Finish coat semi-gloss or gloss	N69	AMERLOCK 2	Carboguard 890	Dura-Plate 235
103	Acrylic latex	Sealer	1028/1029	PITT TECH PLUS	Carbocrylic 3359DTM	DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish
104	Epoxy Polyamide – metal	Primer	66	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 646
105	Epoxy	Primer/Finish	20	AMERLOCK 2	Carboguard 561/56LT	Macropoxy 646 PW
106	Coal tar epoxy	Finish high-coat build	46H-413	AMERCOAT 78HB	Bitumastic 300M	Hi-Mil Sher Tar Epoxy
107	Coal tar	Sealer	46-465	AMERCOAT 78HB	Bitumastic 300M	Hi-Mil Sher Tar Epoxy
108	Alkyd-medium oil	Finish coat	2H	DEVGUARD 4308	Carbocoat 8215	Industrial Enamel
109	Alkyd-long oil	Finish coat	1029	DEVGUARD 4308	Carbocoat 8215	Industrial Enamel
110	Epoxy polyamide	Primer	66-1211	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 646
112	Epoxy polyamide	Sealer	66-1211	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 920 Pre-Prime
113	Urethane	Barrier coat	530	AMERLOCK SEALER	Rustbond	-
114	Polyamine Epoxy	Intermediate coat	27	AMERLOCK 385	Carboguard 893SG	-
115	Aliphatic Polyurethane	Finish coat	1074 or 1075	AMERCOAT 450 HS	Carbothane 134HG	Acrolon 218HS
116	Acrylic epoxy	Finish coat	113 or 114	AQUAPON WB	Sanitile 255	Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy
117	Epoxy block filler	Sealer	1254	AMERLOCK 114	Sanitile 600	Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler
118	Catalyzed epoxy	Finish coat	84	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	Macropoxy 646
119	High solids epoxy	Finish coat	104	AMERLOCK 400	Carboguard 890	Dura-Plate 235
120	Epoxy	Top coat	N69	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	-

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 33 00
ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for installing a complete electric water heater system ready for operation including the water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittals.

B. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete

C. Section 03 60 00 – Grout

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

1. Z21.22B-2001 (R2008) – Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

C. American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

1. 90.1 (2013) – Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B1.20.1-2013 – Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

2. B16.5-2013 – Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

E. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1. 1005-1999 – Performance Requirements for Water Heater Drain Valves, 3/4 Inch Size

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. 70-2011 – National Electrical Code (NEC)

032819

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. 499-05 (R2013) – Standard for Electric Heating Appliances

2. 1453-04 (R2011) – Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER Section 22 33 00 – Electric Water Heaters", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Water Heaters.

2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.

3. Thermometers.

4. Pressure Gauges.

D. For each electric water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:

1. Rated Capacities.

2. Operating characteristics.

3. Electrical characteristics.

4. Furnished specialties and accessories.

5. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code.

E. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.

F. Submit documentation indicating compliance with applicable requirements with ASHRAE 90.1 for Service Water Heating.

G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For commercial applications, comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air - Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance. ASHRAE 90.1, “Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, for commercial water heaters.”

B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME BPVC Section VIII-1.

D. The water heater shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, WATER HEATER

A. Water heater shall be CNA-Series 144kW Capacity manufactured by Keltech Inc. or Equal

B. The pressure rating shall be 150 psig.

C. The heating element shall be resistance heating system type.

D. Temperature control shall be made with //flow control fittings// //thermostat//.

E. The safety control shall be a high temperature limit cutoff device or system.

F. The heater shall have an enameled jacket with an aluminum or steel floor stand or wall bracket for off-floor mounting.

G. Heater capacity shall be rated for a temperature rise of 95 degrees F at 10 GPM.

H. The heater shall be rated for 144kW at 480 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz power.

2.2 ELECTRIC WATER HEATER DRAIN PAN

A. A stainless steel drain pan shall be provided that is large enough to contain the volume of the heater. The drain pan shall include a drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 inch with ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads.

2.3 HEAT TRAPS

A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 unless provided integrally with the heater.

2.4 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. The combination pressure and temperature relief valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. The relief valves shall include a relieving capacity greater than the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating. Sensing element shall extend into storage tank.

2.5 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, scale or dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, red liquid (alcohol or organic-based) fill, vapor, bi-metal or gas actuated, with 9 inches high scale dial or circular dial 2 to 5 inches in diameter graduated from 40 to 212 degrees F, with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 2-1/2 inches to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 3/4 inch pipe threads. Thermometers may be console-mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

2.6 SUPPORTS

A. Water heater stands shall be factory-fabricated steel for floor mounting capable of supporting water heater and water a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

B. Wall brackets for wall mounted heaters shall be factory-fabricated steel capable of supporting water heater and water.

2.7 MANIFOLD KITS

A. For multiple water heater installation, provide factory-fabricated copper manifold kits to include ball-type shutoff valves to isolate each water heater and balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each water heater.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases unless elevated above the floor. Refer to Specification Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.

C. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with manufacturer's recommended clearances.

D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains with air gap or break.

E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping and shall be positioned such that they can be read by an operator or staff standing on floor or walkway.

F. Dielectric unions shall be provided if there are dissimilar metals between the water heater connections and the attached piping.

G. Provide vacuum breakers per ANSI Z21.22 on the inlet pipe if the water heater is bottom fed.

H. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the water supply piping to the water heater and on the hot water outlet piping.

I. All manufacturer's required clearances shall be maintained.

J. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for electric water heaters without integral drains.

K. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Owner.

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Before piping connections are made, water heaters shall be tested with hydrostatic pressure of 200 psig and 240 psig for a unit with a MAWP of 160 psig. Any water heater leaking water shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. As recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions, tests shall be conducted to prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with each integrated system.

B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.

C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional costs to the Owner.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct Owner's Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 30 00 – Submittals

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 00
BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and material for the complete installation of the heating, ventilation, piping, etc. as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings on all equipment, accessories and appurtenances and all fabrication work or other mechanical and air conditioning work required, all in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Data to be submitted shall include but not be limited to:

1. Catalog data consisting of specifications, illustrations and a parts schedule that identifies the materials to be used for the various parts and accessories. The illustrations shall be in sufficient detail to serve as a guide for assembly and disassembly.

2. Complete assembly, and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions. This information shall be in sufficient detail to serve as a guide for assembly and disassembly and for ordering parts.

3. Weight of all component parts and assembled weight.

4. Electrical characteristics, wiring, diagrams, etc.

5. Sample data sheet of equipment nameplate(s) including information contained thereon.

6. Details of special fasteners and accessories.

7. Type of adhesives, binders, joint cement, mastics.

8. Spare parts list

9. Special tools list

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Division 1 – General Requirements

B. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

C. Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements

D. Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manual in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted for all equipment.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Installation of all equipment shall be in accordance with manufacturer's data.

B. All changes from the installation procedures in manufacturers' data shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the requirements for shop drawings.

C. Keep all manufacturers' data provided in a secure manner at the job site at all times. Catalog and index this data for convenient reference.

D. Manufacturers' data shall be available for the information of the Owner, Engineer, and the use of other trades.

E. Turn over all data to the Owner through the Owner's representative at completion of the Work and final testing.

F. Furnish Owner, indexed and bound in loose leaf binders, three (3) complete sets of Operating and Maintenance Instructions and pertinent manufacturers' literature and information on all of the apparatus and equipment under this Division of the Specifications.

G. Submit all instruction books and manuals in accordance with Division 1.

1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and shall comply with all laws and codes that apply to the Work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all added expense due to his choice of equipment, materials or construction methods.

C. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest State rules and regulations or publications including those of the State Fire Marshall, the Uniform

Plumbing Code, and all local codes. Nothing in the Plans and/or Specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to the above codes, rules and regulations.

D. All equipment, materials and installations shall conform to the requirements of the most recent edition with latest revisions, supplements and amendments of the following, as applicable:

1. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
2. Air Diffusion Council (ADC)
3. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA)
4. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE)
5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
6. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
8. Factory Mutual (FM)
9. National Electric Code (NEC)
10. NFPA 90A - Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
11. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA)
12. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
13. NC Building Code - 2018 edition
14. NC Mechanical Code – 2018 edition
15. NC Plumbing Code - 2018 edition
16. State and local codes, ordinances and statutes
17. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
18. Others as designated in the specifications.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All material and equipment shall be the latest design, new, undeteriorated, and the first quality standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such material and equipment.

B. When two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, they shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. All work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by workers skilled in their respective trades, and all materials and equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturers and in accordance with specified codes and standards.

D. Touch up and/or repaint to match original finishes all factory finished or painted equipment and materials which are scratched or marred during shipment or installation.

E. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Owner’s representative.

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model

number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).

6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

F. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Owner’s representative with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Owner.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the Owner’s representative for resolution. Provide written hard copies manufacturer’s installation instructions to the Owner’s representative with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the Owner’s representative. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the Owner’s representative for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until

the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by the Owner's representative.

4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The Owner reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

H. Upon request by the Owner's representative, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until acceptance, whether or not the Owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.

2. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Owner's representative. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

3. Protect interiors of new equipment against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment material to be incorporated in the work.

2. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as fans, etc.

B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

C. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Each item of equipment shall be furnished and installed complete with all supports, mounting frames, panels, grilles, electric drive units and controls, mechanical equipment, electrical work, insulation and appurtenances ready for operation.

B. All equipment and appurtenances shall be anchored or connected to supporting members as specified or as indicated on the Plans.

C. All mechanisms or parts shall be amply proportioned for the stresses which may occur during operation or for any other stresses which may occur during fabrication and erection. Individual parts furnished which are alike in all units shall be alike in workmanship, design, and materials and shall be interchangeable. All equipment shall be of the manufacturer's top line, industrial-commercial grade.

D. The Contractor shall ascertain that all chassis, shafts, and openings are correctly located, otherwise he shall cut all new openings required at his own expense. Cutting of new openings shall be coordinated with other trades. Proposed new cutting shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to cutting.

E. The Plans shall be taken as diagrammatic. The Contractor shall check the Structural Plans and sections for detail dimensions and clearances. Not every offset, fitting, or structural obstruction is shown.

F. All supports required for the proper installation of the equipment, but not forming an integral part of the building structure, shall be provided, unless specifically noted otherwise. Equipment shall be supported on spring-type vibration isolators.

2.2 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the Owner’s representative, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

2.3 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Owner's representative, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

3.2 ARRNGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for equipment support with equipment locations to permit proper installation.

B. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by Owner's representative where working area space is limited.

2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Owner's representative. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Owner's representative for approval.

3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

C. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The Owner's representative has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Owner's representative. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Owner's representative, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical

injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

E. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3.3 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Owner, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.

2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:

   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.

   b. Control and interlock devices.

   c. Thermostatic elements.

   d. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.

   e. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.

   f. Valve stems and rotating shafts.

   g. Nameplates.

3. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:

   a. 100 degrees F on insulation jacket surface and 250 degrees F on metal pipe surface.

4. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary, to achieve this.

5. Lead based paints are prohibited.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

3.5 MOTOR AND DRIVES

A. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer's tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

B. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

3.6 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 1 quart of oil and 1 pound of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Owner's representative in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.7 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

C. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the Owner's representative.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to Owner's representative for approval.

D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct the personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 23 05 93

HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This section covers final testing adjusting and balancing operations after construction of the HVAC system(s).

B. The Contractor shall secure the services of an independent testing, adjusting and balancing Agency to perform complete adjustment and testing of equipment and distribution systems, control systems. Agency shall have on its staff at least one certified member of the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) who has been a member in good standing for at least 3 years, and the Agency shall be NEBB certified for a period of at least three years; or Agency shall be a member of the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) for at least 3 years.

C. Instruments used shall be accurately calibrated and maintained in good working condition. Equipment shall be as listed by ABBC or NEBB for this type work.

D. The Agency shall provide tests to demonstrate the specified capacities and operation of all equipment and materials comprising the system(s). Such tests other than as described herein, which are deemed necessary by the Engineer to indicate the fulfillment of the Contract, shall be made. The Agency shall then make available to the Engineer such instruments and technicians as are required for spot checks of the system.

E. The drawings and specifications indicate controls and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. The Agency shall be consulted if there is a questionable arrangement of a control or adjustable device.

F. The Agency shall be responsible for inspecting, balancing, adjusting, testing and logging the data of the performance of the HVAC equipment. The Contractor and the suppliers of the equipment installed shall all cooperate with the Agency to provide all necessary data on the design and proper application of the system components and shall furnish all labor and material required to eliminate any deficiencies or non-conforming operation.

   1. Submit brief written report of each inspection to the Engineer, with copies to Contractor and Owner's Representative.

   2. Upon completion of the installation and start-up of the mechanical equipment by the Contractor, Agency shall test and adjust the system(s) components to obtain optimum conditions.

31439-003

3. Prior to Final Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit copies of the completed Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Report. The Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Report shall be complete with logs, data, and records as required herein.

4. The Report shall contain the following general data:

   a. Project No.

      1) Contract No.

      2) Project Title:

      3) Project Location:

      4) Engineer: (Name)

      5) Field Test Engineer: (Name)

      6) Testing Diagnosis and Analysis by: (Name)

      7) Agency: (Firm name, telephone number and address)

      8) Contractor: (Name and address)

      9) Inclusive dates tests were performed and date of Report

      10) Test Certification Number:

      11) Certification by Agency's Principal Engineer

   b. The Testing Adjusting and Balancing Report shall contain the following sections:

      1) Table of Contents

      2) General data and certification

      3) Brief Description of Tests and Test Procedures (including instruments used)

      4) Summary of Test Results (note deficiencies, if any, and action taken for correction)

      5) Logs, Data, and Records

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AABC – National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance.

B. NEBB – Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC – Associated Air Balance Council.

B. Adjust – To regulate fluid flow rates and air patterns at the system or terminal level. At the system level an example would be reducing fan speed; at the terminal level an example would be changing a damper position.

C. Balance – To proportion air or water flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches and terminals with respect to design quantities.

D. Draft – A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

E. Independent – Not affiliated with or in employment of any Contractor.

F. NEBB – National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

G. Procedure – An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

H. Report Forms – Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

I. Static Head – The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

J. Suction Head – The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

K. System Effect – A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

L. System Effect Factors – Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

M. TAB – Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

N. TAB Specialist – An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

O. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Agent –The entity responsible for performing and reporting the TAB procedures.

P. Terminal – A point where the controlled medium (fluid or energy) enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements

C. Section 23 31 13 – Metal Ducts and Duct Accessories

D. Section 23 34 00 – HVAC Fans

E. Section 23 82 39 – Unit Heaters

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Operating Tests. After all mechanical systems have been completed subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequence of operation in all operating modes. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems.

B. Adjustment. The Agency shall supervise or perform necessary adjustments to v controls as required to properly balance the system.

C. Balancing. The Agency shall follow balancing and testing procedures published by the AABC, or NEBB.

D. Reports: Compile the test data on report forms as listed in the AABC "National Standards for Total System Balance".

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Certified TAB reports.

D. Sample report forms.

E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.

2. Serial number.

3. Application.

4. Dates of use.

5. Dates of calibration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:

    a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.

    b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.

    c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.

    d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.

5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test purpose.

D. TAB Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.

2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

    a. Fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 – Air Balancing."

F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 – System Balancing.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide one of the following performance guarantees:

1. AABC National Project Performance Guarantee

2. NEBB Certificate of Conformance Certification

3. TABB Quality Assurance Program Guarantee

B. Guarantee shall include provisions that the certified TAB firm has tested systems according to the Contract Document and that the systems are at optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. General Requirements

1. Do all work required for complete testing, adjusting and balancing of all systems.

2. Provide all instruments and equipment required to accomplish necessary testing, adjusting and balancing, and as required to verify performance. All instruments shall be in accurate calibration.

3. Prior to Final Application for Payment, submit a letter certifying:

a. That all controls are calibrated and functioning properly.

b. That all parts of the various systems are complete and ready to be turned over to the Owner for continuous operation.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation.

C. Allow 10 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

D. Equipment Test: Include fans and unit heaters.

1. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 02
HVAC AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all HVAC Automatic Temperature Controls (ATC) components and accessories in accordance with the Specifications.

B. HVAC equipment and controls shall be furnished and installed to operate as a system. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall coordinate all requirements between Manufacturers to insure unit responsibility and compatibility of the equipment and controls.

C. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, which are required to meet the functional intent of this specification, including the integration to existing applications and reporting, shall be provided without additional cost to the OWNER.

D. ATC control systems indicated on the Drawings or Specifications and control devices such as thermostats, etc., indicated to be 24 volts or less shall be supplied, mounted, wired, and terminated by the HVAC CONTRACTOR. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall size and provide low voltage transformers where required.

E. Wiring and Conduit:

1. All 480V 3-phase wiring and conduit as well as all 120V power supply wiring and conduit to HVAC control panels shall be provided under Division 16 – Electrical by the ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.

2. 120V and 24V control wiring and conduits between HVAC Control Panels and other field devices, instruments, and dampers shall be installed and terminated by the HVAC CONTRACTOR.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures:

1. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall submit shop drawings on all equipment, accessories, and appurtenances and all fabrication work or other mechanical and air conditioning work required.

2. Submit documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:

a. Control equipment hardware.

b. System schematics, including:

3. All instruction books and manuals.

4. Closeout Submittals: Submit warranty documentation.

5. Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of ‘as-built’ control drawings.

6. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the Project Site under the provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

C. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finish.

D. Protect openings in casing and seal them with plastic wrap to keep dirt and debris. Protect coils from entry of dirt and debris with pipe caps or plugs.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Installation of all equipment shall be in accordance with Manufacturer's data.

B. All changes from the installation procedures in manufacturers' data shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the requirements for shop drawings.

C. Keep all Manufacturers' data provided in a secure manner at the job site at all times. Catalog and index this data for convenient reference.

D. Manufacturers' data shall be available for the information of the OWNER, and the use of other trades.

E. Turn over all data to the OWNER at completion of the Work and final testing.

F. Submit all instruction books and manuals in accordance with Division 1.

1.5 SCHEDULES ON DRAWINGS

A. In general, all capacities of equipment and characteristics are as indicated in schedules on the Drawings. Reference shall be made to the schedules for such information. The capacities indicated are minimum capacities. Variations in capacities of the scheduled

equipment supplied under this Contract will be permitted only with the written direction of the ENGINEER.

1.6 CODE, PERMIT AND STANDARDS

A. Resolve any code violation discovered in contract documents with the OWNER prior to award of the contract. After award of the contract, make any correction or additions necessary for compliance with applicable codes at no additional cost to the OWNER.

B. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all permits and shall comply with all laws and codes that apply to the Work.

C. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all added expense due to their choice of equipment, materials, or construction methods.

D. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest State rules and regulations or publications including those of the State Fire Marshall, the Mechanical Code, and all local codes. Nothing in the Drawings and/or Specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to the above codes, rules and regulations.

E. Referenced Standards:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):

   a. D1693 – Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.

2. Instrumentation – Systems, and Automation Society (ISA):

   a. S5.1 – Instrumentation Symbols and Identification.

   b. iS5.4 – Standard Instrument Loop Diagrams.

3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

   a. 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

   a. 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC).

5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications (the HVAC CONTRACTOR): All work described in this Section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by the HVAC CONTRACTOR'S factory certified technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the

temperature control system manufacturer or its exclusive factory authorized installing contracting field office (representative). The installing office shall have a minimum of five years of installation experience with the Manufacturer and shall provide documentation in submittal package verifying longevity of the installing company's relationship with the Manufacturer. Supervision, calibration and checkout of the system shall be by the employees of the local exclusive factory authorized temperature control contracting field office (branch or representative).

B. Manufacturer Qualifications (ATC Manufacturer): Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum five (5) years documented experience, who issues complete catalog data on total product.

C. All material and equipment shall be the latest design, new, not deteriorated, and the first quality standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such material and equipment.

D. When two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, they shall be products of a single Manufacturer.

E. All work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by workers skilled in their respective trades, and all materials and equipment shall be installed as recommended by the Manufacturers and in accordance with specified codes and standards.

F. Touch up and/or repaint to match original finishes for factory finished or painted equipment and materials which are scratched or marred during shipment or installation shall be performed as follows:

1. Immediately after installation, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of shop paint and primer.

a. Furnish air-drying touch-up paint and compatible air-drying primer to be applied by the HVAC CONTRACTOR.

1.8 ACRONYMS USED IN THIS SPECIFICATION

A. ATC – Automatic Temperature Control

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FIELD DEVICES

A. Provide automatic control damper actuators and thermostats as required for complete installation and operation per the “Sequence of Operation” on the plans. Except as otherwise indicated, provide Manufacturer’s standard control system components as indicated by published product information, designed and constructed as recommended by Manufacturer.

B. Electronic Actuators

1. Operating Temperature range shall be from -20 to 136ºF (-40 to 58ºC).

2. The actuator shall be provided with open and close limit switches. The open limit switch shall be adjustable.

3. Actuator shall be NEMA 4X Rated.

4. Provide damper position indicator. The indicator is not required to be visible on the exterior of NEMA 4X.

5. Size each actuator to operate dampers with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action as specified.

6. Actuators shall be direct coupled type.

7. All actuators shall fail closed by an integrated spring return system unless specifically indicated otherwise by the Drawings. The actuator shall be capable of providing clockwise or counterclockwise fail safe operation based on the required mounting.

8. Actuators shall be protected from overload at all angles of rotation.

9. Actuators shall be UL approved.

10. The actuators shall be constructed to meet the requirements for double insulation so an electrical ground is not required to meet agency listings.

C. Local Line Voltage Thermostats

1. Thermostats shall be of the programmable type.

2. Thermostats shall have a means to adjust the space temperature setpoint on the thermostat.

3. Thermostat shall have a display capable of showing the current space temperature, space temperature setpoint, schedule, and the current time.

4. Thermostat shall be NEMA 4X rated.

D. Programmable Timer

1. Programmable timer for the purpose of controlling equipment based on time of day.

2. Timer shall be relay output type

3. LCD Display

4. 24VDC Input Voltage

5. Provide NEMA 4X Enclosure

2.2 TOOLS, SUPPLIES, AND SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish all special tools, supplies and spare parts necessary to install, disassemble, service, and repair the equipment.

B. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number. Spare parts shall be packed in individual, suitable containers clearly labeled with the part number; name, quantity, and the equipment for which they are intended.

D. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The CONTRACTOR shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the OWNER.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install system and materials in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the Drawings.

B. All communication wiring shall be separate from any wiring above 30 volts.

C. All wiring shall be labeled with BRADY style wire markers at each end.

D. Provide signal conditioning devices and surge protection devices for Controllers, Control Panels and peripherals.

E. Drawings of temperature control systems are diagrammatic only and any apparatus not indicated, such as relays, accessories, etc., but required to make the system operative to the complete satisfaction of the OWNER shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the OWNER.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Upon completion of the installation, the HVAC CONTRACTOR shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to ensure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

B. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the system operation.

C. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point as described in the validation log above in presence of the OWNER, as required. Properly schedule these tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the OWNER. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.

3.3 OPERATOR INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING

A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the ATC hardware has been established the HVAC CONTRACTOR shall provide on-site operator instruction to the Owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system accessories.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. For a period of 1 year from the date of Substantial Completion, the HVAC CONTRACTOR warrants to the OWNER that the ATC System conforms to these Specifications and is free from defects in materials and workmanship. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall repair or replace, at the sole option of and at no additional cost to the OWNER, any work found to be defective within said warranty period. Such repair or replacement shall include the cost of removal and reinstallation.

   1. Within this period, upon notice by the OWNER, any defects in the ATC System due to faulty materials, methods of installation, or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of notice) repaired or replaced by the HVAC CONTRACTOR at no expense to the OWNER.

   2. The OWNER shall grant to the HVAC CONTRACTOR, reasonable access to the ATC System during the warranty period.

B. The HVAC CONTRACTOR shall obtain from the Manufacturer its warranty that the ATC System will be free from defects in design (if applicable), materials, and workmanship for a period of 1 year. Said warranty, containing no exclusions or limitations, shall be in a form acceptable to, and for the benefit of the OWNER and shall be submitted by the HVAC CONTRACTOR as condition of final payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13
METAL DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all ductwork accessories as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the Specifications.

B. The equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories, special tools, base attachments, mountings, anchor bolts and other appurtenances as specified or as may be required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements

B. Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings on all new and modified ductwork, accessories and appurtenances and all fabrication work required for all equipment specified in this section in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Warranty and Guarantee shall be as specified in Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions with the exception that the warranty period shall be for two (2) years.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All work shall be constructed and installed in a first-class workmanlike manner in accordance with the recommendations given in the latest edition of the Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) HVAC Duct Construction Standards and Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, unless otherwise specified.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Louver/Dampers:

1. Manufacturer: Provide products of one of the following:

31439-003

a. Ruskin

b. Greenheck

c. Approved Equal

2. Frame, blade, axle, bearings, jamb seal, and linkage materials: 6063T5 Aluminum

3. Frame shall be minimum 0.125 inches thick

4. Front Blades:

a. Drainable with minimum wall thickness of 0.081 inches

5. Rear Blades:

a. Minimum wall thickness of 0.14 inch

b. Linkage shall be concealed in the frame

c. Bearings shall be stainless steel

d. Axles shall be stainless steel

6. Damper shafts shall be solid hexagonal or square shape.

7. Seals:

a. Blade edge seals shall be extruded vinyl

b. Jamb seals shall be compressible type of aluminum construction

8. Drain gutters shall be in head frame and each blade

9. Downspouts in jambs shall drain water from louver

10. Provide aluminum bird screens. Screens shall be expanded and flattened type.

2.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated ductwork accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling.

2.4 INSTALLATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

B. Assemble and install ductwork accessories in accordance with recognized industry practices, Manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA standards.

C. The dial regulators for manual volume dampers shall be marked so that the "open" and "shut" positions are clearly identified. Manual volume dampers shall be located at accessible points and wherever possible some distance from a duct transition or fitting. Care shall be taken during installation to make certain that sheet metal fasteners do not protrude into the duct and interfere with damper operation.

D. All air outlets shall be with rigid connection to the ductwork.

E. The Contractor shall install dampers per the manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated, provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors as indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

2.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean ductwork internally of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's Technical Representative shall be provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All parts of the equipment furnished shall be amply designed and constructed for the maximum stresses occurring during fabrication, erection and continuous operation. All materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the very best quality, entirely suitable for the service to which the unit is to be subjected and shall conform to all applicable sections of these specifications. All parts of duplicate equipment shall be interchangeable without modification. Manufacturer's design shall accommodate all the requirements of these specifications.

B. All anchor bolts, washers, clips, clamps and fasteners of any type shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.

C. Provide exhaust fans which have been tested and rated in accordance with AMCA standard, and bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

D. Provide motors and electrical accessories complying with NEMA standards.

E. Fans shall be standard prefabricated units of the type, size and arrangement indicated on the Drawings. All fans shall be rated and constructed in accordance with the Air Moving and Conditioning Association. Special construction materials, coatings and multi-speed fan motors shall be provided as indicated on the Drawings.

F. Impellers shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced dynamically and statically at the speed at which it is scheduled to operate and free from objectionable vibration or noise. Fans with corrosion resistant coatings shall be balanced after being coated.

G. Fans shall have no overloading characteristics for the horsepower indicated. All points on the fan brake horsepower curve shall not exceed the motor horsepower rating

H. The operating fan speed shall be no greater than 85% of the maximum allowable fan speed for the selected model.

I. Unless otherwise noted on the Fan Schedule fans shall be manufactured to meet the balance quality and vibration limits of Fan Application Category BV-3 per AMCA Standard 204.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements

31439-003

B. Section 23 31 13 – Metal Ducts and Duct Accessories

C. Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings on all equipment, accessories and appurtenances and all fabrication work required for all equipment specified in this section in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for fan supports, locating and identifying each support, brace, hanger, guide, component and anchor. Fan support systems shall be designed and Shop Drawings prepared and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer of North Carolina.

C. Required information shall include:

1. Horsepower, voltage, and rotating speed of motors.

2. Total weight of the equipment plus the approximate weight of the shipped materials.

3. Complete erection, installation, and adjustment instructions and recommendations.

4. Fan performance curve at the operating speed, minimum, and maximum speeds. Provide brake horsepower curve for the operating speed.

5. Detailed construction information and data sheets for all accessories such as roof dampers, damper operators disconnect switches etc.

6. Example equipment nameplate data sheet.

7. Interconnecting wiring diagrams.

8. List of recommended lubricants.

9. Special Tools List

10. Reports of Certified Shop Tests

11. AMCA Approval for Fan Ratings

12. Sound data

13. Manufacturer's Installation Certification

14. Manufacturer's Field Test Results Certification

D. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner a color chart of available colors for the corrosion coating to be applied to fans as indicated in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall select the final color choice.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit complete operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. The materials covered by these specifications are intended to be equipment of proven reliability and as manufactured by reputable manufacturers having experience in the production of such equipment. The equipment furnished shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Contract Drawings and operated per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY AND MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's Technical Representative shall be provided. The manufacturer Technical Representative's services shall include the following site visits:

Service	Total Days	No. of Trips	Remarks
Installation Checkout	1	1	In accordance with Section 23 34 00 – HVAC Fans
Startup and Testing	3	3	In accordance with Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Training	1	1	

B. A written report covering the representative's findings and installation approval shall be mailed directly to the Engineer covering all inspection and outlining in detail any deficiencies noted.

C. The times specified are exclusive of travel time to and from the facility and shall not be construed as to relieve the manufacturer of any additional visits to provide sufficient service to place the equipment in satisfactory operation.

1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS

A. Furnish all special tools necessary to disassemble, service, repair and adjust the equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 WALL MOUNTED PROPELLER FANS

A. Fans shall be an airfoil propeller fan with integral wall panel. The power assembly shall be bolted to a heavy-duty wall panel with continuously welded corners and an integral venturi. The fan and wall panel shall be steel or aluminum construction.

B. The propeller shall be extruded aluminum design with an aluminum or steel hub. The hub shall be keyed and locked to the shaft utilizing two set screws or a taper lock bushing.

C. Propeller shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-05.

D. Provide fans which are listed by UL and have a UL label affixed, and which are designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705 "Power Ventilators".

E. Fans shall be direct driven as indicated on the drawings or as contained herein.

F. Motor shall be TEFC type.

G. The motor, bearings, and drives shall be mounted on a heavy-duty aluminum power assembly.

H. Fans shall have internal terminal box mounted on the exterior for ready wiring.

I. Bearings shall be heavy duty, permanently lubricated.

J. Drives shall be keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.

K. Provide OSHA motor guard to prevent accidental contact with motor or fan blades. The guard shall be of aluminum construction.

L. Provide aluminum wall sleave.

M. Fans shall be as manufactured by Hartzell, Greenheck Fan Corp., Loren Cook Co, or Approved Equal.

N. See Paragraph 2.02 of this specification for additional requirements.

2.2 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL FANS

A. The following additional requirements shall apply to all fans.

1. Provide removable bird screen, 3/4 inch mesh, 12 gauge aluminum wire.

2. Provide factory wired non-fusible type NEMA 4X disconnect switch at motor in fan housing. Provide conduit chase within unit for electrical connection.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall install fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that ventilators serve their intended function.

B. Contractor shall coordinate fan work with work of walls, and ceilings, as necessary for proper interfacing.

C. Connect ducts to fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. The Contractor shall have the Manufacturer’s Technical Representative provide in writing that the equipment is installed per the manufacturer’s requirements and operates as required by the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the written confirmation to the Engineer for information only.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installation of fans has been completed, test each fan to demonstrate proper operation of units at performance requirements as specified. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected. See Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC for testing requirements.

B. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched coatings with a coating specified by the equipment manufacturer for repairs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 39
UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish and install all unit heaters complete with auxiliary equipment and accessories as shown, specified and/or required for proper operation. Contractor shall furnish and install all supports required.

B. The equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories, special tools, spare parts, mountings, anchor bolts and other appurtenances as specified or as may be required for a satisfactory installation.

C. Units shall be furnished in accordance with the schedule shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Equipment shall comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
2. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
3. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
4. National Electric Code (NEC)
5. Standards of the Hydraulic Institute
6. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
8. Applicable Federal, State and local laws and/or ordinances

B. Where conflict arises between the local codes and the requirements of the National Electrical Code, The National Fire Code, ASTM, etc., the more stringent requirements shall prevail.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Final Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3. Spare Parts List

4. Reports of Certified Shop Tests

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Equipment Identification Number and Specification Section.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

2. Partial, incomplete or illegible submissions will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

3. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

a. Equipment specifications and data sheets identifying all materials used and methods of fabrication.

b. Motor nameplate data as specified in General Specification.

c. Fan performance data.

d. Coil performance data.

e. Example equipment nameplate data sheet.

f. Interconnecting wiring diagrams.

g. List of recommended lubricants.

D. Operations and Maintenance Manuals

1. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the Division 1.

E. Warranty: 5 Year manufacturer's standard warranty from date of shipment

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALIFICATIONS

A. The equipment covered by these specifications shall be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. All components of the equipment specified in this section shall be provided by the Contractor through one vendor. The Contractor through the vendor shall have the sole responsibility of matching all components and providing equipment which functions together as a system.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide one spare motor for up to every 4 of same size motor for all heaters.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Indeeco
2. Chromolox
3. Markel
4. Or equal approved

B. Materials:

1. Housing shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure with powder coat finish for durability.
2. Heating elements shall be industrial grade, Type 304 stainless steel finned tubular elements.
3. Outlet grille shall have powder coat adjustable finish angled louvers to direct airflow.
4. Fan Motor shall be UL Recognized with built-in thermal protection.
5. Built-in controls shall include main control magnetic contactor, 24V control voltage transformer, automatic reset thermal cutout and fan thermostat.

6. On/off type operation shall be provided by interrupting the heater power supply with a contactor of suitable size as required by the equipment. The contactor holding coil shall in turn be operated by a thermostat. A pilot light shall be furnished and installed on the front of the unit to indicate energizing of the contactor coil and heating coil(s).

7. The unit heater shall be supplied with a separate pilot duty wall mounted type thermostat unless otherwise indicated. The control circuit shall operate on 120 VAC, single phase, 60 hertz derived from a control power transformer furnished and installed with the unit.

8. All heaters shall be UL listed and meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code. Electrical components for unit heaters shall be listed and labeled by U.L.

9. Provide wall mounting bracket with single point suspension.

2.2 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENT

1. For motor requirements check Section 26 05 60 – Low-Voltage Electric Motors.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Each unit of equipment shall be installed, connected and placed in satisfactory working order in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and details, and the Contract Drawings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each unit of equipment shall be identified as described in Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

A. Field tests shall be performed in accordance with Division 1 and Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and testing of all equipment furnished under this Contract. The services of the manufacturer's representative shall be provided for a period of not less than 8 hours. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

B. The manufacturer's representative shall sign in and out at the office of the Resident Engineer on each day he is at the project.

C. Training

1. The Contractor shall provide training for City personnel in accordance with the requirements of Division 1.

2. The Contractor shall include in his request for manufacturer approval a certification that the manufacturer has been advised of the training requirements of Division 1 of the Detailed Specifications, and that the costs associated with said training submittals and training have been included in the manufacturer's pricing.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean tar, cement or other dirt from units.

B. Remove debris and other waste material resulting from installation. Vacuum the heating coils and inside of cabinets. Clean all exposed surfaces.

3.6 MANUFACTURER FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's Technical Representative shall be provided. The manufacturer Technical Representative's services shall include the following site visits:

Service	Total Days	No. of Trips	Remarks
Installation Checkout	1	1	
Startup and Testing	1	1	In accordance with Section 23 05 93 – HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
Training	1	1	

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 26 05 00
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment, and perform all work and services necessary for, or incidental, to the furnishing and installation of all electrical work as shown on the Drawings, and as specified in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and completely coordinate with the work of other trades involved in the general construction. Although such work is not specifically shown or specified, all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation shall be furnished and installed as part of this work. The Contractor shall obtain approved Shop Drawings showing wiring diagrams, connection diagrams, roughing-in and hook up details for all equipment and comply therewith. All electrical work shall be complete and left in operating condition in accordance with the intent of the Drawings and the Specifications for the electrical work.

B. Reference Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions and General Requirements for scope of work details as they relate to the Division 40 Subcontractor.

C. The electrical scope of work for this project primarily includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Furnish and install power panelboards, lighting panelboards, dry-type transformers, and other low voltage electrical power distribution equipment.

2. Furnish and install all aboveground raceway systems including conduit, fittings, boxes, supports, and other pertinent components.

3. Furnish and install all underground raceway systems including conduit, fittings, manholes, handholes and other pertinent components.

4. Furnish and install new lighting systems and wiring devices.

5. Other electrical work as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

D. All material and equipment must be the product of an established, reputable, and approved manufacturer; must be new and of first class construction; must be designed and guaranteed to perform the service required; and must bear the label of approval of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., where such approval is available for the product of the listed manufacturer as approved by the Engineer.

31439-003

E. When a specified or indicated item has been superseded or is no longer available, the manufacturer's latest equivalent type or model of material or equipment as approved by the Engineer shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Where the Contractor's selection of equipment of specified manufacturers or additionally approved manufacturers requires changes or additions to the system design, the Contractor shall be responsible in all respects for the modifications to all system designs, subject to approval of the Engineer. The Contractor's bid shall include all costs for all work of the Contract for all trades made necessary by such changes, additions or modifications or resulting from any approved substitution.

G. Furnish and install all stands, racks, brackets, supports, and similar equipment required to properly serve the equipment which is furnished under this Contract, or equipment otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings.

1.2 EQUIPMENT LOCATION

A. The Drawings show the general location of feeders, transformers, outlets, conduits, and circuit arrangements. Because of the small scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all of the details involved. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange such work accordingly; furnishing such fittings, junction boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. The Contractor shall refer to the entire Drawing set to verify openings, special surfaces, and location of other equipment, or other special equipment prior to roughing-in for panels, switches, and other outlets. The Contractor shall verify all equipment dimensions to ensure that proposed equipment will fit properly in spaces indicated.

B. Where outlets are shown near identified equipment furnished by this or other Contractors, it is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings that the outlet be located at the equipment to be served. The Contractor shall coordinate the location of these outlets to be near the final location of the equipment served whether placed correctly or incorrectly on the Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and the requirements of the individual specification sections, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3. Spare Parts List

4. Proposed Testing Methods and Reports of Certified Shop Tests

5. Reports of Certified Field Tests

6. Manufacturer's Representative's Certification

B. Submittals shall be sufficiently complete in detail to enable the Engineer to determine compliance with Contract requirements.

C. Submittals will be approved only to the extent of the information shown. Approval of an item of equipment shall not be construed to mean approval for components of that item for which the Contractor has provided no information.

D. Some individual electrical specification sections may require a Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter to be submitted. If the CD&E letter is required and shop drawings are submitted without the letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this specification section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable. The CD&E letter shall also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.

1.4 APPLICABLE CODES AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Conformance

1. All work, equipment and materials furnished shall conform with the existing rules, requirements and specifications of the following:

a. Insurance Rating Organization having jurisdiction

b. The serving electrical utility company

c. The currently adopted edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC)

d. The National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

e. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

f. The Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)

g. The American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)

h. The American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

i. The requirements of the Occupational Safety Hazards Act (OSHA)

j. The National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) Standard of Installation

k. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

l. International Electrical Testing Association (NETA)

m. All other applicable Federal, State and local laws and/or ordinances.

2. All material and equipment shall bear the inspection labels of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., if the material and equipment is of the class inspected by said laboratories.

B. Nonconformance

1. Any paragraph of requirements in these Specifications, or Drawings, deviating from the rules, requirements and Specifications of the above organizations shall be invalid and their (the above organizations) requirements shall hold precedent thereto. The Contractor shall be held responsible for adherence to all rules, requirements and specifications as set forth above. Any additional work or material necessary for adherence will not be allowed as an extra, but shall be included in the Bid. Ignorance of any rule, requirement, or Specification shall not be allowed as an excuse for nonconformity. Acceptance by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from the expense involved for the correction of any errors which may exist in the drawings submitted or in the satisfactory operation of any equipment.

C. Certification

1. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain certificate(s) of inspection and approval from the National Board of Fire Underwriters or similar inspection organization having jurisdiction and shall deliver same to the Engineer and the Owner.

1.5 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall reference the General Conditions and Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work.

1.6 TEMPORARY LIGHTING AND POWER

A. The Contractor shall reference the General Conditions and Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities.

1.7 TESTS

A. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall perform tests for operation, load (Phase) balance, overloads, and short circuits. Tests shall be made with and to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall perform all field tests and shall provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing and shall pay for electric power required for the tests. All defective material and workmanship disclosed shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that all circuits and devices are in good operating condition. Test shall be such that each item of control equipment will function not less than five (5) times.

C. Refer to each individual specification section for detailed test requirements.

D. The Contractor shall complete the installation and field testing of the electrical installation at least two (2) weeks prior to the start-up and testing of all other equipment. During the period between the completion of electrical installation and the start-up and testing of all other equipment, the Contractor shall make all components of the Work available as it is completed for their use in performing Preliminary and Final Field Tests.

E. Before each test commences, the Contractor shall submit a detailed test procedure, and also provide test engineer resume, personnel and scheduling information for the approval by the Engineer. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish detailed test procedures for any electrical equipment required as part of the field tests of other systems.

1.8 SCHEDULES AND FACILITY OPERATIONS

A. Since the equipment testing required herein shall require that certain pieces of equipment be taken out of service, all testing procedures and schedules must be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval one (1) month prior to any work beginning. When testing has been scheduled, the Engineer must be notified 48 hours prior to any work to allow time for load switching and/or alternation of equipment. In addition, all testing that requires temporary shutdown of facility equipment must be coordinated with the Owner/Engineer so as not to affect proper facility operations.

B. At the end of the workday, all equipment shall be back in place and ready for immediate use should a facility emergency arise. In addition, should an emergency condition occur during testing, at the request of the Owner, the equipment shall be placed back in service immediately and turned over to Owner personnel.

C. In the event of accidental shutdown of Owner equipment, the Contractor shall notify Owner personnel immediately to allow for an orderly restart of affected equipment.

1.9 MATERIALS HANDLING

A. Materials arriving on the job site shall be stored in such a manner as to keep material free of rust and dirt and so as to keep material properly aligned and true to shape. Rusty,

dirty, or misaligned material will be rejected. Electrical conduit shall be stored to provide protection from the weather and accidental damage. Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be stored on even supports and in locations not subject to direct sun rays or excessive heat. Cables shall be sealed, stored, and handled carefully to avoid damage to the outer covering or insulation and damage from moisture and weather. Adequate protection shall be required at all times for electrical equipment and accessories until installed and accepted. Materials damaged during shipment, storage, installation, or testing shall be replaced or repaired in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer. If space heaters are provided in a piece of electrical equipment, they shall be temporarily connected to a power source during storage. The Contractor shall store equipment and materials in accordance with Section 01 55 00 – Contractor Access and Parking.

1.10 WARRANTIES

A. Unless otherwise specified in an individual specification section, all electrical equipment and electrical construction materials shall be provided with a warranty in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and the General Conditions.

1.11 TRAINING

A. Unless otherwise specified in an individual specification section, all training for electrical equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of all such items and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. The products shall conform to the applicable standards of UL and NEMA, unless specified otherwise. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured, and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

B. All items of the same type or ratings shall be identical. This shall be further understood to include products with the accessories indicated.

C. All equipment and materials shall be new, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

D. The Contractor shall submit proof if requested by the Engineer that the materials, appliances, equipment, or devices that are provided under this Contract meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., in regard to fire and casualty hazards. The label of or listing by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as conforming to this requirement.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Unless specifically noted otherwise, any reference in the Specifications or on the Drawings to any article, service, product, material, fixture, or item of equipment by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing the type, function, and standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor, in such cases may use any article, device, product, material, fixture, or item of equipment which in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. The Contractor shall furnish all concrete required for the installation of all electrical work, Concrete shall be Class A unless otherwise specified. Concrete and reinforcing steel shall meet the appropriate requirements of Division 3 of the Specifications.

B. The Contractor shall provide concrete equipment pads for all free-standing electrical apparatus and equipment located on new or existing floors or slabs. The Contractor shall provide all necessary anchor bolts, channel iron sills, and other materials as required. The exact location and dimensions shall be coordinated for each piece of equipment well in advance of the scheduled placing of these pads. Equipment pads shall be 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and shall conform to standard detail for equipment pads shown on the Contract Drawings. Equipment pads shall not have more than 3” excess concrete beyond the edges of the equipment.

C.

2.4 RUBBER INSULATING MATTING

A. Rubber insulating matting shall be furnished and installed on the floor and in front of each piece of electrical equipment that is located indoors and installed under this Contract. Rubber insulating matting shall not be installed outdoors. The mat shall be long enough to cover the full length of the equipment. The mat shall be ¼-inch thick with beveled edges, canvas back, solid type with corrugations running the entire length of the mat. The matting shall meet OSHA requirements and the requirements of ASTM D-178 for Type 2, Class 2 insulating matting. Matting shall be 36 inches wide, minimum. However, matting width shall be no less than the NEC working clearance for the equipment with which it is associated.

B. Matting shall be provided for the following equipment:

1. PLC/RTU Enclosures

2. Panelboards

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Coordination

1. The Work shall be coordinated between all trades to avoid delays and unnecessary cutting, channeling and drilling. Sleeves shall be placed in concrete for passage of conduit wherever possible.

B. Damage

1. The Contractor shall perform all chasing, channeling, drilling and patching necessary to the proper execution of this Contract. Any damage to the building, structure, or any equipment shall be repaired by qualified mechanics of the trades involved at the Contractor's expense. If, in the Engineer's judgment, the repair of damaged equipment would not be satisfactory, then the Contractor shall replace damaged equipment at the Contractor’s expense.

C. Existing Equipment

1. Provide a suitable cover or plug for openings created in existing equipment as the result of work under this Contract. For example, provide round plugs in equipment enclosures where the removal of a conduit creates a hole and the enclosure. Covers and plugs shall maintain the NEMA rating of the equipment enclosure. Covers and plugs shall be watertight when installed in equipment located outdoors.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation and backfill required for the installation of all electrical work. All excavation and backfilling shall be in complete accordance with the applicable requirements of Division 31.

3.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Wherever dissimilar metals, except conduit and conduit fittings, come into contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals as required with neoprene washers, nine (9) mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect, test, and place in satisfactory operating condition, all low voltage wire and cable indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein and/or required for proper operation. The work of connecting cables to equipment and devices shall be considered a part of this Section. All appurtenances required for the installation of wire and cable systems shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

B. The scope of this Section does not include internal wiring factory installed by electrical equipment manufacturers.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Low voltage wire, cable, and appurtenances shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

    a. UL 13 – Standard for Power-Limited Circuit Cables

    b. UL 44 – Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

    c. UL 83 – Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

    d. UL 1277 – Standard for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members

    e. UL 1581 – Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords

    f. UL 1685 – Standard for Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables

    g. UL 2250 – Standard for Instrumentation Tray Cable

    h. UL 2556 – Wire and Cable Test Methods

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

31439-003

a. ASTM B3 – Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

b. ASTM B8 – Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

c. ASTM B33 – Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes

d. ASTM D69 – Standard Test Methods for Friction Tapes

e. ASTM D4388 – Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes

3. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)

a. ICEA S-58-679 – Standard for Control, Instrumentation and Thermocouple Extension Conductor Identification

b. ICEA T-29-250 – Conducting Vertical Cable Tray Flame Tests with Theoretical Heat Input Rate of 210,000 B.T.U./Hour

4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

a. IEEE 1202 – Standard for Flame Testing of Cables

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the wire and cable manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Reports of Field Tests

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed material's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible Submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets for wire and cable, terminations, and pulling lubricant.

2. Cable pulling calculations (if required).

3. Wiring identification methods and materials.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

PART 2 – RODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The wire and cable to be furnished and installed for this project shall be the product of manufacturers who have been in the business of manufacturing wire and cable for a minimum of ten (10) years. Wire and cable shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Only one (1) manufacturer for each wire and cable type shall be permitted.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Power and control wire shall consist of insulated copper conductors with a nylon (or equivalent) outer jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C for dry locations, 75°C for wet locations, and 600V. Insulated conductors shall be UL 83 Listed as NEC Type THHN/THWN.

B. Unless specified otherwise herein, conductors shall be stranded copper per ASTM B-8 and B-3, with Class B or C stranding contingent upon the size. Power conductors for lighting and receptacle branch circuits shall be solid copper per ASTM B-3.

C. Power conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 12 AWG and Control conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 14 AWG.

D. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall include a grounding conductor and an overall PVC jacket. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).

E. Power wire and cable shall be as manufactured by the Okonite Company, the Southwire Company, General Cable, Encore Wire, or equal.

2.3 INSTRUMENTATION CABLE

A. For single-analog signal applications, instrumentation cable shall consist of a single, twisted pair or triad of individually insulated and jacketed copper conductors with an overall cable shield and jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C in both wet and dry locations, and 600V. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Cable shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).

B. For multiple-analog signal applications, instrumentation cable shall consist of multiple, twisted pairs or triads (i.e. groups) of individually insulated and jacketed copper conductors with individual pair/triad shields (i.e. group shields) and an overall cable shield and jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C in both wet and dry locations, and 600V. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Cable shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).

C. Cable and group shields shall consist of overlapped aluminum/polyester tape/foil providing 100% coverage. Instrumentation cables shall include an overall copper shield drain wire. Cables containing multiple twisted pairs or triads shall also include group shield drain wires.

D. Conductors, including drain wires, shall be tin or alloy coated (if available), soft, annealed copper, stranded per ASTM B-8, with Class B stranding unless otherwise specified.

E. Instrumentation signal conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 16 AWG.

F. Instrumentation cable shall be Okoseal-N Type P-OS (for single pair or triad applications) or Okoseal-N Type SP-OS (for multiple pair or triad applications) as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Belden equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent, or equal.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. Conductors shall be identified using a color-coding method. Color coding for individual power, control, lighting, and receptacle conductors shall be as follows:

1. 480/277V AC Power

    a. Phase A – BROWN

    b. Phase B – ORANGE

    c. Phase C – YELLOW

    d. Neutral – GREY

2. 120/208V or 120/240V AC Power

a. Phase A – BLACK

b. Phase B – RED

c. Phase C – BLUE

d. Neutral – WHITE

3. DC Power

a. Positive Lead – RED

b. Negative Lead - BLACK

4. DC Control

a. All wiring – BLUE

5. 120 VAC Control

a. 120 VAC control wire shall be RED except for a wire entering a motor control center compartment, motor controller, or control panel which is an interlock. This interlock conductor shall be color coded YELLOW. For the purposes of this Section, an interlock is defined as any wiring that brings voltage into the above-mentioned equipment from a source outside that equipment.

6. 24 VAC Control

a. All wiring - ORANGE

7. Equipment Grounding Conductor

a. All wiring - GREEN

B. Individual conductors No. 2 AWG and smaller shall have factory color coded insulation. It is acceptable for individual conductors larger than No.2 AWG to be provided with factory color coded insulation as well, but it is not required. Individual conductors larger than No.2 AWG that are not provided with factory color coded insulation shall be identified by the use of colored tape in accordance with the requirements listed in Part 3 herein. Insulation colors and tape colors shall be in accordance with the color-coding requirements listed above.

C. Conductors that are part of multi-conductor cable assemblies shall have black insulation. The conductor number shall be printed on each conductor's insulation in accordance with ICEA S-58-679, Method 4. Each conductor No.2 AWG and smaller within the cable assembly shall also be identified with a heat shrink tag with color coded background. Each conductor larger than No.2 AWG within the cable assembly shall also be identified by the use of colored tape. Heat shrink tags and colored tape shall be in accordance

with the requirements listed in Part 3 herein. Tape color and heat shrink tag background color shall be in accordance with the color-coding requirements listed above.

2.5 CABLE PULLING LUBRICANTS

A. Cable pulling lubricants shall be non-hardening type and approved for use on the type of cable installed. Lubricant shall be Yellow #77 Plus by Ideal, Cable Gel by Greenlee, Poly-Gel by Gardner Bender, or equal.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Wire and Cable shall be installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Drawings, wire and cable shall be installed in separate raceways according to wiring type. For example, power wiring shall not be combined with control wiring, and control wiring shall not be combined with instrumentation wiring.

2. Wire shall be furnished and installed as single conductor cables, with limited exceptions. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall only be installed where indicated on the Drawings, required by the NEC, or after obtaining written permission from the Engineer.

3. Where instrumentation cables are installed in control panels, motor controllers, and other locations, the Contractor shall arrange wiring to provide maximum clearance between these cables and other conductors. Instrumentation cables shall not be installed in same bundle with conductors of other circuits.

4. Instrumentation cable shielding shall be continuous and shall be grounded at one point only.

B. Splices

1. Splices shall not be allowed in power or control wire and cable unless approved in writing by the Engineer. If unique field conditions exist or pulling calculations indicate that splices may be required, the Contractor shall submit a detailed request indicating why splices are required to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be under no obligation to grant such request.

2. Splicing materials shall be barrel type butt splice connectors and heat shrink tubing as manufactured by 3M, Ideal, or equal. The use of screw-on wire connectors (wire nuts) shall only be permitted for lighting and receptacle circuits.

3. No splicing of instrumentation cable is permitted.

C. Wire and Cable Sizes

1. The sizes of wire and cable shall be as indicated on the Drawings, or if not shown, as approved by the Engineer. If required due to field routing, the size of conductors and respective conduit shall be increased so that the voltage drop measured from source to load does not exceed 2-1/2%.

D. Additional Conductor Identification

1. In addition to the color-coding identification requirements specified in Part 2 herein, individual conductors shall be provided with heat shrinkable identification tags. Identification tags for individual conductors shall have a white background where the conductor insulation is colored. Identification tags for individual conductors shall have a colored background where the conductor insulation is black. Background color shall match that of the taping provided on the individual black conductors.

2. Multi-conductor cables shall be provided with heat shrinkable identification tags in accordance with Part 2 herein.

3. All wiring shall be identified at each point of termination. This includes but is not limited to identification at the source, load, and in any intermediate junction boxes where a termination is made. The Contractor shall meet with the Owner and Engineer to come to an agreement regarding a wire identification system prior to installation of any wiring. Wire numbers shall not be duplicated.

4. Wire identification shall be by means of a heat shrinkable sleeve with appropriately colored background and black text. Wire sizes #14 AWG through #10 AWG shall have a minimum text size of 7 points. Wire sizes #8 AWG and larger shall have a minimum text size of 10 points. Sleeves shall be of appropriate length to fit the required text. The use of handwritten text for wire identification shall not be permitted.

5. Sleeves shall be suitable for the size of wire on which they are installed. Sleeves shall not be heat-shrunk onto control cables. Tags shall remain loose on cable to promote easier identification. For all other applications, sleeves shall be tightly affixed to the wire and shall not move. Sleeves shall be heat shrunk onto wiring with a heat gun approved for the application. Sleeves shall not be heated by any means which employs the use of an open flame. The Contractor shall take special care to ensure that the wiring insulation is not damaged during the heating process.

6. Sleeves shall be installed prior to the completion of the wiring terminations and shall be oriented so that they can be easily read.

7. Sleeves shall be polyolefin as manufactured by Brady, Seton, Panduit, or equal.

8. Wire identification in manholes, handholes, pull boxes, and other accessible components in the raceway system where the wiring is continuous (no

terminations are made) shall be accomplished by means of a tag installed around the bundled group of individual conductors or around the outer conductor jacket of a multi-conductor cable. Identification shall utilize a FROM-TO system. Each group of conductors shall consist of all of the individual conductors in a single conduit or duct. The tag shall have text that identifies the bundle in accordance with the 'FROM' and 'TO' column for that particular conduit number in the conduit and wire schedule. Minimum text size shall be 10 point. The tag shall be affixed to the wire bundle by the use of nylon wire ties and shall be made of polyethylene as manufactured by Brady, Seton, Panduit, or equal.

9. Where colored tape is used to identify cables, it shall be wrapped around the cable with a 25% overlap and shall cover at least 2 inches of the cable.

E. Wiring Supplies

1. Rubber insulating tape shall be in accordance with ASTM D4388. Friction tape shall be in accordance with ASTM D69.

F. Training of Cable in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

1. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material required to train cables around cable vaults, manholes, and handholes. Sufficient length of cable shall be provided in each handhole, manhole, and vault so that the cable can be trained and racked in an approved manner. In training or racking, the radius of bend of any cable shall be not less than the manufacturer's recommendation. The training shall be done in such a manner as to minimize chaffing.

2. Instrumentation cable shall be racked and bundled separate from AC wiring to maintain the required separation as follows:

a. 18 inches for 480/277 VAC wiring

b. 12 inches for 208/120 VAC wiring

c. 6 inches for 24 VAC wiring

G. Conductor Terminations

1. Where wires are terminated at equipment which requires lugs, connections shall be made by solderless mechanical lug, crimp type ferrule, or irreversible compression type lugs. Reference individual equipment specification sections as applicable for additional termination requirements.

2. Where enclosure sizes and sizes of terminals at limit switches, solenoid valves, float switches, pressure switches, temperature switches, and other devices make terminations impractical due to the size of the field wiring, the Contractor shall terminate field wiring in an adjacent junction box per the requirements of Section

26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems, complete with terminal strips. Contractor shall install the smaller wiring from the device to the junction box in a conduit, using the terminal strip as the means for joining the two different wire sizes. Splicing of wires in lieu of using terminal strips is not acceptable.

3. The cables shall be terminated in accordance with the cable and/or termination product manufacturer's instructions for the particular type of cable.

4. To minimize oxidation and corrosion, wire and cable shall be terminated using an oxide-inhibiting joint compound recommended for "copper-to-copper" connections. The compound shall be Penetrox E as manufactured by Burndy Electrical, or equal.

5. All spare conductors shall be terminated on terminal blocks mounted within equipment or junction boxes. Unless otherwise noted, coiling up of spare conductors within enclosure is not acceptable.

H. Pulling Temperature

1. Cable shall not be installed when the temperature of the jacket is such that damage will occur due to low temperature embrittlement. When cable will be pulled with an ambient temperature of 40°F or less within a three (3) day period prior to pulling, the cable reels shall be stored three (3) days prior to pulling in a protected storage area with an ambient temperature of 55°F or more. Cable pulling shall be completed during the work day for which the cable is removed from the protected storage. Any cable reels with wire remaining on them shall be returned to storage at the completion of the workday.

2.7 FIBER OPTIC CABLE INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall install the fiber optic cable furnished by the General Contractor and/or the Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor. The cable shall be installed in its respective raceway system(s) as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and in accordance with the cable manufacturer's instructions. Reference Division 40 for additional information regarding the fiber optic cable.

2.8 TESTING

A. All testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:

1. Shop Test

a. Wires and cables shall be tested in accordance with the applicable ICEA Standards. Wire and cable shall be physically and electrically tested in accordance with the manufacturer’s standards.

2. Field Tests

a. After installation, all wires and cables shall be tested for continuity. Testing for continuity shall be “test light” or “buzzer” style.

b. After installation, some wires and cables shall be tested for insulation levels. Insulation resistance between conductors of the same circuit and between conductor and ground shall be tested. Testing for insulation levels shall be as follows:

1) For #8 AWG and larger 600V wire and cable, apply 1,000 VDC from a Megohmmeter for one (1) minute. Resistance shall be no less than 100 Megohms. Insulation testing is not required for power and control cables smaller than #8 AWG.

2) Instrumentation signal cable shall be tested from conductor to conductor, conductor to shield, and conductor to ground using a Simpson No. 260 volt-ohmmeter or approved equal. The resistance value shall be 200 Megohms or greater.

B. Wires and cables shall be tested after required terminations are made, but before being connected to any equipment.

C. If tests reveal defects or deficiencies, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs or shall replace the cable as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner. All conductors of a multi-phase circuit shall be replaced if one conductor fails the required testing. If part of a multi-set (parallel conductors per phase) circuit fails testing, only the set containing failure shall be replaced.

D. All tests shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor who shall supply all testing equipment. Test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Exhibit A
Test Data – Megohms
Test No. ____

Date:			Company:				
Time:			Location:				
Circuit:	Circuit Length:	Aerial:	Duct:	Buried:	No. of Conductors	Size:	AWG MCM Shield:
Insulation Material:			Insulation Thickness:		Voltage Rating:		Age:
Type:_____Pothead_____Terminal					Location: Indoors_____ Outdoors _____		

Number and Type of Joints:

Recent Operating History:

Manufacturer:

State if Potheads or Terminals were grounded during test:

List associated equipment included in test:

Miscellaneous Information:

Exhibit A
Test Data – Megohms
Test No. _____

Part Tested:	Test Performed: _____ Hours/Days:_____ After Shutdown: _____
Grounding Time:	Dry Bulb Temperature: _____ Wet Bulb Temperature: _____
Test Voltage:	Equipment Temperature: _____ How Obtained: _____ Relative Humidity: _____ Absolute Humidity: _____ Dew Point: _____

Megohmmeter: Serial Number: _____ Range: _____
Voltage: _____ Calibration Date: _____

Test Connections	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	Test Connections	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground
1/4 Minute				5 Minutes			
1/2 Minute				6 Minutes			
3/4 Minute				7 Minutes			
1 Minute				8 Minutes			
2 Minutes				9 Minutes			
3 Minutes				10 Minutes			
4 Minutes				10/1 Minute Ratio			

Remarks:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install grounding systems complete in accordance with the minimum requirements established by Article 250 of the NEC. Article 250 of the NEC shall be considered a minimum requirement for compliance with this Specification.

B. Grounding of all instrumentation and control systems shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturer/system requirements and IEEE 1100. Conflicts shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Engineer.

C. In addition to the NEC requirements, building structural steel columns shall be permanently and effectively grounded:

D. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Equipment and materials covered under this Section shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 467 – Grounding and Bonding Equipment

2. IEEE 81 – Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.

3. IEEE 1100 – Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Reports of certified field tests.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

31439-003

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Drawings and written description of how the Contractor intends to furnish and install the grounding system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by these specifications shall be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.2 GROUND RODS AND GRID

A. Ground rods shall be rolled to a commercially round shape from a welded copper-clad steel manufactured by the molten-welding process or by the electro-formed process (molecularly bonded). They shall have an ultimate tensile strength of 75,000 pounds per square inch (psi) and an elastic limit of 49,000 psi. The rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length; and the proportion of copper shall be uniform throughout the length of the rod. The copper shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.010 inch at any point on the rod. Ground rods shall be UL 467 listed. The ground rods shall be manufactured by Erico Products, Blackburn, or equal.

B. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductors in nonmetallic raceways and neutral conductors of wiring systems shall be grounded.

C. The ground connection shall be made at the main service equipment and shall be extended to the ground grid surrounding the structure. The ground grid shall also be connected to the point of entrance of the metallic water service. Connection to the water pipe shall be made by a suitable ground clamp or lug connection to a plugged tee. If

flanged pipes are encountered, connection shall be made with the lug bolted to the street side of the flanged connection.

D. Where ground fault protection is employed, care shall be taken so that the connection of the ground and neutral does not interfere with the correct operation of the ground fault protection system.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Grounding connections to equipment shall be bolted. Cable end connections shall be made by hydraulic crimp or exothermically welded. Split bolt type connectors are not acceptable. Fittings shall be UL 467 listed.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. An insulated equipment grounding conductor, which shall be separate from the electrical system neutral conductor, shall be furnished and installed for all circuits. Insulation shall be of the same type as the ungrounded conductors in the raceway and shall be green in color. Equipment grounding conductors shall be furnished and installed in all conduits. Use of conduits as the NEC required equipment grounding conductor is not acceptable.

2.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDS

A. Equipment grounds shall be solid and continuous from a connection at earth to all distribution panelboards. Ground connections at panelboards, outlets, equipment, and apparatus shall be made in an approved and permanent manner.

B. For all control panels, disconnect switches, and other electrical enclosures, equipment grounds and bonding jumpers shall be terminated individually on a ground bar or mechanical lugs. No wire nuts will be permitted.

2.6 EXOTHERMIC WELDS

A. All exothermic welding shall be completed per welding kit manufacturer's instructions. Exothermic welds shall be CadWeld by Erico or ThermoWeld.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Metal surfaces where grounding connections are to be made shall be clean and dry. Steel surfaces shall be ground or filed to remove all scale, rust, grease, and dirt. Copper and galvanized steel shall be cleaned with emery cloth to remove oxide before making connections.

B. Raceways

1. Conduit which enters equipment such as switchgear, motor control centers, transformers, panelboards, variable frequency drives, instrument and control panels, and similar equipment shall be bonded to the ground bus or ground lug, where provided, and as otherwise required by the NEC.

3.2 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests

   a. None required.

2. Field Tests

   a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 1, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

   b. Fall of potential tests shall be performed on the ground grid per IEEE81 recommendations by a third party, independent testing firm. A fall of potential plot shall be submitted at the conclusion of testing for Engineer review. Documentation indicating the location of the rod and grounding system as well as the resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made shall be submitted. Testing shall show that the ground grid has 5 ohms resistance or less. Due to soil conditions and/or unforeseen field conditions, ground resistances greater than 5 ohms may be acceptable if specifically approved in writing by the Engineer. Ground resistance measurements shall be made in normally dry weather not less than 48 hours after rainfall and with the ground grid under test isolated from other grounds.

   c. Continuity tests for the grounding electrode conductor shall be performed. Test will be accepted when a resistance of less than 1 ohm is shown for this conductor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install structural supports for mounting and installing all conduit, electrical equipment, lighting, alarm systems, instrumentation, and communications equipment furnished under this Contract.

B. Equipment shall be installed strictly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer and best practices of the trade resulting in a complete, operable, and safe installation. The Contractor shall obtain written installation manuals from the equipment manufacturer prior to installation.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Equipment and materials covered under this Section shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

2. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

3. ASTM A240 – Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

4. ASTM A276 – Standard Specification for Steel Bars and Shapes

5. ASTM B783 – Standard Specification for Materials for Ferrous Powder Metallurgy Structural Parts

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop drawings

31439-003

2. Structural support calculations (if required)

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Complete assembly, layout, installation, and foundation drawings with clearly marked dimensions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Support channel shall be 1-5/8” by 1-5/8” minimum, with 12 gage material thickness.

B. Support channel, support channel fittings, and threaded rod shall be furnished with the following material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	Material of Construction
Indoor Wet Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Hazardous Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel

C. Fastening hardware (bolts, nuts, washers, and screws) shall be furnished with the following material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	Material of Construction
Indoor Wet Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Hazardous Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Concrete or Masonry Inserts

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishing and installation of all anchor bolts, masonry inserts, and similar devices required for installation of equipment furnished under this Contract.

2. If a time delay for the arrival of any special inserts or equipment drawings, etc. occurs, the Contractor may, if permitted by the Engineer, make arrangements for providing approved recesses and openings in the concrete or masonry and, upon subsequent installation, the Contractor shall be responsible for filling in such recesses and openings. Any additional costs that may be incurred by this procedure shall be borne by the Contractor.

3. The Contractor shall furnish leveling channels for all switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, and similar floor mounted equipment. The leveling channels shall be provided for embedment in the equipment housekeeping pads. Coordination of the installation of these channels with the concrete pad is essential and required. Pad height shall be as required to maintain concrete coverage of the reinforcement bars while not causing associated equipment to exceed the maximum mounting height requirements of the NEC.

B. Support Fastening and Locations

1. All equipment fastenings to columns, steel beams, and trusses shall be by beam clamps or welded. No holes shall be drilled in the steel.

2. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications, guards/handrails shall not be utilized as supports for electrical equipment, devices, or appurtenances. Guards/handrails shall not be cut, drilled, or otherwise modified in order to accommodate electrical supports without written approval from the Engineer.

3. All holes made in reflected ceilings for support rods, conduits, and other equipment shall be made adjacent to ceiling grid bars where possible, to facilitate removal of ceiling panels.

4. Support channel shall be provided wherever required for the support of starters, switches, panels, and miscellaneous equipment.

5. All equipment, devices, and raceways that are installed on the dry side of a water bearing wall shall not be installed directly onto the wall. Support channel shall be used to allow ventilation air to pass behind the equipment, devices, or raceway.

6. All supports shall be rigidly bolted together and braced to make a substantial supporting framework. Where possible, control equipment shall be grouped together and mounted on a single framework.

7. Aluminum support members shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete. Stainless steel or non-metallic "spacers" shall be used to prevent contact of aluminum with concrete.

8. Actual designs for supporting framework should take the nature of a picture frame of support channels and bracket with a plate for mounting the components. The Contractor is responsible for the design of supporting structure; Contractor shall submit design details to the Engineer for acceptance before proceeding with the fabrication.

9. Wherever dissimilar metals come into contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals as required with neoprene washers, nine (9) mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets.

10. For all installations where fiberglass supporting materials are required, the Contractor shall submit structural calculations and the details of the proposed system of support. Structural calculations shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer in the state in which the project is located.

11. For the following installations where conduits are provided with a support system suspended from the above or attached to a vertical structure, the Contractor shall submit structural calculations and details of the proposed system of support. Structural calculations shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer in the state in which the project is located.

a. A quantity of twelve (12) or more conduits trade size 1” and smaller are proposed for a conduit support rack.

b. A quantity of eight (8) or more conduits trade sizes 1 ½” to 2 1/2” are proposed for a conduit support rack.

c. A quantity of four (4) or more conduits trade sizes 3” and larger are proposed for a conduit support rack.

12. Single conduits installed exposed along walls and ceilings shall be secured to the wall or ceiling with a one-hole conduit clamp and clamp-back. Where multiple conduits are installed exposed together, support channel and conduit clamps shall be used.

C. Equipment, boxes, and enclosures which are factory-constructed with integral mounting provisions (such as brackets., mounting feet, bolt holes, etc.) shall be installed/supported utilizing those mounting provisions. Equipment, boxes and enclosures shall not be field-modified by any means which compromises the UL listing or NEMA rating of the enclosure/assembly shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install conduits and conduit fittings to complete the installation of all electrically operated equipment as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and as required.

B. Requirements for conduit clamps, support systems, and anchoring are not included in this Section. Reference Section 26 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems, for these requirements.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Conduits and conduit fittings shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

    a. ANSI B1.20.1 – Pipe Threads, General Purpose

    b. ANSI C80.1 – Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

    c. ANSI C80.3 – Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing

    d. ANSI FB 1 – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable

2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

    a. UL 1 – Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit

    b. UL 6 – Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

    c. UL 6A – Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel

    d. UL 360 – Standard for Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit

    e. UL 467 – Grounding and Bonding Equipment

31439-003

f. UL 514B – Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

g. UL 651 – Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Conduit and Fittings

h. UL 797 – Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel

i. UL 1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

j. UL 1479 – Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Fire Stops

k. UL 1660 – Liquid-tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

a. NEMA RN 1 – PVC Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit

b. NEMA RV-3 – Application and Installation Guidelines for Flexible and Liquid-tight Flexible Metal and Nonmetallic Conduits

c. NEMA TC-2 – Electrical PVC Conduit

d. NEMA TC-3 – PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

B. Others

1. ACI-318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets for conduits and fittings.

2. Conduit identification methods and materials.

3. Evidence of training for all personnel that will install PVC coated rigid metal conduit.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Conduits are categorized by the circuit type of the wiring to be installed inside. Conduits are defined as follows:

1. Power Conduits – Conduits that carry AC or DC power wiring from a source to a load. Conduits that carry lighting and receptacle wiring.

2. Control Conduits – Conduits that carry AC or DC discrete control wiring between devices and/or equipment. Conduits that carry fiber optic cables between devices and/or equipment.

3. Instrumentation Conduits – Conduits that carry AC or DC analog signal wiring between devices and/or equipment.

B. Conduit categories are indicated on the Drawings by the leading letter of the conduit tag. Conduit tag leading letters are defined as follows:

1. P – Power Conduit

2. C – Control Conduit

3. I – Instrumentation Conduit

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit and conduit fitting products are specified in the text that follows this article. Reference Part 3 herein for the application, uses and installation requirements of these conduits and conduit fittings.

B. All metallic conduit fittings shall be UL 514B and UL 467 Listed and constructed in accordance with ANSI FB 1. All metallic conduit fittings for use in Class I Division I hazardous areas shall be UL 1203 Listed. All non-metallic fittings shall be UL 651 Listed and constructed in accordance with NEMA TC-3.

C. Flexible conduit couplings for use in Class I Division I hazardous areas shall have threaded stainless steel end fittings and a flexible braided core. Flexible braid shall be constructed of stainless steel where available in the conduit trade size required for the application. Where stainless steel braid is not available, the braid shall be provided with a PVC coating. No other braid types or materials are acceptable.

D. Where threading is specified herein for conduit fitting connections, the fittings shall be manufactured to accept conduit that is threaded to ANSI B1.20.1 requirements.

E. Conduit expansion fittings for all conduit materials of construction shall be capable of 4 inches of movement along the axis of the conduit for trade sizes 2 inches or less. Expansion fittings shall be capable of 8 inches of movement along the axis of the conduit for trade sizes greater than 2 inches.

F. Conduit deflection fittings for all conduit materials of construction shall be provided with a flexible neoprene outer jacket that permits up to ¾ inch of expansion/contraction along the axis of the conduit as well as up to ¾ inch of parallel misalignment between the conduit axes. Outer jacket shall be secured to the conduit hubs by stainless steel clamps.

G. Conduit seals shall either be Listed and labeled for 40% fill, or conduit reducing fittings and a trade size larger conduit seal shall be provided to achieve 25% or less fill within the seal. Percentage fill calculation shall be based on the conductors to be installed. Conduit seals shall be provided with breathers and/or drains where required by the NEC.

H. Conduit insulating bushings shall be constructed of plastic and shall have internal threading.

I. Additional conduit and conduit fitting requirements are specified in the articles that follow based on the specific conduit material of construction to be used.

2.2 RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL (RGS) CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be hot dip galvanized on the inside and outside and made of heavy wall high strength ductile steel. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and shall be UL 6 Listed.

2. Conduit shall be provided with factory-cut 3/4 inch per foot tapered threads at each end in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1. Threads shall be cut prior to galvanizing to ensure corrosion protection adequately protects the threads. Conduit shall be provided with a matching coupling on one end and a color-coded thread protector on the other.

B. Conduit Bodies for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.

2. Conduit bodies for Class I Division I hazardous areas shall be provided with integrally threaded covers constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish.

3. Conduit bodies for all other areas shall be provided with covers that are affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

C. Conduit Couplings, Nipples, and Unions for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Couplings and nipples shall be threaded and shall be constructed of hot dipped galvanized steel. Split-type couplings that use compression to connect conduits are not acceptable.

2. Unions shall be threaded, rain-tight, and constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.

2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.

E. Conduit Seals for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Conduit seals shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit seals shall have threaded conduit connections.

F. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of stainless steel and shall have threaded connections to the conduit and enclosure. Hubs shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.

2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts with integral gasket or seal are not acceptable. Locknuts shall have integral bonding screw where required for proper bonding.

3. Conduit bonding bushings shall be constructed of zinc plated malleable iron. Bonding bushings shall have a threaded conduit connection. Bonding bushing shall be provided with properly sized set screw for connecting bonding conductor and an integral plastic insulator rated for 150 degrees C located in the throat.

2.3 RIGID NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be Schedule 40 or 80 (dependent on application) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) construction, manufactured in accordance with NEMA TC-2, UL 651 Listed, and suitable for conductors with 90 degree C insulation.

B. Conduit Bodies for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of PVC. Conduit hubs shall be integral to the conduit body and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.

2. Conduit body shall be provided with cover that is affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

C. Conduit Couplings and Unions for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1. Conduit couplings and unions shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.

E. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection. Hubs shall have external threads and an accompanying PVC locknut, and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.

2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts constructed of PVC and locknuts with integral gasket or seal are not acceptable.

3. Conduit end bells shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection. End bell shall have a smooth inner surface that curves outward towards the edge of the fitting.

2.4 LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be manufactured using a single strip of hot dip galvanized high strength steel alloy, helically formed into a continuously interlocked flexible metal conduit. Trade size 1-1/4 inch and smaller conduits shall be provided with an integrally woven copper bonding strip.

2. Conduit shall be covered with an outside PVC jacket that is UV resistant, moisture-proof, and oil-proof. Conduit shall be UL 360 Listed.

B. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with LFMC

1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of either 304 stainless steel or an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a 40 mil (minimum) PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a 2 mil (minimum) layer of urethane. PVC coated fittings shall have a sealing sleeve constructed of PVC which covers the connection to conduit.

2. Termination fittings shall have a threaded end with matching locknut and sealing ring for termination to equipment and shall have an integral external bonding lug where required for proper bonding. Termination fittings shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to the conduit and equipment.

2.5 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be manufactured using a single strip of hot dip galvanized high strength steel alloy, helically formed into a continuously interlocked flexible metal conduit. Conduit shall be UL 1 Listed.

B. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with FMC

1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy. Fittings shall have a threaded end with matching locknut for termination to equipment, and a compression-style connection to the associated conduit.

2.6 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be hot dipped galvanized on the inside and outside and made of cold-rolled steel tubing. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with C80.3 and shall be UL 797 listed.

B. Conduit Bodies for use with EMT

1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.

2. Conduit bodies shall be provided with galvanized sheet steel covers that are affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

C. Conduit Couplings and Nipples for use with EMT

1. Couplings and nipples shall have threaded compression connectors with associated gland and shall be constructed of electro-galvanized steel. Fittings utilizing a set screw or indenter tool to secure the associated conduit to the fitting are not acceptable. Couplings and nipples shall be rain-tight and have a plastic insulated throat.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with EMT

1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.

2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.

E. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with EMT

1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of electro-galvanized steel and have a plastic insulated throat. Termination fittings shall have a threaded compression connector with associated gland on one end and external threads on the other end. Termination fittings utilizing a set screw or indenter tool to secure the associated conduit to the fitting are not acceptable.

2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts shall have integral bonding screw where required for proper bonding.

2.7 CONDUIT BENDS

A. Rigid conduit bends, both factory-fabricated and field-fabricated, shall meet the same requirements listed in the articles above for the respective conduit type and material of construction.

B. Conduit bend radii for standard radius bends shall be no less than as follows:

Trade Size (inches)	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4	5	6
Min. Radius (inches)	4-1/2	5-3/4	7-1/4	8-1/4	9-1/2	10-1/2	13	15	16	24	30

C. Conduit bend radii for long radius bends shall be no less than as follows:

Trade Size (inches)	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4	5	6
Min. Radius (inches)	N/A	12	18	24	30	30	36	36	48	48	60

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Conduit Periphery Sealing

1. The sealing of the exterior surface of conduits to prevent water and/or air from passing around the conduit periphery from one space to another (where required) shall be through the use of one of the following:

   a. A conduit sleeve and pressure bushing sealing system. Acceptable products are FSK by OZ-GEDNEY, Link-Seal by Crouse-Hinds, or Engineer approved equal.

   b. A conduit sleeve that is two trade sizes larger than the conduit being sealed, with 2-hour fire rated UL 1479 Listed caulk filling the entire void between the conduit and sleeve. This method is only suitable for penetrations in non-fire rated walls and floors between spaces within buildings. This method shall not be used for the sealing of conduits leaving a building and/or structure.

2. Conduit penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors shall be made with an approved UL 1479 Listed product specifically intended for the trade size of the conduit.

B. Primer and Cement

1. Nonmetallic conduit shall be cleaned with primer and connected to fittings with the manufacturer's recommended cement that is labeled Low VOC.

C. Galvanizing Compounds

1. Galvanizing compounds for field application shall be the cold-applied type, containing no less than 93% pure zinc.

D. Conduit Interior Sealing

1. The sealing of the inside of conduits against water ingress shall be achieved through the use of one of the following:

a. Two-part expanding polyurethane foam sealing compound, dispensed from a single tube which mixes the two parts as it is injected into the conduit. Expanding foam shall be compatible with the conduit material of construction as well as the outer jacket of the cables in the conduit. Acceptable products are Q-Pak 2000 by Chemque, FST by American Polywater Corporation, or Hydra-seal S-60 by Duraline.

b. Inflatable bag that provides seal around cables and around inside diameter of conduit. Provide appropriate quantity of additional fittings for applications with three or more cables in the conduit to be sealed. Acceptable products are Rayflate by Raychem, or Engineer approved equal. This sealing method is only applicable to conduits trade size 2 inch and larger.

c. Neoprene sealing ring provided with the required quantity and diameter of holes to accommodate the cables in each conduit. Sealing ring shall be compressed by two stainless steel pressure plates. Acceptable products are type CSB by OZ-GEDNEY, or Engineer approved equal. This sealing method is only applicable to metallic conduits containing 4 or less cables.

2. The use of aerosol-based expanding foam sealants or any other method of sealing against water ingress not listed above is not acceptable.

E. Pull Rope

1. Pull ropes for empty and/or spare conduits shall be woven polyester, ½-inch wide, with a minimum tensile strength of 1250 lbs.

2. Pull ropes for the Contractors use in installing conductors shall be the size and strength required for the pull and shall be made of a non-metallic material.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Minimum trade size for all rigid conduits shall be 3/4 inch in exposed applications and 1 inch in embedded applications. Conduits installed within ductbanks shall be allowed to be increased in size to trade size 2 inch, at the Contractor's option, to accommodate the saddle size of the ductbank spacers. However, no combining of circuits shall be allowed in the larger conduits.

B. Minimum trade size for flexible conduits (where specifically allowed herein) shall be 1/2 inch in all applications.

C. Conduit routing and/or homeruns within structures is not shown on the Drawings. Conduits shall be installed concealed wherever practical and within the limitations specified herein. All other conduits not capable of being installed concealed shall be installed exposed.

D. Empty and/or spare conduits shall be provided with pull ropes which have no less than 12 inches of slack at each end.

E. Nonmetallic conduits for installations requiring less than a factory length of conduit shall be field cut to the required length. The cut shall be made square, cleaned of debris, and primer shall be applied to ready each joint for fusing. Conduits shall then be fused together with the conduit manufacturer's approved cement compound.

F. Metallic conduits for installations requiring less than a factory length of conduit shall be field cut to the required length. The cut shall be made square, be cleaned of all debris and be de-burred, then threaded. Conduit threading performed in the field shall be ¾ inch per foot tapered threads in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1.

G. Conduits shall be protected from moisture, corrosion, and physical damage during construction. Install dust-tight and water-tight conduit fittings on the ends of all conduits immediately after installation and do not remove until conductors are installed.

H. Conduits shall be installed to provide no less than 12 inches clearance from pipes that have the potential to impart heat upon the conduit. Such pipes include, but are not limited to, hot water pipes, steam pipes, exhaust pipes, and blower air pipes. Clearance shall be maintained whether conduit is installed in parallel or in crossing of pipes.

I. Where non-metallic instrumentation conduits are installed exposed, the following clearances to other conduit types shall be maintained:

   1. Instrumentation conduits installed parallel to conduits with conductors energized at 480V or above shall be 18 inches.

   2. Instrumentation conduits installed parallel to conduits with conductors energized at 240V and below shall be 12 inches.

3. Instrumentation conduits installed at right angles to conductors energized at 480V and below shall be 6 inches.

4. Instrumentation conduits installed at right angles to conductors energized at voltages above 480V shall be 12 inches.

J. Where conduit fittings do not include an integral insulated bushing, an insulated bushing shall be installed at all conduit termination points.

K. Conduits which serve multi-section equipment shall be terminated in the section where wiring terminations will be made.

L. Conduits shall not penetrate the floors or walls inside liquid containment areas without specific written authorization from the Engineer. Liquid containment areas are indicated on the Drawings.

M. In no case shall conduit be supported or fastened to another pipe or be installed in a manner that would prevent the removal of other pipes for repairs. Spring steel fasteners may only be used to affix conduits containing lighting branch circuits within EMT conduits to structural steel members.

N. All field fabricated threads for rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be thoroughly coated with two coats of galvanizing compound, allowing at least two minutes to elapse between coats for proper drying.

O. Conduits which emerge from within or below concrete encasement shall be PVC coated rigid galvanized steel in accordance with Standard Detail E-26-0102 where the conduit is not protected by an equipment enclosure that surrounds the conduit on all sides at the point where it emerges from the encasement.

3.2 CONCEALED AND EMBEDDED CONDUITS

A. Conduits are permitted to be installed concealed and/or embedded with the following requirements:

1. Conduits shall not be installed horizontally when concealed within CMU walls, only vertical installation is acceptable.

2. Conduits installed embedded within concrete floors or walls shall be located so as not to affect the designed structural strength of the floor or wall. Embedded conduits shall be installed in accordance with Standard Detail S-03-0403 and ACI-318.

3. Where conduit bends emerge from concrete embedment, none of the curved portion of the bend shall be visible. Only the straight portion of the bend shall be visible. The straight portion shall emerge perpendicular to the embedment (i.e.

neatly oriented 90-degrees to floor/slab/grade). Conduits that emerge in a non-perpendicular orientation are not acceptable.

4. Where multiple conduits emerge from concrete embedment or from concealment below a concrete floor, ample clear space shall be provided between conduits to allow for the appropriate and required conduit termination fittings to be installed.

5. Conduits installed embedded within concrete encasement of any kind shall be installed such that conduit couplings for parallel conduits are staggered so that they are not side by side.

B. Conduits are NOT permitted to be installed concealed and/or embedded for the following situations:

1. Conduits shall not be installed embedded within any water-bearing floors or walls. Conduits shall not be installed embedded within any liquid containment area floors or walls.

2. Conduits shall not be installed concealed within CMU walls or gypsum walls that are adjacent to Class I and II hazardous areas (Division I and Division II).

3. Conduits shall not be installed concealed within CMU walls or gypsum walls that are adjacent to indoor Type 1 or Type 2 chemical storage/transfer areas.

3.3 CONDUIT USES AND APPLICATIONS

A. Rigid Conduit

1. Rigid conduit for non-hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

Rigid Conduit for Non-Hazardous Areas		
	Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type	
Installation Area Designation / Scenario	**Power and Control**	**Instrumentation**
Exposed in indoor dry non-process areas	Rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control

Rigid Conduit for Non-Hazardous Areas		
	Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type	
Installation Area Designation / Scenario	**Power and Control**	**Instrumentation**
Exposed within pre-fabricated electrical equipment center buildings	Electrical Metallic Tubing	Same as Power and Control
Concealed within underground direct-bury or concrete-encased ductbanks	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit
Concealed within non-elevated (i.e. "slab-on-grade" construction) concrete slabs	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit
Concealed within elevated concrete slabs	Rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed below concrete slabs (within earth or fill material)	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit
Concealed within concrete walls	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit
Concealed within CMU walls	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit or Electrical Metallic Tubing	Rigid galvanized steel conduit or Electrical Metallic Tubing
Concealed above suspended ceilings	Electrical Metallic Tubing	Same as Power and Control
Concealed within interior walls constructed of metal studs and gypsum wall board	Electrical Metallic Tubing	Same as Power and Control

2. The tables for the materials of construction for rigid conduits are intended to exhaustively cover all possible scenarios and installation areas under this Contract. However, if a scenario or installation area is found that is not explicitly governed by these tables, it shall be assumed for bid purposes that the conduit material of construction is to be rigid galvanized steel. This discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer (in writing) immediately for resolution.

B. Conduit Bends

1. All conduit bends shall be the same material of construction as the rigid conduit listed in the tables above, with the following exceptions:

   a. All 90-degree bends or combinations of adjacent bends that form a 90-degree bend where concealed within concrete or below a concrete slab shall be rigid galvanized steel.

2. Field fabricated bends of metallic conduit shall be made with a bending machine and shall have no kinks. Field fabricated standard radius and long radius bends shall have minimum bending radii in accordance with the associated tables in Part 2 herein.

3. Field bending of non-metallic conduits is not acceptable, factory fabricated bends shall be used.

C. Flexible Conduit

1. Flexible conduit shall only be installed for the limited applications specified herein. Flexible conduit shall not be installed in any other application without written authorization from the Engineer. Acceptable applications are as follows:

   a. Connections to motors and engine-generator sets (and similar vibrating equipment)

   b. Connections to solenoid valves and limit switches

   c. Connections to lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings

   d. Connections to lighting transformers

   e. Connections to pre-fabricated equipment skids

   f. Connections to HVAC equipment

   g. Connections to instrument transmitters and elements

   h. Where specifically indicated in the Standard Details

2. Flexible conduit length shall be limited to three (3) feet, maximum. Flexible conduit shall not be installed buried or embedded within any material.

3. Unless otherwise specified herein, flexible conduits shall be installed in accordance with the Installation Guidelines published within NEMA RV-3.

4. Flexible conduit for non-hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

Flexible Conduit for Non-Hazardous Areas		
Installation Area Designation / Scenario	**Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type**	
	Power and Control	**Instrumentation**
Exposed in indoor dry non-process areas	Flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed above suspended ceilings (all indoor areas)	Same material as exposed conduit in same area	Same as Power and Control

3.4 CONDUIT FITTING USES AND APPLICATIONS

A. General

1. Conduit fittings shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as indicated in Part 2, herein. Conduit fitting materials of construction are dependent on the material of construction used for the associated conduit.

2. Conduit fittings shall be provided in the trade size and configuration required to suit the application.

B. Conduit Bodies

1. Conduit bodies shall be installed where wire pulling points are desired or required, or where changes in conduit direction or breaking around beams is required.

2. Where conduit bodies larger than trade size 2 inches are intended to be used as a pull-through fitting during wire installation, oversized or elongated conduit bodies shall be used. Oversized or elongated conduit bodies shall not be required if the conduit body is intended to be used as a pull-out point during wire installation.

C. Conduit Nipples and Unions

1. Conduits with running threads shall not be used in place of 3-piece couplings (unions) or close nipples. After installation of a conduit fitting of any kind, there shall be no more than ¼ inch of exposed threads visible. Factory fabricated all-thread nipples may be used between adjacent enclosures, however, the same restriction applies regarding the length of exposed threads that are visible.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings

1. Conduit expansion fittings shall be installed where required by the NEC and where indicated on the Drawings. Expansion fittings shall also be installed for exposed straight metallic conduit runs of more than 75 feet, in both indoor and outdoor locations. Expansion fittings for runs of non-metallic conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC.

2. Conduit deflection fittings shall be installed where required by the NEC and where conduits are installed (exposed and concealed) across structural expansion joints.

E. Conduit Termination Fittings

1. Where conduits terminate at enclosures with a NEMA 4, 4X, or 3R rating and the enclosure does not have integral conduit hubs, an appropriately sized watertight conduit hub shall be installed to maintain the integrity of the enclosure. The use of locknuts with integral gasket in lieu of watertight conduit hubs is not acceptable.

2. Where conduits terminate at enclosures that do not require conduit hubs, a two-locknut system shall be used to secure the conduit to the enclosure. One locknut shall be installed on the outside of the enclosure, and the other inside, drawn tight against the enclosure wall. The locknut on the interior of the enclosure shall be the type with integral bonding lug, or a conduit bonding bushing may be used in place of the locknut.

3. Conduits shall not be installed such that conduit fittings penetrate the top of any enclosure located outdoors, except in cases where specifically required by the serving electric utility. Conduits which serve outdoor equipment or an enclosure

from above shall instead be routed into the side of the enclosure at the bottom. The conduit termination fitting shall be provided with a conduit drain to divert moisture from the raceway away from the enclosure.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Conduit Periphery Sealing

1. All conduit penetrations through exterior walls shall be sealed around the periphery using the appropriate products specified in Part 2 herein to prevent air and/or water entry into the structure.

2. All conduit penetrations through interior walls and floors shall be sealed through the use of with conduit sleeves and caulk as specified in Part 2 herein. Alternatively, mortar may be used to seal around the conduit periphery.

3. Conduit penetrations through fire-rated walls as floors shall be made with the appropriate fire rated penetration product.

B. Conduit Interior Sealing

1. All conduits (including spares) entering a structure below grade shall be sealed on the interior of the conduit against water ingress. Sealing shall be at an accessible location in the conduit system located within the building structure and shall be via one of the methods specified in Part 2 herein. If conduit sealing cannot be achieved at an accessible location within the building structure, sealing shall be placed in the conduits in the nearest manhole or handhole outside the structure.

3.6 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Exposed conduits shall be identified at the source, load, and all intermediate components of the raceway system. Examples of intermediate components include but are not limited to junction boxes, pull boxes, and disconnect switches. Identification shall be by means of an adhesive label with the following requirements:

1. Labels shall consist of an orange background with black text. Text for the label shall be the conduit number as indicated in the conduit and wire schedules.

2. In addition, at the source end of the conduit, a second line of text shall be included to indicate the load equipment name. This second line shall consist of the word “TO:” and the text in the ‘TO’ column of the conduit and wire schedule (e.g. TO: Raw Sewage Pump No. 1). At the load end of the conduit, a second line of text shall be included to indicate the source equipment name. This second line shall consist of the word “FROM:” and the text in the ‘FROM’ column of the conduit and wire schedule (e.g. FROM: MCC-SPS). This requirement applies only to the source and load ends of the conduit, and not anywhere in between.

3. For conduits trade sizes 3/4 inch through 1-1/2 inch, the text shall be a minimum 18-point font. For conduits trade size 2 inch and larger, the text shall be a minimum 24-point font.

4. Label height shall be 3/4 inch minimum, and length shall be as required to fit required text. The label shall be installed such that the text is parallel with the axis of the conduit. The label shall be oriented such that the text can be read without the use of any special tools or removal of equipment.

5. Labels shall be installed after each conduit is installed and, if applicable, after painting. Labels shall be printed in the field via the use of a portable label printing system. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

6. Labels shall be made of permanent vinyl with adhesive backing. Labels made of any other material are not acceptable.

B. Conduits that are not exposed but installed beneath free standing equipment enclosures shall be identified by means of a plastic tag with the following requirements:

1. The tag shall be made of white Tyvek material, and have an orange label with black text, as described above, adhered to it. Text for the label shall be the conduit number as indicated in the conduit and wire schedules.

2. The tag shall be affixed to the conduit by means of a nylon cable tie. The tag shall be of suitable dimensions to achieve a minimum text size of 18 points.

C. Conduits for lighting and receptacle circuits shall not require identification.

D. Any problems or conflicts with meeting the requirements above shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Engineer for a decision.

3.7 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:

1. All conduit installed below grade or concrete encased shall be tested to ensure continuity and the absence of obstructions by pulling through each conduit a swab followed by a mandrel 85% of the conduit inside diameter. After testing, all conduits shall be capped after installation of a suitable pulling rope.

3.8 TRAINING OF INSTALLATION PERSONNEL

A. All Contractor personnel that install PVC coated RGS conduit shall be trained by the PVC coated RGS conduit manufacturer. Training shall include proper conduit system assembly techniques, use of tools appropriate for coated conduit systems, and field

bending/cutting/threading of coated conduit. Training shall have been completed within the past 24 months prior to the Notice to Proceed on this Contract to be considered valid. Contractor personnel not trained within this timeframe shall not be allowed to install coated conduit or shall be trained/re-trained as required prior to commencement of conduit installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The scope of work under this Section includes furnishing and installing all pull boxes, junction boxes, and outlet boxes.

B. Requirements for other boxes and enclosures are not included in this Section. Reference each specific equipment Section for requirements related to that equipment's respective enclosure.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements, and Section 26 05 33.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Boxes shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 514A – Metallic Outlet Boxes

2. UL 514C – Standard for Non-metallic Outlet Boxes, Flush Device Boxes, and Covers

3. UL 50 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations

4. UL 50E – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations

5. UL 1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

6. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer(s) and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

31439-003

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible Submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets for boxes, terminal strips, and all accessories

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1.

B. As-built drawings showing dimensions, internal box layout, terminal strip information, and terminal strip identification information shall be provided for all junction boxes. As-built drawings are not required for pull boxes or outlet boxes.

1.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each pull and junction box shall be identified with the box name as indicated on the Contract Drawings (e.g. PPB-XXX, CJB-YYY) or as directed by the Engineer. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each box. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.2 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. General

1. All pull and junction boxes shall be UL listed and labeled.

2. Pull and junction boxes shall not be provided with eccentric or concentric knockouts.

3. Pull and junction boxes mounted embedded in concrete shall be UL listed for embedment.

4. Where metallic boxes are used, they shall be of all welded construction. Tack welded boxes are not acceptable.

B. Pull Boxes

1. All pull boxes shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover. For covers with dimensions of 24 inches by 24 inches or less, the cover shall be held in place by machine screws. Other screw types are not acceptable. For covers with dimensions greater than 24 inches by 24 inches, the cover shall be hinged and held in place by screw-operated clamp mechanisms. Hinge pins shall be removable. Clamp mechanism material of construction shall match that of the associated box.

2. Pull boxes shall not have any wire terminations inside, other than those for grounding/bonding. A ground bar shall be provided with the necessary number of screw type terminals. Twenty (20) percent of the total amount of terminals otherwise required for the pull box (minimum of two) shall be provided as spare terminations. Boxes requiring any other wire terminations shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the requirements for junction boxes herein.

3. Pull boxes shall be 6 inches wide by 6 inches tall by 4 inches deep, minimum. For applications requiring larger boxes, the box shall be sized in accordance with the fill requirements and dimensional requirements of the NEC.

4. Barriers shall be provided in pull boxes to isolate conductors of different voltages, types, and functions. Barrier material of construction shall match that of the box. Isolation shall be provided between the following groups:

   a. Power wiring

   b. AC control wiring

   c. DC control wiring

   d. Instrumentation wiring

C. Junction Boxes

1. Junction boxes used for lighting and receptacle circuits only shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover held in place by machine screws. Other screw types are not acceptable.

2. Junction boxes for all uses other than lighting and receptacle circuits shall be provided with a hinged, gasketed cover. Hinge pins shall be removable. Cover shall be held in place by screw-operated clamp mechanisms. Clamp mechanism material of construction shall match that of the associated box.

3. Barriers shall be provided in junction boxes to isolate conductors and terminal blocks of different voltages, types, and functions. Barrier material of construction shall match that of the box. Isolation shall be provided between the following groups:

   a. Power wiring

   b. AC control wiring

   c. DC control wiring

   d. Instrumentation wiring

4. Junction boxes used for lighting and receptacle circuits only shall be allowed to have screw-on (wire nut) type connectors for wire terminations/junctions.

5. Junction boxes for all uses other than lighting and receptacle circuits shall be provided with terminal strips, consisting the necessary number of screw type terminals. Current carrying parts of the terminal blocks shall be of ample capacity to carry the full load current of the circuits connected, with a 10A minimum capacity. Terminal strips shall be rated for the voltage of the circuits connected. A separate ground bar shall be provided with the necessary number of screw type terminals. Twenty (20) percent of the total amount of terminals otherwise required for the junction box (minimum of two) shall be provided as spare terminations. When barriers are provided within the box, separate terminal strips shall be provided in each barrier area. Terminals shall be lettered and/or numbered to conform to the wiring labeling scheme in place on the project.

6. Junction boxes shall be 6 inches wide by 6 inches tall by 4 inches deep, minimum. For applications requiring larger boxes, the box shall be sized in accordance with the fill requirements and dimensional requirements of the NEC. Terminal blocks (including spare terminals) shall be considered when sizing the junction box.

D. Enclosure Types and Materials

1. In non-hazardous locations, pull and junction boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings

Area Designation	Enclosure Type and Material
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-Process Area	NEMA 1, Painted Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass or PVC
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

2. In hazardous locations, pull and junction boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Classification	Enclosure Type and Material
Class 1, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 1, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Class 2, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 2, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

3. Non-metallic enclosures, NEMA 7 enclosures, and NEMA 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded integral conduit hubs.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES

A. General

1. Outlet boxes shall be provided with a trim appropriate for the wiring device installed inside. Reference Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices, for outlet box trim requirements. An appropriate outlet box trim is required to achieve the NEMA rating of the outlet boxes as specified herein.

B. Surface Mount Outlet Boxes

1. Outlet boxes shall be the deep type, no less than 2.5 inches deep.

2. Outlet boxes shall be provided in single or multi-gang configuration as required, sized in accordance with the requirements of the NEC.

3. In non-hazardous locations, outlet boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings

Area Designation	Enclosure Type and Material
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 1, Cast Aluminum
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	NEMA 1, Cast Aluminum
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, PVC
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum

4. Outlet boxes shall be provided with integral threaded conduit hubs mounted external to the box. Boxes with threaded conduit hubs mounted internal to the box or as a part of the box wall are not acceptable.

C. Flush Mount Outlet Boxes

1. Outlet boxes shall be no less than 2-1/8 inches deep, and 4-11/16 inches square. Boxes shall be UL listed and labeled. Pre-punched single diameter conduit knockouts are acceptable; however, concentric and eccentric knockouts are not acceptable.

2. Outlet boxes mounted flush in CMU walls shall be made of galvanized, tack welded steel, and suitable for installation in masonry walls. Sectional type boxes are not acceptable for this application.

3. Outlet boxes mounted flush in gypsum walls shall be made of galvanized pressed steel. Tack welded boxes are not acceptable for this application. Sectional type boxes are not acceptable for this application.

4. Outlet boxes mounted cast into concrete shall be concrete tight and made of galvanized steel or PVC.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Pull and Junction Boxes

1. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be solidly attached to structural members prior to installation of conduit and set true and plumb. Boxes shall not be supported by their associated conduits.

2. Wooden plugs are not permitted for securing boxes to concrete. Appropriately rated anchors specifically suited for use in concrete shall be used.

3. Box penetrations for conduits shall be made with a punch tool, and penetrations shall be of the size required for the conduit entry and/or hub. Oversized penetrations in boxes are not acceptable.

4. Watertight conduit hubs shall be provided for boxes where a NEMA 4X enclosure rating is specified. Reference Section 26 05 33.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems for conduit hub requirements.

5. Pull and junction boxes may be installed flush mounted in gypsum, concrete or CMU walls where appropriate provided that covers are easily removed or opened.

6. Pull and junction boxes shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Outlet Boxes

1. Outlet boxes shall be solidly attached to structural members prior to installation of conduit and set true and plumb. Boxes shall not be supported by their associated conduits.

2. Wooden plugs are not permitted for securing boxes to concrete. Appropriately rated anchors specifically suited for use in concrete shall be used.

3. Flush mounted outlet boxes shall be arranged and located so that tile and grout lines fit closely around the boxes, and so placed that the cover or device plate shall fit flush to the finished wall surface.

4. Outlet boxes shall be flush mounted in finished areas and other areas where practical. Flush mounted outlet boxes shall not be installed in hazardous areas and type 1 or 2 chemical storage/transfer areas.

5. For the below-named items, mounting heights from finished floor, or finished grade to top is applicable, depending on the type of wiring device to be installed in the outlet box. Mounting heights for outlet boxes shall be as follows, unless otherwise specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or required by the Americans with Disability Act (ADA):

a. Light switches and wall mounted occupancy sensors, 48 inches

b. Receptacles in indoor dry process/non-process areas, 16 inches

c. Receptacles in indoor wet process areas and all indoor chemical storage/transfer areas, 48 inches

d. Receptacles in outdoor locations, 24 inches

e. Ceiling mounted occupancy sensors, as indicated on the Drawings

6. Outlet boxes shall be provided in the material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. All electrical equipment shall be properly identified in accordance with these Specifications and the Contract Drawings. All switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, variable frequency drives, lighting and distribution panelboards, combination starters, control panels, pull and junction boxes, enclosures, disconnect switches, control stations, and similar equipment shall be identified in the manner described, or in an equally approved manner.

B. The types of electrical identification specified in this section include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Operational instructions and warnings.

2. Danger signs.

3. Equipment/system identification signs.

4. Nameplates.

1.2 SIGNS

A. "DANGER-HIGH-VOLTAGE" signs shall be securely mounted on the entry doors of all electrical rooms.

1.3 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

A. The Contractor shall coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in the electrical identification work with the corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of the electrical systems and equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

31439-003

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The material covered by these Specifications is intended to be standard material of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Material shall be fabricated, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplates shall be engraved, high pressure plastic laminate, white with black lettering.

B. Nameplates shall be attached to NEMA 4X enclosures utilizing UL-recognized mounting kits designed to maintain the overall UL Type rating of the enclosure. Mounting kit fasteners shall be stainless steel Type AHK10324X as manufactured by Hoffman, or equal.

2.3 HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNS

A. Standard "DANGER" signs shall be of baked enamel finish on 20 gage steel; of standard red, black and white graphics; 14 inches by 10 inches size except where 10 inches by 7 inches is the largest size which can be applied where needed, and except where a larger size is needed for adequate identification.

2.4 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Conduit identification shall be as specified in Section 26 05 33.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems.

2.5 WIRE AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

A. Field installed wire and cable identification shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19 – Low Voltage Conductors and Cable and Section 26 05 13 – Medium Voltage Cables.

B. A plastic laminate nameplate shall be provided at each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear assembly, and switchboard assembly. This nameplate shall be used to clearly convey the conductor identification means used at that piece of equipment (i.e. Phase A=Brown, Phase B=Orange, C = Yellow).

C. Wiring identification for factory installed wiring in equipment enclosures shall be as specified in the respective section.

2.6 BOX IDENTIFICATION

A. Pull, junction and device box identification shall be as specified in Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplates shall be attached to the equipment enclosures with (2) two stainless steel sheet metal screws for nameplates up to 2-inches wide. For nameplates over 2-inches wide, four (4) stainless steel sheet metal screws shall be used, one (1) in each corner of the nameplate. The utilization of adhesives is not permitted.

3.2 OPERATIONAL IDENTIFICATION AND WARNINGS

A. Wherever reasonably required to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the electrical systems and electrically connected mechanical systems and general systems and equipment, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities by unauthorized personnel, install plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instruction, or warnings on switches, outlets, and other controls, devices, and covers or electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for the intended purposes. Signs shall be attached as specified above for nameplates.

3.3 POWER SOURCE IDENTIFICATION

A. After installation of all field equipment (i.e. valves, motors, fans, unit heaters, instruments, etc) install nameplates at each power termination for the field equipment. Nameplate data shall include equipment designation (tag number), power source (MCC number, panelboard, etc), circuit number, conduit number from schedule and voltage/phase.

B. Contractor to coordinate with the Engineer and the Owner regarding exact nameplate placement during construction.

C. Nameplates shall be as specified herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 16
ELECTRIC CONTROLS AND RELAYS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in satisfactory operation all electric controls and relays as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

B. Electrical control and relay systems shall be assembled using NEMA rated components. Components designed and built to International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Products specified herein shall be in conformance with or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

2. UL 508A – Standard for Industrial Control Panels

3. UL-1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

4. ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013 – Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for use in Class I and II, Division II Hazardous (Classified) locations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Spare Parts List

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

31439-003

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

   1. Product data sheets.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor. In addition to the manufacturer recommended spare parts, the following spare parts shall be provided for the local control stations:

   1. One (1) contact block of each type furnished on the project

   2. One (1) indicating light lens of each color furnished on the project

   3. One (1) LED lamp of each color furnished on the project

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same part number.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL COMPONENTS

A. Manufacturers

1. Control components shall be manufactured by Eaton, The Square D Company, General Electric, Allen-Bradley, Siemens Energy and Automation, or Engineer approved equal.

B. Pilot Devices

1. General

a. All pilot devices shall be provided with a legend plate. Legend plates shall have a white background and black lettering and indicate the function of the respective pilot device. The text shown on the Drawings or indicated in the specifications shall be used as the basis for legend plate engraving (i.e. HAND-OFF-AUTO, RUN, EMERGENCY STOP, etc.).

b. All pilot devices shall be selected and properly installed to maintain the NEMA 250 rating of the enclosure in which they are installed. All pilot devices shall be UL 508 Listed.

c. All pilot devices shall be 30.5mm in diameter, unless otherwise indicated. 22mm devices are not acceptable.

d. Pilot devices for all electrical equipment under this Contract shall be of the same type and manufacturer unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.

e. In Class 1 Division 2 hazardous locations, pilot devices shall be the hermetically-sealed type, constructed in accordance with ANSI/ISA 12.12.01.

2. Pushbuttons

a. Pushbuttons shall be non-illuminated, black in color, and have momentary style operation unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

b. Pushbuttons shall have the quantity of normally closed and/or normally open contacts as indicated on the Drawings and as required. In addition to the required contacts, one (1) spare normally open and one (1) spare normally closed contact shall be installed at each pushbutton. Contacts shall be rated for 5A at 250VAC/DC (minimum), but no less than required for the application.

c. Pushbuttons shall be provided with a full guard around the perimeter of the button. Where a lockout style pushbutton is specified or indicated on the Drawings, provide a padlockable guard.

3. Selector Switches

a. Selector switches shall be non-illuminated, black in color, and have the number of maintained positions as indicated on the Drawings and as required. Handles shall be the extended type that provide a greater surface area for operation.

b. Selector switches shall have the quantity of normally closed and/or normally open contacts as indicated on the Drawings and as required. In addition to the required contacts, one (1) spare normally open and one (1) spare normally closed contact shall be installed at each selector switch. Contacts shall be rated for 5A at 250VAC/DC (minimum), but no less than required for the application.

c. Where indicated in the Drawings or Specifications, provide spring return positions.

d. Selector switches shall be provided with an indexing component that fits into the keyed portion of the cutout for the device and prevents the switch from spinning when operated.

4. Indicating Lights

a. Indicating lights shall be LED type, with the proper voltage rating to suit the application, and push-to-test feature.

b. Indicating light lens colors shall be as required in equipment specifications and/or as indicated on the Drawings. If lens colors are not indicated, the following colors shall be used:

Color	**Designation**
Red	"Run", "On", “Open”
Green	"Off", “Closed”
Amber	"Alarm", "Fail"
White	“Control Power On”

5. Emergency Stop and Tagline Switches

a. Emergency stop switches shall be non-illuminated, red in color, with a minimum 35mm diameter mushroom head. Once activated, switch shall maintain its position and require a manual pull to release/reset.

b. Tagline switches shall have a plunger that activates upon tension from the associated safety cable. Once activated, switch shall maintain its position and require a manual release/reset.

c. Emergency stop and tagline switches shall have the quantity of normally closed and/or normally open contacts as indicated on the Drawings and as required. In addition to the required contacts, one (1) spare normally open and one (1) spare normally closed contact shall be installed at each switch. Contacts shall be rated for 5A at 250VAC/DC (minimum), but no less than required for the application.

C. Relays and Timers

1. General

a. Relays and timers shall be furnished with an integral pilot light for positive indication of coil energization.

b. Relays and timers shall have tubular pin style terminals with matching 11-pin DIN rail mount socket. Spade or blade style terminals are not acceptable.

c. Relays and timers for all electrical equipment under this Contract shall be of the same type and manufacturer unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.

2. Control and Pilot Relays

a. Relays shall have a clear or translucent housing that allows the contacts to be visually inspected without disassembly.

b. Relays shall have coil voltage as required to suit the application and/or as indicated on the Drawings.

c. Relays shall be provided with contacts rated for 10A (resistive), minimum, at 120/240 VAC and 28 VDC. Relays shall have 3-pole, double-throw (3PDT) contact arrangement.

3. Time Delay Relays

a. Timers delay relays shall utilize electronic timing technology. Mechanical timing devices are not acceptable.

b. Relays shall have coil voltage as required to suit the application and/or as indicated on the Drawings.

c. Relays shall be provided with contacts rated for 10A (resistive), minimum, at 120/240 VAC and 28 VDC. Relays shall have double-pole double-throw (DPDT) contact arrangement.

d. Time delay ranges shall be as indicated on the Drawings and/or as required to suit the application. Timing range shall be adjustable from the front of the relay. On delay and off delay timer configurations shall be provided as indicated on the Drawings and/or as required to suit the application.

4. Elapsed Time Meters

a. Elapsed time meters shall be non-resettable type with no less than a 4 digit display. Coil voltage shall be as required to suit the application and/or as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Control Terminal Blocks

1. Control terminal blocks shall be assembled on non-current carrying galvanized steel DIN mounting rails securely bolted to the enclosure or subpanel. Terminals shall be tubular screw type with pressure plate that will accommodate wire size range of #22 – #8 AWG.

2. Control terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts and 20A. Separate terminal strips shall be provided for each type of control used (i.e. 120VAC vs. 24VDC). Quantity of terminals shall be provided as required to suit the application. In addition, there shall be a sufficient quantity of terminals for the termination of all spare conductors.

3. Terminals shall be marked with a permanent, continuous marking strip, with each terminal numbered. One side of each terminal shall be reserved exclusively for incoming field conductors. Common connections and jumpers required for internal wiring shall not be made on the field side of the terminal.

2.2 LOCAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Local control stations shall be furnished and installed complete with pushbuttons, selector switches, indicating lights, and other devices as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Specific devices installed in local control stations shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.

C. In non-hazardous locations, local control stations shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area

in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	Enclosure Type and Material
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Die Cast Zinc
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	NEMA 12, Die Cast Zinc
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass or Thermoplastic Polyester
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

D. In hazardous locations, local control stations shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Classification	Enclosure Type and Material
Class 1, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 1, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Class 2, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 2, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum

E. Non-metallic enclosures, NEMA 7 enclosures, and NEMA 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded integral conduit hubs. Conduit hubs shall be external to the enclosure.

F. Local control stations for use in non-hazardous locations shall be UL-508 Listed. Local control stations for use in Class 1 Division 1 and Class 2 Divisions 1/2 hazardous locations shall be UL-1203 Listed. Local control stations for use in Class 1 Division 2 hazardous locations shall be in accordance with ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013.

G. Provide a nameplate on each local control station in accordance with Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems. The name and/or number of the equipment associated with each control station shall be engraved on the nameplate, followed by the words “LOCAL CONTROL STATION”.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Local control stations shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

B. All control components shall be mounted in a manner that will permit servicing, adjustment, testing, and removal without disconnecting, moving, or removing any other component. Components mounted on the inside of panels shall be mounted on removable plates and not directly to the enclosure. Mounting shall be rigid and stable unless shock mounting is required otherwise by the manufacturer to protect equipment from vibration. Component's mounting shall be oriented in accordance with the component manufacturer's and industries' standard practices.

C. Pilot devices shall be properly bonded to the equipment enclosure door where they are installed. If proper bonding cannot be achieved through the locknuts that affix the device in place, a green colored bonding screw shall be provided on the pilot device. The bonding screw shall be bonded to the equipment enclosure through the use of an insulated green bonding conductor.

D. Local control station covers shall be bonded to the local control station enclosure through the use of an insulated green bonding conductor.

E. Wiring to devices at each local control station shall be provided with enough slack to permit the local control station cover to be removed and pulled at least 6 inches away from the enclosure.

F. Terminal strips, relays, timers, and similar devices shall not be installed on the rear of the panel/cabinet doors. Terminal strips, relays, timers, and similar devices shall not be installed on the side walls of panel/cabinet interiors without written permission from the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and test transformers for power and lighting distribution systems as specified herein, as indicated on the Drawings, and as required to complete the electrical installations.

B. All equipment specified in this Section shall be furnished by the transformer manufacturer who shall be responsible for the suitability and compatibility of all included equipment.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Transformers shall conform to all applicable Federal, UL, and NEMA standards. Materials and components shall be new and conform to grades, qualities and standards as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

B. Transformers shall comply with the following standards:

1. UL 1561 – Dry Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

2. U.S. Department of Energy 2016 Efficiency

3. National Electrical Code

4. NEMA ST-20 – Dry Type Transformers for General Applications

5. ANSI C57 – Standard General Requirements for Dry Type Distribution and Power Transformers

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings.

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

31439-003

3. Spare Parts List.

4. Reports of Certified Shop Field Tests.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein, and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Drawings showing clearly marked dimensions and weight for each transformer.

3. Sample equipment nameplate diagram.

D. The submittal information shall reflect the specific equipment identification number as indicated on the Drawings (e.g. TX-LP-BB).

E. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items that the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.

B. Spare parts lists, included with the Shop Drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each transformer shall be identified with the equipment item number indicated on the Contract Drawings and the accepted Shop Drawings. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each transformer. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. Dry type distribution transformers shall be Energy Star compliant and manufactured by the Square D Company, the General Electric Company, Eaton, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc.

2.2 DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

A. Furnish and install single-phase and three-phase general purpose, dry-type transformers, as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. The transformers shall be 60 Hz, self-cooled, quiet-design insulated of the two-winding type.

B. The transformers shall be UL 1561 Listed.

C. The primary windings shall be rated 480 VAC for use on 3-phase systems and connected delta unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings. KVA ratings shall be as shown on the Drawings. Furnish transformers with two 2-1/2% primary taps above, and four 2-1/2% primary taps below rated voltage for transformers 15 KVA and above, and two 2-1/2% primary taps above, and two 2-1/2% primary taps below rated voltage for transformers less than 15 kVA. All taps shall be full capacity rated.

D. The ratings of the secondary windings shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

E. Transformers shall be designed for continuous operation at rated KVA, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, with normal life expectancy as defined in IEEE 65 and ANSI C57.96. This performance shall be obtainable without exceeding 150 degrees Celsius average temperature rise by resistance or 180 degrees Celsius hot spot temperature rise in a 40

degrees Celsius maximum ambient and 30 degrees Celsius average ambient. The maximum coil hot spot temperature shall not exceed 220 degrees Celsius. All insulating materials shall be flame retardant and shall not support combustion as defined in ASTM Standard Test Method D 635. All insulating materials shall be in accordance with NEMA ST 20 Standard for a 220 degrees Celsius UL component recognized insulation system.

F. Transformer coils shall be of the continuous wound copper construction and shall be impregnated with non-hygroscopic, thermosetting varnish.

G. All cores are to be constructed of high grade, non-aging, grain-oriented silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current loses. Magnetic flux densities are to be kept well below the saturation point. The core laminations shall be tightly clamped and compressed with structural steel angles. The completed core and coil shall then be bolted to the base by means of vibration-absorbing mounts to minimize sound transmission. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact between the core and coil assembly and the enclosure.

H. All transformers shall be equipped with a wiring compartment suitable for conduit entry and large enough to allow convenient wiring. The maximum temperature of the enclosure shall not exceed 90 degrees Celsius. Transformers shall be furnished with lugs of the size and quantity required and suitable for termination of the field wiring.

I. The core of the transformer shall be visibly grounded to the enclosure by means of a flexible grounding conductor sized in accordance with applicable NEMA, IEEE, and ANSI standards.

J. Transformers shall have core and coil assemblies mounted on rubber isolation pads to minimize the sound levels. Transformers shall not exceed the sound levels listed in NEMA ST-20.

K. Transformers shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	**Enclosure Type and Material**
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 3R, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 2, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-Process Area	NEMA 2, Painted Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 3R, Painted Steel

L. The enclosure shall be made of heavy gauge steel and shall be degreased, cleaned, primed, and finished with a baked weather-resistant enamel using the manufacturer's standard painting process. Color shall be ANSI 61.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The transformers shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. Conduit routed to and from the transformer shall be arranged for easy removal of the transformer access covers.

C. Prior to final completion of the work, all metal surfaces of the equipment shall be cleaned thoroughly, and all scratches and abrasions shall be retouched with the same lacquer as used for shop finishing coats.

3.2 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:

1. Certified Shop Tests

   a. The transformers shall be given routine factory tests in accordance with the requirements of the ANSI and NEMA standards. Temperature rises may be certified from basic design.

   b. As a minimum, the following tests shall be made on all transformers:

      1) Ratio tests on the rated voltage connection and on all tap connections.

      2) Polarity and phase-relation tests on the rated voltage connection.

      3) Applied potential tests.

      4) Induced potential tests.

      5) No-load and excitation current at rated voltage on the rated voltage connection.

2. Field Tests

a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 1, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

b. Insulation between windings shall be tested by 1000 VDC Megaohmeter for one (1) minute. Resistance value shall be no less than 100 Megaohms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install panelboards of voltage and current ratings as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Panelboards shall be furnished with circuit breaker ratings, number of breakers, number of poles and locations conforming to the panelboard schedules on the Drawings.

B. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements; Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems; and Section 26 43 13 – Surge Protective Devices

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Panelboards shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. Underwriters Laboratories

   a. UL 50 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations

   b. UL 67 – Standard for Panelboards

   c. UL 489 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

   d. UL 943 – Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

2. NEMA PB1 – Panelboards

3. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) Standard 407 – Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings.

31439-003

2. Spare Parts List.

3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

4. Reports of Field Tests.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Complete assembly, layout, and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each panelboard.

3. Complete panelboard schedules indicating circuit designations as shown on the Drawings for each panelboard.

4. The submittal information shall reflect the specific equipment identification number as indicated on the Drawings (e.g., LP-1, PP-2, etc.).

1.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1. The manuals shall include:

1. Instruction books and/or leaflets.

2. Recommended spare parts list.

3. Final as-built construction drawings included in the shop drawings incorporating all changes made in the manufacturing process and during field installation.

B. Spare parts lists shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size shall have the same parts number.

1.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each panelboard shall be identified with the identification name/number indicated on the Drawings. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each panelboard. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. General

1. Panelboards shall be dead-front type with automatic trip-free, non-adjustable, thermal-overload, branch circuit breakers. Panelboards shall be of the configuration and rating as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Panelboards shall be UL 67 Listed and shall be constructed to NEMA PB1 standards. Panelboards shall be service entrance rated where indicated on the Drawings.

2. Panelboards shall be equipped with a main breaker or main lugs complete with branch circuit breakers, as indicated on the Drawings. The panelboards shall be suitable for flush or surface mounting.

3. Panelboards shall be fully rated and shall have a minimum short circuit rating of 22,000 amperes symmetrical for units rated 240VAC and below, and 65,000 amperes symmetrical for units rated above 240VAC, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

4. Panelboards shall be Eaton Pow-R-Line Series, the Square D Company equivalent, the General Electric Company equivalent, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc. equivalent.

B. Enclosures

1. Enclosures shall be UL 50 listed and have a NEMA rating as indicated on the Drawings. An Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. inspection label shall appear on the interior of the cabinet. Enclosures designated as NEMA 4X shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Enclosures with all other NEMA ratings shall be constructed of No. 12 U.S.S. code gauge galvanized steel, painted ANSI #61 light gray. The enclosure shall have wiring gutters on sides and shall be at least 5-3/4 inches deep.

2. The door shall be fastened to the enclosure with concealed hinges and shall be equipped with flush-type catches and locks. The Contractor shall equip cabinet doors exceeding 40 inches in height with vertical bolt three-point locking mechanism. All locks shall be keyed alike. The panelboard trim shall have a removable hinge assembly, in addition to the door hinge, that allows work inside the enclosure without the need to remove the trim.

3. The panelboard shall be provided with an information label. The information label shall include the panelboard designation, voltage, phase, wires, and bus rating.

C. Bus Work

1. Main bus bars shall be of ample size so that a current density of not more than 1000 amperes per square inch of cross section will be attained. This current density shall be based on the application of the full load connected to the panel plus approximately 25% of the full load for spare capacity. The main bus shall be full capacity as based on the preceding for the entire length of the panel so as to provide full flexibility of circuit arrangement. Bus shall be sized in accordance with UL standards to limit the temperature rise on any current carrying part to a maximum of 50 degrees C above a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.

2. Solid neutral bus bars are required, and neutral bus ampacity shall be the same as the main bus bars unless otherwise noted. Ratings shall be in accordance with applicable standards.

3. A separate ground bus shall be provided with lugs for termination of equipment grounding conductors.

4. Branch bus work shall be rated to match the maximum branch circuit breaker which may be installed in the standard space.

5. All bus shall be tin-plated copper and shall extend the entire useable length of the panelboard, including spaces.

D. Circuit Breakers

1. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on, molded-case type and UL 489 Listed. All circuit breakers shall have quick-make, quick-break, toggle mechanism for manual as well as automatic operation. Tandem or half-size circuit breakers are not acceptable.

2. Where indicated on the Drawings, or where required by Code, circuit breakers shall be equipped with integrally mounted ground fault interrupters complete with "TEST" push button and shall be of a type which fit standard panelboard spaces for the breaker continuous current rating required. Ground fault circuit interrupter style circuit breakers shall be UL 943 Listed. Circuit breakers used for lighting circuit switching shall be approved for the purpose and shall be marked "SWD". Where required by Article 440 of the NEC, circuit breakers installed for air conditioning units shall be HACR type.

3. Circuit breaker voltage ratings shall meet or exceed the panelboard voltage indicated on the Drawings. Trip elements of circuit breakers shall be 20A unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breakers for panelboards rated 240VAC and below shall have an interrupting rating at 240 VAC that matches the panelboard short circuit rating. Circuit breakers for panelboards rated above 240VAC shall have an interrupting rating at 480 VAC that matches the panelboard short circuit rating.

4. Main circuit breakers shall be individually mounted. Branch mounted circuit breakers are not acceptable unless specifically indicated on the panel schedules. Coordinate top or bottom mounting of main circuit breaker with incoming conduit location.

5. Where indicated on the Drawings, branch circuit breakers shall be provided with a padlockable hasp or handle padlock attachment for padlocking in the off position as required to meet the NEC requirement for disconnecting means and/or OSHA lock-out/tagout standard. Locking hardware shall remain in place even when the padlock is removed. Branch circuit breakers shall be provided with a similar lock-on device where indicated on the Drawings.

E. Directories

1. Approved directories with noncombustible plastic cover, and with typewritten designations of each branch circuit, shall be furnished and installed in each panelboard. The Contractor shall maintain in each panel, during the duration of the Contract, a handwritten directory clearly indicating the circuit breakers in service. This directory shall be updated as work progresses, and final, typewritten directories, as specified above, shall be installed at the end of the project. Designations and circuit locations shall conform to the panelboard schedules on the Drawings, except as otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Panelboards shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer, and as required by NECA 407.

B. Panelboards shall be set true and plumb in locations as shown on the Drawings. The top of panelboard enclosure shall not exceed six (6) feet above finished floor elevation.

C. Enclosures shall not be fastened to concrete or masonry surfaces with wooden plugs. Appropriate cadmium plated or galvanized steel bolts shall be used with expansion shields or other metallic type concrete insert for mounting on concrete or solid masonry walls. Cadmium plated or galvanized steel toggle bolts shall be used for mounting on concrete block or other hollow masonry walls. Bolt diameter shall be as required considering the size and weight of the completed panelboard and enclosure to provide adequate structural support.

D. The Contractor shall not use factory furnished knockouts with surface mounted back boxes. The Contractor shall punch or drill required openings during installation and shall equip flush mounted back boxes with manufacturer's standard pattern of knockouts.

E. The Contractor shall install cabinets (and other enclosure products) in plumb with the building construction. Flush mounted enclosures shall be installed so that the trim will rest against the surrounding surface material and around the entire perimeter of the enclosure.

F. Bus loads in all panelboards shall be balanced between phases to within a tolerance of one (1) KVA. Convenience receptacles shall be distributed evenly among all phase buses as much as practical.

G. Prior to final completion of the work, all metal surfaces of the equipment shall be cleaned thoroughly, and all scratches and abrasions shall be retouched with the same lacquer as used for shop finishing coats.

3.2 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Field Tests

a. Prior to termination of any conductors to the circuit breakers, all bus work and circuit breakers shall be tested from phase to phase and phase to ground with a 1000 VDC megaohmeter for 1 minute in accordance with

NECA 407. Resistance values shall be recorded and shall not be less than 100 megohms.

b. Prior to terminating any wires to the circuit breakers, the resistance of the connection between the bus work and each circuit breaker shall be tested through the use of a low-resistance ohmmeter. Record the resistance values for each circuit breaker.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all switches, and receptacles as shown on the Drawings.

B. All switches and receptacles shall be furnished and installed in outlet boxes. Reference Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems, for outlet box requirements.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements, and Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Wiring devices shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 20 – General Use Snap Switches

2. UL 498 – Standard for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

3. UL 943 – Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

31439-003

1. Product data sheets.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish 10% (minimum of 1) spare of each receptacle, switch, and plug furnished and installed for this project.

B. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size shall have the same parts number.

1.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each switch and receptacle shall be identified with the equipment item number, manufacturer's name or trademark, and such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary, or as specified, for complete identification.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by these Specifications is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall use the products of a single manufacturer for each type of wiring device.

C. The Contractor shall use the products of a single manufacturer for all device plates. Plate variations are allowed for the following devices:

1. Where the selected plate manufacturer does not manufacture a suitable finish plate.

2. For heavy-duty receptacles rated at more than 30A.

3. Where non-standard plates are required, specified, or shown.

D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring devices and device plates.

E. In non-hazardous areas, provide specification grade devices manufactured by Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Leviton, Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, or Engineer approved equal.

2.2 WIRING DEVICES

A. Wall switches for non-hazardous areas shall be rated for the current required to suit the application, but not less than 20A. Double pole, three-way, and four-way switches shall be provided where indicated on the Drawings, and as required. Switches shall be rated for 120-277VAC and shall be UL 20 Listed.

B. Convenience receptacles for non-hazardous areas shall be rated for 20A at 125VAC and shall be UL 498 Listed. Receptacles shall be weather resistant where installed in wet or damp locations.

C. Special purpose receptacles (welders, lab equipment, etc.) shall be provided with the proper NEMA configuration and ampacity as indicated on the Drawings. The coordinating plug for each special purpose receptacle shall be provided with the equipment which it is serving.

D. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall be rated for 20A at 125VAC and shall be UL 943 Listed. Receptacles shall be weather resistant where installed in wet or damp locations.

E. All wiring devices shall be approved for use with stranded conductors, if stranded conductors are to be used with the device. Reference Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cable for conductor requirements

2.3 DEVICE PLATES

A. Device plates for indoor flush-mounted receptacles and switches shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel, not less than 0.032 of an inch thick, with beveled edges and milled on the rear so as to lie flat against the wall. Devices plates shall be provided with a gasket.

B. Device plates for outdoor installations shall be Appleton Type FSK, Crouse-Hinds #DS185, or equal for wall switches. Device plates for receptacles shall be “in-use” style. “In-use” weatherproof covers shall be rugged, minimum 3 ¼” depth, die-cast aluminum as manufactured by Thomas & Betts "Red Dot," Intermatic International, Inc., or equal.

C. Device plates for indoor dry process and non-process areas with surface mounted boxes shall be Crouse-Hinds DS32, or equal for switches, and Crouse-Hinds DS23 or equal for receptacles.

2.4 PROCESS INSTRUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install a local disconnect switch at each process instrument (e.g., level transmitter, flow transmitter, analytical instrument etc.,) to disconnect the 120VAC power supply to the instrument. The device shall be a NSSC series manual motor starting switch without overload protection as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton equivalent, or equal. For hazardous locations, the device shall be UL 1203 Listed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Where more than one (1) switch occurs at one (1) location, gang plates shall be used.

B. All device plates shall be set true and plumb and shall fit tightly against the finished wall surfaces and outlet boxes.

C. Wiring device box (outlet box) mounting heights shall be as specified in Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. When indicated height would place any of the equipment at an unsuitable location such as at a molding or break in wall finish, the Contractor shall bring it to the attention of the Engineer for a decision.

E. Receptacles installed in toilet, locker, and bathrooms, and within 6 feet of a sink, shall be of ground fault interrupter type. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall also be furnished and installed in additional locations where indicated on the Drawings, and as required by the NEC.

   All receptacles shall have a self-adhesive label installed on the top at the respective device plate that indicates which panel and which circuit number the receptacle is supplied from. Labels shall have a white background and black lettering in 14-point font.

3.2 CIRCUITING

A. Convenience receptacles shall be grouped on circuits separate from the lighting circuits. A maximum of eight (8) convenience receptacles are permitted per 20A, 120V circuit, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install separately mounted, individual disconnect switches as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

B. Disconnect switches for process instruments are not included in the scope of this Section and shall be as specified in Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Disconnect switches shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 98 – Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

2. UL 1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

3. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

4. NEMA KS 1 – Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Spare Parts List

3. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

31439-003

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Complete layout and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each type/size/rating of disconnect switch.

3. Assembled weight of each unit.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items that the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

A. The equipment shall be furnished with all spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. One (1) complete set of spare fuses for each ampere rating installed shall be furnished and delivered to the Owner at the time of final inspection.

C. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

D. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each equipment item shall be identified with a nameplate. The nameplate shall be engraved indicating the circuit number and equipment name with which it is associated. Equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. Switches shall be manufactured by the Square D Company, Eaton, the General Electric Company, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc.

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Disconnect switches shall be heavy-duty type and/or as specified in these Specifications. Switches shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as required by the NEC. Handles shall be lockable.

B. Disconnect switches for non-hazardous areas shall be UL 98 Listed. Disconnect switches for hazardous areas shall be UL 1203 Listed.

C. Switches shall meet NEMA Standard KS 1 type HD requirements, be, single-throw, be externally operated, and be fused or non-fused as indicated on the Drawings. Switches shall have the number of the poles, voltage, and ampere ratings as shown on the Drawings.

D. In non-hazardous locations, disconnect switches shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	**Enclosure Type and Material**
Indoor Dry Non-Process Area	NEMA 1, Painted Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

E. Disconnect switches shall be quick-make, quick-break and with an interlocked cover which cannot be opened when switch is in the "ON" position and capable of being locked in the "OPEN" position.

F. A complete set of fuses for all switches shall be furnished and installed as required. Time-current characteristic curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers shall be coordinated for proper operation. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than the circuit voltage.

G. Disconnect switches shall be furnished with a factory installed internal barrier kit that helps prevent accidental contact with live parts and provides “finger-safe” protection when the door of the enclosed switch is open.

H. Disconnect switches shall be furnished with a manufacturer-supplied ground lug kit for termination of equipment grounding conductors. Where a grounded (neutral) conductor is shown on the Drawings in the conduits connected to the disconnect switch, a manufacturer-supplied neutral bar shall be furnished for termination of the grounded conductors. Third party ground lug and neutral lug kits not supplied by the disconnect switch manufacturer are not acceptable.

I. Fused disconnect switches shall be furnished for motor operated valve and gate actuators where shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate the supply of these fused switches with the specific requirements of the actuator. Fuses with fast fault clearing times may be required for modulating valve actuators.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All disconnect switches shall be mounted five (5) feet above the floor or finished grade, at the equipment height where appropriate, or where shown otherwise.

B. Disconnect switches shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

3.2 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:

1. Field Tests

a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 1, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 50 00
LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all lighting fixtures, labor, and material, in accordance with the preceding Specifications, the requirements of this Section, and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Lighting shall be in accordance with the latest requirements of the Illuminating Engineering Society.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements, and Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The equipment specified herein shall comply with the following codes and standards, where applicable.

1. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

   a. UL 924 – Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

   b. UL 1598 – Luminaires

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

   a. ANSI C62.41 – Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

3. National Electrical Code (NEC), latest edition.

B. Where equipment herein is specified as being Listed to a particular UL standard, that equipment shall be tested for compliance with the UL standard by either UL itself, Factory Mutual (FM), or the Canadian Standards Association (CSA). Testing to UL standards by any other testing agencies is not acceptable.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3. Spare Parts Lists

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal without review.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Catalog cuts for each fixture type showing performance and construction details of standard fixtures, and complete working drawings showing all proposed construction details of special or modified standard fixtures.

3. Photometric curves.

4. LED data including efficiency (Efficacy lumens/watt) information.

5. LED Driver information

6. Catalog data including applicable coefficients of utilization tables, isolux chart of illumination on a horizontal plane, beam efficiency, horizontal and vertical beam spread, and beam lumens.

7. Manufacturer’s warranty information

8. System (entire fixture assembly) efficiency data.

D. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance for all fixtures before fixtures and poles are manufactured. Substitutions will be permitted only if acceptable to the Engineer.

E. Manufacturer's model/series and description in the fixture schedule on the Contract Documents establishes a level of quality, style, finish, etc. The use of a model/series describing the various types of fixtures shall be used as a guide only and does not

exclude all the required accessories or hardware that may be required for a complete installation.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor. The following additional spare parts shall be furnished:

   1. A minimum of one (1) LED driver for every ten (10) drivers (of the same type) installed.

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.7 LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. The lighting systems shall be controlled as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer's warranty shall in no event be for a period of less than five (5) years from date of delivery of fixtures to the project site and shall include repair labor, travel expense necessary for repairs at the jobsite, shipping costs, expendables used during the course of repair, or complete replacement of the failed lighting unit.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.2 FIXTURES

A. All lighting fixtures shall be furnished complete w all fittings and hardware necessary for a complete installation. Lighting fixtures shall have all accessories, characteristics, and functionality as specified.

B. Fixture leads shall be as required by NEC. Fixtures shall be grounded by the equipment grounding conductor in the conduit.

C. All glassware shall be high quality, homogeneous in texture, uniform in quality, free from defects, of uniform thickness throughout, and properly annealed. Edges shall be well rounded and free from chips or rough edges.

D. Emergency fixtures shall be UL 924 listed and have a minimum 90 minutes battery back-up.

E. Fixtures specified to be damp or wet locations rated shall be UL 1598 listed.

F. Fixtures shall be as specified in the fixture schedule below;

Fixture Type	Lamp/Fixture Wattage	Description	Mfr. and Model
LC1	23.8W	Ceiling-mounted, 120-277VAC, LED light fixture, color temperature of 4000K, lineal ribbed frosted acrylic lens, general distribution, gasketed fiberglass housing, stainless steel latches, 4ft 4000 lumen minimum, and wet location Listed.	Holophane EMS LED Series, or Engineer approved equal

2.3 LED DRIVERS

A. Drivers shall have a voltage range of 347-480V or 120-277 (as required) +/- 10% at a frequency 60Hz.

B. All drivers shall be designed to a power factor >90% with a total harmonic distortion THD <20% at full load.

C. Case temperature shall be rated for -40°C through +80°C.

D. Drivers shall have overheat protection, self-limited short circuit protection and overload protected.

E. Drivers shall be furnished with a fused primary.

F. Drivers shall have an output current ripple <30%

G. Drivers shall be manufactured by Advance, Universal or equal.

H. Drivers shall be UL Listed for damp location, UL1012, UL935, ROHS.

I. Drivers shall meet FCC 47 Sub Part 15.

J. All drivers shall be provided with ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C (10kV/5kA) surge protection.

2.4 LEDS

A. Luminaires provided with LED technology shall utilize high brightness LEDs with a group binning code of P and/or Q.

B. Color Temperature: as specified in fixture schedule.

C. Junction point shall be designed and manufactured to allow adequate heat dissipation.

D. LEDs shall be rated for 50,000 hours of life, minimum (based on IESNA L70).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures shall be located symmetrically with building lines as shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install the lighting fixtures to allow "convenient" access for maintenance. The Contractor shall install fixtures at mounting heights indicated on the Drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. In areas with exposed ducts and/or piping, installation of lighting fixtures shall be adapted to field conditions as determined by the Engineer. Where fixtures are shown in locations on the Drawings where maintenance would be difficult, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer for direction.

B. The Contractor shall provide and install all inserts, conduit, structural supports as required, lamps, ballasts, poles, wiring, and any other items required for a complete system. Contractor shall properly adjust and test, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the entire lighting system. The Contractor shall provide pigtails and flexible conduit

connected to an outlet box where necessary or required resulting in a neat and complete installation.

C. The Contractor shall protect all fixtures at all times from damage, dirt, dust, and the like. Upon completion of work, and after the building area is broom clean, all fixtures shall be made clean and free of dust and all other foreign matter both on visible surfaces, and on surfaces that affect the lighting performance of the fixture including diffusers, lenses, louvers, reflectors, and lamps.

D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all pendant trapezes and pendant stem hangers with durable swivel or equivalent trapeze hanger permitting normal fixture motion and self-alignment. Fixture pendants shall be Appleton Type UNJ ball type flexible hanger at the fixture and supports from an Appleton JBLX junction box with JBLX hub cover, or equal. Pendant lengths shall be adequate and adjusted to provide uniformity of installation heights above the reference datum. Stems shall be one-piece, with matching canopies and fittings.

E. All wiring/cables associated with lighting equipment shall be installed in conduits or other raceways as specified. Installing wiring/cables exposed is not acceptable, unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings.

F. The Contractor shall furnish and install recessed fixtures with a separate junction box concealed and located as to be accessible when fixture is removed.

G. The Contractor shall furnish and install all boxes for lighting fixtures such that the box is not the sole support of the fixture. The boxes shall be offset to allow maintenance such that access to wiring within the box can be attained without having to consider supporting (holding) the fixture.

H. All lighting fixtures, when installed, shall be set true and be free of light leaks, warps, dents, and other irregularities. All hangers, cables, supports, channels, and brackets of all kinds for safely erecting this equipment in place, shall be furnished and erected in place by the Contractor.

I. The Contractor shall support each fixture securely. The Contractor shall not secure fixtures to the work of other trades, unless specified or noted otherwise, and shall not support fixtures from plaster. The Contractor shall furnish and install all members and supports as required to fasten and suspend fixtures from the structure.

J. In all mechanical equipment areas, the Contractor shall install lighting fixtures after all piping and equipment therein has been installed. Exact locations for such fixtures may be determined by the Engineer on the site during the course of the work.

K. All fixtures that require physical adjustment shall be so adjusted in accordance with the directions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall also adjust angular direction of fixtures and/or lamps, as directed.

L. No special tools shall be required for re-lamping of fixtures. All optical control surfaces such as lenses and reflectors shall be safely and securely attached to fixtures and shall be easily and quickly removed and replaced for cleaning without the use of special tools.

3.2 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Certified Shop Tests

   a. The lighting fixtures shall be given routine factory tests in accordance with the requirement of ANSI, NEMA and Underwriters Laboratories standards.

2. Field Tests

   a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 31 00 01
EARTHWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all labor, equipment and materials required to complete all work associated with excavation, including but not limited to off-site borrow excavation, dewatering, backfill, foundation and backfill stone, site grading, and other related and incidental work as required to complete the work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. All excavations shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Drawings or established by the Engineer.

C. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conduct the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and off-site sedimentation be absolutely minimized.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Requirements of related work are included in Division 1 and Division 2 of these Specifications.

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced Specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Virginia Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, latest edition.

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM C 127	Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
ASTM C 136	Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
ASTM D 422	Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
ASTM D 423	Test for Liquid Limit of Soils.
ASTM D 424	Test for Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

ASTM C 535	Test for Resistance to Degradation of Large Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
ASTM D 698	Standard Method of Test for the Moisture - Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 lb. (2.5 kg) Rammer and a 12-inch (305 mm) Drop.
ASTM D1556	Test for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
ASTM D1557	Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lbs. (4.5 kg) Rammer and 18-inch (457 mm) Drop.
ASTM D2049	Test Method for Relative Density of Cohesionless Soils.
ASTM D2167	Test for Density of Soil in Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method.
ASTM D2216	Test for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, Rock, and Soil Aggregate Mixtures.
ASTM D2487	Test for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
ASTM D2922	Test for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.4 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Information on subsurface conditions is referenced under Division 1, General Requirements.

B. Attention is directed to the fact that there may be water pipes, storm drains and other utilities located in the area of proposed excavation. Perform all repairs to same in the event that excavation activities disrupt service.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01300 - Submittals, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Name and location of all material suppliers.

2. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified above for each source of each material.

3. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and all required permits for use of those sites.

4. Plans and cross sections of open cut excavations showing side slopes and limits of the excavation at grade.

5. Monitoring plan and pre-construction condition inspection and documentation of all adjacent structures, utilities, and roadways near proposed installation of excavation support systems and near areas where dewatering is required to facilitate construction.

6. Dewatering procedures.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Soil and rock material shall be excavated, transported, placed, and stored in a manner so as to prevent contamination, segregation and excessive wetting. Materials which have become contaminated or segregated will not be permitted in the performance of the work and shall be removed from the site.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

A. When the use of explosives is necessary for the prosecution of the work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or property. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage or injury to persons or property resulting from the use of explosives. Use of explosives shall be in accordance with Specification Section 31 23 16, Excavation By Blasting.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. All material excavated, regardless of its nature or composition, shall be classified as UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION. Excavation shall include the removal of all soil, rock, weathered rock, rocks of all types, boulders, conduits, pipe, and all other obstacles encountered and shown to be removed within the limits of excavation shown on the Drawings or specified herein. The cost of excavation shall be included in the Lump Sum Bid Price and no additional payment will be made for the removal of obstacles encountered within the excavation limits shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. Where blasting is necessary to perform the required excavations, blasting shall be performed as stipulated in Section 31 23 16, Excavation By Blasting.

C. All suitable material removed in the excavation shall be used as far as practicable in the formation of embankments, subgrades, and shoulders, and at such other places as may be indicated on the Drawings or indicated by the Engineer. No excavation shall be wasted except as may be permitted by the Engineer. Refer to the drawings for specific location and placement of suitable excavated materials in the formation of embankments, backfill, and structural and roadway foundations. THE ENGINEER AND/OR MATERIALS TESTING CONSULTANT WILL DESIGNATE MATERIALS THAT

ARE UNSUITABLE. The Contractor shall furnish off site disposal areas for the unsuitable material. Where suitable materials containing excessive moisture are encountered above grade in cuts, the Contractor shall construct above grade ditch drains prior to the excavation of the cut material when in the opinion of the Engineer and/or materials testing consultant such measures are necessary to provide proper construction.

D. All excavations shall be made in the dry and in such a manner and to such widths as will give ample room for properly constructing and inspecting the structures and/or piping they are to contain and for such excavation support, pumping and drainage as may be required. Excavation shall be made in accordance with the grades and details shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

E. Excavation slopes shall be flat enough to avoid slides that will cause disturbance of the subgrade or damage of adjacent areas. Excavation requirements and slopes shall be as indicated in the Drawings. The Contractor shall intercept and collect surface runoff both at the top and bottom of cut slopes. The intersection of slopes with natural ground surfaces, including the beginning and ending of cut slopes, shall be uniformly rounded as shown on the Drawings or as may be indicated by the Engineer. Concurrent with the excavation of cuts the Contractor shall construct intercepting berm ditches or earth berms along and on top of the cut slopes at locations shown on the Drawings or designated by the Engineer. All slopes shall be finished to reasonably uniform surfaces acceptable for seeding and mulching operations. No rock or boulders shall be left in place which protrude more than 1 foot within the typical section cut slope lines, and all rock cuts shall be cleaned of loose and overhanging material. All protruding roots and other objectionable vegetation shall be removed from slopes. The Contractor shall be required to submit plans of open-cut excavation for review by the Engineer before approval is given to proceed.

F. It is the intent of these Specifications that all structures shall bear on an aggregate base, crushed stone or screened gravel bedding placed to the thickness shown on the Drawings, specified in these Specifications, or not less than 6-inches.

G. The bottom of all excavations for structures and pipes shall be examined by the Engineer and/or materials testing consultant for bearing value and the presence of unsuitable material. If, in the opinion of the Engineer and/or materials testing consultant, additional excavation is required due to the low bearing value of the subgrade material, or if the in-place soils are soft, yielding, pumping and wet, the Contractor shall remove such material to the required width and depth and replace it with thoroughly compacted select fill, and/or crushed stone or screened gravel as indicated by the Engineer. Payment for such additional work ordered by the Engineer shall be made as an extra by a Change Order in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1. No payment will be made for subgrade disturbance caused by inadequate dewatering or improper construction methods.

H. All cuts shall be brought to the grade and cross section shown on the Drawings, or established by the Engineer, prior to final inspection and acceptance by the Engineer.

I. Slides and overbreaks which occur due to negligence, carelessness or improper construction techniques on the part of the Contractor shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as indicated by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner. If grading operations are suspended for any reason whatsoever, partially completed cut and fill slopes shall be brought to the required slope and the work of seeding and mulching or other required erosion and sedimentation control operations shall be performed.

3.2 EXCAVATION SUPPORT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain such excavation support which may be required to support sides of excavation or to protect pipes and structures from possible damage and to provide safe working conditions. If the Engineer is of the opinion that at any point sufficient or proper supports have not been provided, he may order additional supports put in at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy of all supports used and for all damage resulting from failure of support system or from placing, maintaining and removing it.

B. Selection of and design of any proposed excavation support systems is exclusively the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall exercise caution in the installation and removal of supports to insure that excessive or unusual loadings are not transmitted to any new or existing structure. The Contractor shall promptly repair at his expense any and all damage that can be reasonably attributed to installation or removal of excavation support system.

D. Contractor shall monitor movement in the excavation support systems as well as movement at adjacent structures, utilities and roadways near excavation supports. Contractor shall submit a monitoring plan developed by the excavation support design engineer. All pre-construction condition assessment and documentation of adjacent structures on-site and off-site shall be performed by the Contractor. If any sign of distress such as cracking or movement occurs in any adjacent structure, utility or roadway during installation of supports, subsequent excavation, service period of supports, subsequent backfill and construction, or removal of supports, Engineer shall be notified immediately. Contractor shall be exclusively responsible for repair of any damage to any roadway, structure, utility, pipes, etc. both on-site and off-site, as a result of his operations.

E. All excavation supports shall be removed upon completion of the work

3.3 PROTECTION OF SUBGRADE

A. To minimize the disturbance of bearing materials and provide a firm foundation, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Subgrade soils disturbed through the operations of the Contractor shall be excavated and replaced with compacted select fill or crushed stone at the Contractor's expense as indicated by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor shall provide positive protection against penetration of frost into materials below the bearing level during work in winter months. This protection can consist of a temporary blanket of straw or salt hay covered with a plastic membrane or other acceptable means.

3.4 PROOFROLLING

A. The subgrade of all structures and all areas that will support pavements or select fill shall be proofrolled. After stripping of topsoil, excavation to subgrade and prior to placement of fills, the exposed subgrade shall be carefully inspected by probing and testing as needed. Any topsoil or other organic material still in place, frozen, wet, soft, or loose soil, and other undesirable materials shall be removed. The exposed subgrade shall be proofrolled with a heavily loaded tandem-wheeled dump truck to check for pockets of soft material hidden beneath a thin crust of better soil. Any unsuitable materials thus exposed shall be removed and replaced with an approved compacted material.

3.5 BACKFILLING

A. All excavations shall be backfilled with the type of materials shown on the Drawings

B. Where excavation support is used, the Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to prevent loss of support beneath and adjacent to pipes and existing structures when supports are removed. If significant volumes of soil cannot be prevented from clinging to the extracted supports, the voids shall be continuously backfilled as rapidly as possible. The Contractor shall thereafter limit the depth below subgrade that supports will be installed in similar soil conditions or employ other appropriate means to prevent loss of support.

3.6 COMPACTION

A. Compaction of materials on the project shall be in accordance with the following schedule:

	Density % Std. Proctor (D698)	Density % Mod. Proctor (D1557)	Max. Lift Thickness as Compacted Inches
Crushed Stone Beneath Structures	--	98	12
Select Sand	--	98	8

B. Field density tests will be made by the materials testing consultant to determine if the specified densities have been achieved, and these tests shall be the basis for accepting or rejecting the compaction. In-place density tests will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. The Engineer in conjunction with the materials testing consultant will be the judge as to which test method will be the most

appropriate. Failure to achieve the specified densities shall require the Contractor to re-compact the material or remove it as required. The Contractor shall, if necessary, increase his compactive effort by increasing the number of passes, using heavier or more suitable compaction equipment, or by reducing the thickness of the layers. The Contractor shall adjust the moisture contents of the soils to bring them within the optimum range by drying them or adding water as required.

C. Testing will be performed as frequently as deemed necessary by the Engineer and/or materials testing consultant. As a minimum, one in-place density test shall be performed for each 1000 cubic yards of embankment placed and 500 cubic yards of backfill placed or one test performed each day for either.

3.7 REMOVAL OF EXCESS AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of off-site all unsuitable materials. Within thirty (30) consecutive days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review all required permits and a list of disposal sites for the unsuitable materials. If the disposal site is located on private property, the submittal shall also include written permission from the owner of record.

B. All unsuitable materials shall be disposed of in locations and under conditions that comply with federal, state and local laws and regulations.

C. The Contractor shall obtain an off-site disposal area prior to beginning demolition or excavation operations.

D. All excess and unsuitable materials shall be hauled in trucks of sufficient capacity and tight construction to prevent spillage. Trucks shall be covered to prevent the propagation of dust.

E. When all excess and unsuitable material disposal operations are completed, the Contractor shall leave the disposal sites in a condition acceptable to the Owner and Owner(s) of the disposal site(s).

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 31 25 00
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENTS

A. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conduct the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and off site sedimentation be absolutely minimized.

B. All Work under this Contract shall be done in conformance with and subject to the limitations of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook (VESCH) and the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Law, Regulations and Certification Regulations, as adopted in the Code of Virginia Title 10-1, Chapter 5, Article 4 and Sections 4VAC30-50 and 4VAC50-50 of the Virginia Administration Code.

C. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable minimum standards set in the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these specifications, all Work hereunder shall conform to the applicable requirements of the referenced portions of the following documents, to the extent that the requirements therein are not in conflict with the provisions of this Section.

1. Code of Virginia, Title 10.1, Chapter 5, Article 4

2. Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook (VESCH), latest edition.

B. See Specification Section 01090 - Reference Standards.

1.4 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

A. Land disturbance activities are not authorized to begin until after all required erosion and sediment control permits are obtained from Warren County. The following document defines the regulatory requirements for this Section 31 25 00.

1. Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control: Contractor shall follow Practices and Standards of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook (VESCH), Third Edition, or latest.

31439-003

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to the start of the Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a plan for applying the temporary and permanent erosion and siltation control measures as shown on the Owner's approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Construction Work shall not commence until the schedule of Work and the methods of operations have been reviewed and approved.

B. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions Division 1 and Section 01 30 00, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Name and location of all material suppliers.

2. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified above

3. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and all required permits for use of those sites.

1.6 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. The following erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be incorporated into the Work. Other devices, as necessary and acceptable to the Engineer shall be installed as required.

1. Silt Fence shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and at other locations indicated by the Engineer. Silt fence shall not be installed across streams, ditches or waterways. Silt Fence shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with requirements of Section 3.05 of the VESCH.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Materials for use in erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be in accordance with the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

2.2 SILT FENCE

A. Silt Fence shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the Maintenance paragraph, and Section 3.05 of the VESCH, to the satisfaction of the Engineer until the site has been stabilized. The cost of Silt Fence shall include the fabric, posts, wire fabric, excavation and all maintenance and restoration activities required.

B. Silt Fence shall be a woven geotextile filter fabric made specifically for sediment control. Filter fabric shall not rot when buried and shall resist attack from soil chemicals, alkalies and acids in the pH range from 2 to 13, and shall resist damage due to prolonged ultraviolet exposure. Filter fabric shall be Type FX-11, as manufactured by Carthage

Mills, Type 910SC, as manufactured by Synthetic Industries, Inc., Amoco 2130 as manufactured by Amoco Fabrics & Fibers Co.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Silt fence shall be erected as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Silt fence shall be erected and maintained to the satisfaction of the Engineer until a vegetative ground cover has been established. Replacement of the filter fabric, if required by the Engineer, will be at the Contractor's expense.

1. Inspect silt fence at least once every 14 days and within 48 hours after each runoff producing rainfall event. Make required repairs immediately.

2. Should the fabric of a silt fence collapse, tear, decompose or become in-effective, replace it promptly.

3. Remove sediment deposits as necessary to provide adequate storage volume for the next rain and to reduce pressure on the fence. Take care to avoid undermining the fence during cleanout.

4. Remove all fencing materials and unstable sediment deposits and bring the area to grade and stabilize it after the contributing drainage area has been properly stabilized. Removal of silt fence shall be permitted only with the prior approval of the Engineer, or the local governing agency.

B. Additional Requirements

1. All storm sewer piping shall be blocked at the end of every Working day until the inlet is constructed above grade.

2. All streets around the construction area shall be scraped as necessary to prevent accumulation of dirt and debris.

3. The Contractor shall provide adequate means to prevent sediment from entering storm drains, curb inlets (curb inlet filter box), ditches, streams, or bodies of water downstream of any area disturbed by construction. Excavation materials shall be placed upstream of trench or other excavation to prevent sedimentation of offsite areas. In areas where a natural buffer area exists between the Work area and the closest stream or water course, this area shall not be disturbed.

4. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to place additional sediment and erosion control devices at other locations not shown on the Drawings.

5. The Contractor agrees to hold the Owner or any of its agents harmless from any and all liability, loss or damage that may arise out of a violation to the Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance.

6. The Contractor shall monitor and take precautions to control dust, including, but not limited to, use of water or chemical dust palliative, limiting the number of vehicles allowed on site, minimizing the operating speed of all vehicles.

3.2 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the implementation of the Maintenance and Inspection Procedures.

B. During inspections the following will be observed and appropriate maintenance procedures taken:

1. The conformance to specifications and current condition of all erosion and sediment control structures.

2. The effectiveness and operational success of all erosion and sediment control measures.

3. The presence of sediments or other pollutants in storm water runoff at all runoff discharge points.

4. If reasonably accessible, the presence of sediments or other pollutants in receiving Waters.

5. Evidence of off-site tracking at all locations where vehicles enter or exit the site.

3.3 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL STRUCTURES

A. At such time that temporary erosion and control structures are no longer required under this item, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and Warren County of its intent and schedule for the removal of the temporary structures, and obtain the Engineer's approval in writing prior to removal. Once the Contractor has received such written approval from the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove, as approved, the temporary structures and all sediments accumulated at the removed structure shall be returned upgrade. In areas where temporary control structures are removed, the site shall be left in a condition that will restore original drainage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 10 00
PAVING AND SURFACING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform all operations in connection with the construction of asphalt concrete pavement, asphalt concrete overlay, reinforced concrete pavement, gravel roads, concrete curb and gutter, repair and reconstruction of existing asphalt concrete pavement, repair of existing gravel roads, and pavement markings complete as specified herein and as detailed on the Drawings.

B. All new roads including the replacement of portions of the existing roads shall be to the limits, grades, thicknesses and types as shown on the Drawings. Patches for pipe crossings and areas damaged during the construction work shall be asphalt and/or gravel, depending upon the material encountered, unless otherwise indicated.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Requirements of related work are included in Division 1, Division 3, and Division 30 of these Specifications.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 01 - Earthwork

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.4 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Except as otherwise provided in the Specifications or on the plans, all work shall be in accordance with the Virginia Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, 2016 except that any reference to "VDOT", "Department" or "Unit" shall mean the "Owner". When reference to these Specifications is intended, the description will be VDOT Section_____or VDOT Specifications.

B. Except with the approval of the Engineer, the placing of concrete or asphalt concrete surface paving shall be subject to the Seasonal and Weather Restrictions set forth in VDOT Specifications.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.1 SELECT FILL

A. The Design/Builder shall place select fill as necessary to complete the embankments, shoulders, subgrade foundation and replacement for removed unsuitable material in accordance with VDOT Section 303, and Section 31 00 01 - Earthwork.

2.2 GRAVEL

A. All work, including materials, associated with gravel shall be in accordance with VDOT Section 207, Select Material, except that Articles 207.07shall be deleted.

2.3 AGGREGATE STABILIZATION

A. All work, including materials, associated with Aggregate Stabilization shall be in accordance with VDOT Sections 306 and 307, Lime and Hydraulic Cement Stabilization, except that Articles 306.04 and 307.06, shall be deleted.

2.4 AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL

A. All work, including materials, associated with Aggregate Base Material shall be in accordance with VDOT Section 208, Aggregate Base Material, except that Article 208.08 shall be deleted. Type 21-A or Type 21-B aggregate will be acceptable for this project.

2.5 ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX

A. All work, including materials, associated with asphalt binder shall be in accordance with Section 210, Asphalt Materials, Grade PG 64H-22, of the VDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, except Article 210.09shall be deleted.

2.6 ASPHALT PAVEMENTS

A. All work, including materials, associated with asphalt pavement shall be in accordance with Section 211, Asphalt Concrete, of the VDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Surface Course shall be Superpave S-9.5B, Intermediate Course shall be Superpave I-19.0B, and Base Course shall be Superpave B-25.0C. Asphalt pavement mix designs shall be in accordance with TABLE II-14 of the VDOT Specifications.

B. The job mix formulas shall be delivered to the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to beginning paving operations.

2.7 ASPHALT TACK COAT

A. All work, including materials, associated with asphalt tack coat shall be in accordance with Section 310 - Tack Coat, of the VDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, except that Article 310.04 shall be deleted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE

A. The subgrade, where shown on the Drawings, shall be aggregate stabilized by the addition and mixing of coarse aggregate with the top 3-inches of subgrade in accordance with VDOT Section 305. Aggregate stabilization shall be applied to the subgrade at a rate of 300-pounds per square yard. Following the application of stabilizer aggregate, the subgrade shall be formed true to crown and grade, and shall be compacted with a minimum of four (4) passes of a 15-ton vibratory roller to conform to the maximum densities determined by AASHTO T99 Standard Specifications.

3.2 AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL

A. The finished base course of all paving shall be Aggregate Base Material and shall be of the thickness shown on the Drawings, formed true to crown and grade. Gravel roads, including repair to existing gravel roads shall be Aggregate Base Material and shall be of the thicknesses shown on the Drawings, formed true to crown and grade. No fill material except new Aggregate Base Material shall be placed on top of existing gravel.

3.3 ASPHALT BASE COURSE (OR INTERMEDIATE COURSE)

A. Asphalt Concrete Base (or Intermediate) Course shall be placed in accordance with VDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures Section 315, Asphalt Concrete Placement. Asphalt Concrete Base (or Intermediate) Course shall be compacted in accordance with the VDOT Standard. Thicknesses shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.4 ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE

A. Prior to placement of the asphalt concrete surface course, the base/intermediate course shall be inspected for damage or defects and repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The surface of the base/intermediate course shall be approved by the Engineer.

B. The asphalt tack coat shall be applied to the surface of the approved base/binder course as described in VDOT Section 310. Equipment for applying the tack coat shall be power-oriented pressure spraying or distributing equipment suitable for the materials to be applied and approved by the Engineer.

C. The Asphalt Concrete Surface Course shall be placed and compacted on the base/intermediate course in layers not to exceed 2-inches and at the rate of 110-pounds per square yard per inch. Surface Course shall be compacted in accordance with VDOT Standard Specifications. Thicknesses shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.5 UNDERGROUND UTILITY LINES

A. Where an underground utility line is beneath the new roadway, the backfilling shall be carried out with special care, and the final consolidation shall be accomplished by a

vibratory roller. Construction of the roadway over the trench shall be deferred as long as practicable.

3.6 JUNCTION WITH OTHER PAVING

A. Where new asphalt concrete pavement abuts existing asphalt concrete pavement, the existing pavement shall be cut back to insure obtaining the specified compaction of the new pavement courses and interlocking adjoining courses. Existing subbase courses shall be cut back from the subgrade level of the new pavement on a one-on-one slope into the existing pavement, and the asphalt courses of the existing pavement shall be removed for an additional 6-inches back from the slope. The edge of the existing asphalt courses shall be saw cut straight and true. The faces between new and existing asphalt courses shall receive an application of tack coat.

B. Where new rigid concrete pavement abuts existing rigid concrete or asphalt concrete paving, the existing paving shall be saw cut straight and true. An expansion joint of a 1/2-inch minimum thickness with filler material and sealant shall be placed between the new concrete pavement and the existing rigid concrete or asphalt concrete paving.

3.7 ASPHALT CONCRETE OVERLAY

A. Where asphalt concrete is proposed to be placed over an existing asphalt or rigid concrete surface, the surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by power brooming and a tack coat shall be applied in accordance with VDOT Section 310, Tack Coat, of the VDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, prior to installing the overlay. The overlay shall be applied in accordance with the Standard Details shown on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 90 00
FINAL GRADING AND LANDSCAPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for final grading, topsoiling, seeding, and miscellaneous site work not included under other Sections, but required to complete the work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Under this Section, all areas of the project site disturbed by excavation, materials storage, temporary roads, etc., shall be reseeded as specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 31 25 00 - Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

1. Product Data
2. Certification of all materials
3. Three (3) copies of composition and germination certification and of test results for grass seed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Furnish and submit certification for the materials used as specified in the General Conditions, Division 1 and Division 31.

2.2 TOPSOIL

A. Upon completion and Engineer's approval of the rough grading, the Design/Builder shall place the topsoil over all areas disturbed during construction under any contract except those areas which will be paved, graveled or rip rapped. Topsoil shall not be placed in a frozen or muddy condition and shall contain no toxic materials harmful to grass growth. Topsoil shall be as defined under Section 31 00 01 - Earthwork.

31439-003

2.3 WATER

A. Water shall be furnished to the Contractor by the Owner from existing facilities as directed by the Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all hoses and connections necessary to complete the landscaping work.

2.4 FERTILIZER

A. Fertilizer shall be a complete commercial fertilizer with components derived from commercial sources. Fertilizer composition shall be determined from field soil sampling in appropriate number taken by the Design/Builder and analyzed by the Cooperative Extension Service Soil Testing Laboratory at VPI & SU or by a reputable commercial laboratory. Design/Builder shall furnish fertilizer in accordance with the recommendations of the testing laboratory and Section 3.32 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook (VESCH).

B. Fertilizer shall be delivered in standard size bags marked with the weight, analysis of contents, and the name of the manufacturer. Fertilizer shall be stored in weatherproof storage areas and in such a manner that its effectiveness will not be impaired.

2.5 LIME

A. Contractor shall use an agricultural grade of limestone. Quantity shall be determined from field soil sampling in appropriate number taken by the Contractor and analyzed by the Cooperative Extension Service Soil Testing Laboratory at VPI & SU or by a reputable commercial laboratory. Design/Builder shall furnish lime in accordance with the recommendations of the testing laboratory and Section 3.32 of the VESCH.

B. At least 50% shall pass a No. 200 U.S.S. mesh sieve. At least 90% shall pass a No. 100 U.S.S. mesh sieve and 100% shall pass a No. 10 U.S.S. mesh sieve. Total carbonates shall not be less than 80% or 44.8% Calcium Oxide equivalent. For the purpose of calculation, total carbonates shall be considered as Calcium Carbonate.

2.6 GRASS SEED

A. Provide the kinds and amounts of seed to be seeded in areas disturbed by the construction work. All seed shall bear an official “Certified Seed” labeled and meet the requirements in Section 3.32 of the VESCH. All seed must have been certified by Virginia Crop Improvement Association within twelve (12) months immediately preceding the planting of such material on the job.

2.7 WOOD CELLULOSE FIBER MULCH

A. For use in hydroseeding grass seed in combination with fertilizers and other approved additions, shall consist of especially prepared wood cellulose fibers such as "Conwed", "Silva-Fiber", or approved substitute, and have no growth or germination inhibiting factors, and be dyed green.

B. The wood cellulose fiber shall have the additional characteristic of dispersing rapidly in water to form a homogeneous slurry and remain in such state when agitated in the hydraulic mulching unit, or adequate equal, with the specified materials.

C. When applied, the wood cellulose fiber with additives will form an absorptive mat but not a plant inhibiting membrane, which will allow moisture, natural or mechanical, to percolate into underlying soil.

D. Fiber mulch can be applied over top of newly seeded areas immediately after seed mixture is applied to soil bed or applied as part of the hydroseeded slurry containing the seed mixture. Anchored straw mulch shall be used in place of fiber mulch during hot and dry summer months and late fall. Fiber mulch can be used to tack (anchor) straw mulch. All fiber mulch shall adhere to requirements set forth in Section 3.35 of the VESCH.

E. The mulch shall be supplied, compressed in packages containing 50 pounds of material having an equilibrium air dry moisture content at time of manufacture of 12% plus or minus 2%. Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be stored in a weatherproof storage area and in such a manner that effectiveness will not be impaired.

2.8 STRAW MULCH

A. Straw used for mulch shall be wheat or oats. Straw shall be undamaged, air dry, threshed straw, free of undesirable weed seed. Straw mulch shall be spread by hand or machine and must be anchored or tacked down. Straw mulch is not required for seeded areas treated with a temporary soil stabilizer. All straw mulch shall adhere to requirements set forth in Section 3.35 of the VESCH.

2.9 TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER

A. The temporary agent for soil erosion control shall consist of an especially prepared highly concentrated powder which, when mixed with water, forms a thick liquid such as "Enviroseal 2001" by Enviroseal Corporation, "Terra Control" by Quattro Environmental, Inc., or "CHEM-CRETE ECO-110" by International CHEM-CRETE Corporation, and having no growth or germination inhibiting factors. The agent shall be used for hydroseeding grass seed in combination with other approved amendments resulting in a highly viscous slurry which, when sprayed directly on the soil, forms a gelatinous crust.

2.10 SOIL STABILIZATION BLANKET (SSB)

A. The SSB shall be as specified in VESCH.

2.11 SYNTHETIC SOIL STABILIZATION MAT (SSM)

A. The SSM shall be as specified in VESCH.

2.12 2.12 RIPRAP AND HERBICIDES

A. Furnish and install sufficient quantity of landscape gravel or riprap to cover over the ground to a minimum 4-inch depth for gravel and 24-inch depth for riprap, unless otherwise noted, or indicated on the Drawings. Also furnish and apply an approved herbicide to the subgrade surface just prior to installing the landscape gravel or riprap.

B. During placing, the stone shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed through the mass. The Design/Builder may place the stone by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary or ordered by the Engineer. The placed riprap shall form a properly graded, dense, neat layer of stone.

C. All topsoil and vegetative matter shall be removed from the subgrade surfaces prior to the application of the weed killer (herbicide) and to the placement of landscape gravel or riprap. Apply commercial-type herbicide as preemergence control of miscellaneous grasses and broadleaf weeds in granular or liquid form such as "Treflan", "Dymid", or approved substitute. Methods and rates of application shall be in strict compliance to manufacturer's directions and acceptable to the Engineer.

D. The herbicide selected shall be safe for use around ornamental plantings, have long-lasting weed control, and shall be resistant to leaching away under excessive rainfall.

E. A second application of the herbicide shall be made on the surface of the landscape gravel or riprap sometime after the first six (6) months, but not later than twelve (12) months. Same methods and rates apply as specified previously.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GRADING

A. After approval of the rough grading, the Contractor shall commence his preparations of the subgrade for the various major conditions of the work as follows:

1. Bare soil for riprap area at subgrade (24-inches below final grade, or as directed by the Engineer).

2. Topsoil for lawn and road shoulder seed area - scarify 2-inch depth of subgrade (4-inches below final grade) prior to placing topsoil.

B. Final surface grading of the topsoiled, landscape graveled, and riprapped areas shall be mechanically raked or hand raked to an even finished surface alignment.

3.2 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be spread in place for quantity required for lawn and road shoulder seed areas at 4-inch consolidated depth, and sufficient quantity for certain plant beds and backfill for shrubs and trees as specified.

B. Topsoil shall be hospitable as a growth medium meeting all requirements as indicated by Sections 3.30 & 3.32 of VESCH.

3.3 HYDROSEEDING AND GRASS

A. The Contractor shall grow a stand of grass on disturbed areas. The Contractor shall be responsible for any defects in the grass planted during the correction period specified in the contract documents.

B. The Contractor's work shall include the preparation of the topsoil and bare soil seed bed, application of fertilizer, limestone, mulching, inoculant, temporary soil stabilizer, watering, and other operations necessary to provide a satisfactory growth of sod.

C. When hydraulic seeding method is used, include all additives and amendments required. A "Reinco", "Finn", or "Bowie" type hydromulcher with adjustable nozzles and extension hoses, or approved substitute, shall be utilized. General capacity of tank should range from 500 to 2,500 gallons, or as approved by the Engineer.

D. Hydraulic seeding shall be carried out in three steps. Step one shall consist of the application of lime. In step two the seed mixture shall be mixed with the fertilizer, wood cellulose fiber mulch, and any required inoculants and applied to the seed bed. The seed mixture can be applied as a separate process prior to the application of the slurry mixture. Step three shall consist of application of top dressing during the first spring or fall, whichever comes first, after step two.

E. Top dressing shall consist of a commercial grade fertilizer plus Nitrogen or other analysis as may be recommended by soil testing. Types and application rates of seed mixtures shall be as shown in the Seeding Schedule.

F. Ingredients for the mixture and steps should be dumped into a tank of water and thoroughly mixed to a homogeneous slurry and sprayed out under a minimum of 300-350 pounds pressure, in suitable proportions to accommodate the type and capacity of the hydraulic machine to be used. Applications shall be evenly sprayed over the ground surface. The Design/Builder shall free the topsoil of stones, roots, rubbish, and other deleterious materials and dispose of same off the site. The bare soil, except existing steep embankment area, shall be rough raked to remove stones, roots, and rubbish over 4-inches in size, and other deleterious materials and dispose of same off the site.

G. No seeding should be undertaken in windy or unfavorable weather, when the ground is too wet to rake easily, when it is in a frozen condition, or too dry. Any bare spots shown in two to three weeks shall be recultivated, fertilized at half the rate, raked, seeded, and mulched again by mechanical or hand broadcast method acceptable to the Engineer.

H. Areas that have been seeded with a temporary seed mixture shall be mowed to a height of less than 2-inches and scarified prior to seeding with the permanent seed mixture.

I. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, protection for all seeded areas against trespassing and damage at all times until acceptance of the work. Slopes shall be protected

from damage due to erosion, settlement, and other causes and shall be repaired promptly at the Design/Builder's expense.

J. The Contractor shall water newly seeded areas of the lawn and road shoulder mix once a week until the grasses have germinated sufficiently to produce a healthy turf, or unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Each watering shall provide three (3) gallons per square yard. The Design/Builder shall furnish all necessary hoses, sprinklers, and connections.

K. The first and second cutting of the lawn grasses only shall be done by the Contractor. All subsequent cuttings will be done by the Owner's forces in a manner specified by the Contractor.

3.4 SOIL STABILIZATION BLANKET (SSB)

A. All channels and slopes indicated on the Drawings shall be lined with a SSB. The area to be covered shall be properly graded and hydroseeded before the blanket is applied. Installation shall be in accordance with VESCH.

3.5 SOIL STABILIZATION MAT (SSM)

A. All channels and slopes indicated on the Drawings shall be lined with a SSM. The area to be covered shall be properly graded before the mat is applied. Once the mat is placed and anchored, the area shall be seeded and mulched in accordance to this Specification and Section 3.36 of the VESCH.

3.6 CLEANUP

A. The Contractor shall remove from the site all subsoil excavated from his work and all other debris including, but not limited to, branches, paper, and rubbish in all landscape areas, and remove temporary barricades as the work proceeds.

B. All areas shall be kept in a neat, orderly condition at all times. Prior to final acceptance, the Design/Builder shall clean up the entire landscaped area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.7 SEEDING SCHEDULE

A. All seeding and mulching to be completed by the Contractor shall conform to Sections 3.32 and 3.35 of the VESCH.

END SECTION

SECTION 40 05 00
BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install to the required line and grade, all piping together with all fittings and appurtenances, required for a complete installation. All piping located outside the face of structures or building foundations and all piping embedded in concrete within a structure or foundation shall be considered exterior piping.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install fittings, couplings, connections, sleeves, adapters, harness rods and closure pieces as required to connect pipelines of dissimilar materials and/or sizes herein included under this Section and other concurrent Contracts for a complete installation.

C. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and services required for the furnishing, installation and testing of all piping as shown on the Drawings, specified in this Section and required for the Work. Piping shall be furnished and installed of the material, sizes, classes, and at the locations shown on the Drawings and/or designated in this Section. Piping shall include all fittings, adapter pieces, couplings, closure pieces, harnessing rods, hardware, bolts, gaskets, wall sleeves, wall pipes, hangers, supports, and other associated appurtenances for required connections to equipment, valves, or structures for a complete installation.

D. Piping assemblies under 4-inch size shall be generally supported on walls and ceilings, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or ordered by the Engineer, being kept clear of openings and positioned above "headroom" space. Where practical, such piping shall be run in neat clusters, plumb and level along walls, and parallel to overhead beams.

E. The Contractor shall provide taps on piping where required or shown on the Drawings. Where pipe or fitting wall thicknesses are insufficient to provide the required number of threads, a boss or pipe saddle shall be installed.

F. The work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Connections to existing pipelines.

2. Test excavations necessary to locate or verify existing pipe and appurtenances.

3. Installation of all new pipe and materials required for a complete installation.

4. Cleaning, testing and disinfecting as required.

31439-003

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 01 – General Requirements

B. Division 02 – Existing Conditions

C. Division 05 – Metals

D. Division 09 – Finishes

E. Division 26 – Electrical

F. Division 46 – Water and Wastewater Equipment

1.3 MATERIAL CERTIFICATION AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner (through the Engineer) a Material Certification stating that the pipe materials and specials furnished under this Section conform to all applicable provisions of the corresponding Specifications. Specifically, the Certification shall state compliance with the applicable standards (ASTM, AWWA, etc.) for fabrication and testing.

B. Shop Drawings for major piping (2-inches in diameter and greater) shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals. In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittals, the Contractor shall submit laying schedules and detailed Drawings in plan and profile for all piping as specified and shown on the Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings shall include, but not be limited to, complete piping layout, pipe material, sizes, class, locations, necessary dimensions, elevations, supports, hanger details, pipe joints, and the details of fittings including methods of joint restraint. No fabrication or installation shall begin until Shop Drawings are approved by the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All specials and every length of pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, size, class, and the date of manufacture. Special care in handling shall be exercised during delivery, distribution, and storage of pipe to avoid damage and unnecessary stresses. Damaged pipe will be rejected and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Pipe and specials stored prior to use shall be stored in such a manner as to keep the interior free from dirt and foreign matter.

B. Testing of pipe before installation shall be as described in the corresponding ASTM or AWWA Specifications and in the applicable standard specifications listed in the following sections. Testing after the pipe is installed shall be as specified in Part 3.

C. Joints in piping shall be of the type as specified in the appropriate Piping System Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

D. ALL BURIED EXTERIOR PIPING SHALL HAVE RESTRAINED JOINTS FOR THRUST PROTECTION UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED OR SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. ALL EXPOSED EXTERIOR PIPING SHALL HAVE FLANGED JOINTS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED OR SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.

E. The Drawings indicate work affecting existing piping and appurtenances. The Contractor shall excavate test pits as required of all connections and crossings which may affect the Contractor's work prior to ordering pipe and fittings to determine sufficient information for ordering materials. The Contractor shall take whatever measurements that are required to complete the work as shown or specified.

2.2 WALL PIPES

A. Where wall sleeves or wall pipes occur in walls that are continuously wet on one or both sides, they shall have water stop flanges at the center of the casting or as shown on the Drawings. Ends of wall pipes shall be flange, mechanical joint, plain end, or bell as shown on the Drawings, or as required for connection to the piping. Wall pipes shall be of the same material as the piping that they are connected to. If welded waterstop flanges are employed, welds shall be 360 degree continuous on both sides of flange. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, waterstop flanges shall conform to the minimum dimensions shown below:

Pipe Size	Waterstop Flange Diameter	Waterstop Flange Thickness
4" - 12"	OD + 3.10"	0.50"
14" - 24"	OD + 4.15"	0.75"
30" - 36"	OD + 4.50"	1.00"
42" - 48"	OD + 5.00"	1.25"
54"	OD + 5.90"	1.50"

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Unless shown otherwise, all piping passing through walls and floors shall be installed in sleeves or wall castings accurately located before concrete is poured or placed in position during construction of masonry walls. Sleeves passing through floors shall extend from the bottom of the floor to a point 3 inches above the finished floor, unless shown otherwise.

Water stop flanges are required on all sleeves located in floors or walls which are continually wet or under hydrostatic pressure on one or both sides of the floor or wall.

B. Sleeves shall be cast iron, black steel pipe, or fabricated steel in accordance with details shown on the Drawings. If not shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the details of sleeves he proposes to install; and no fabrication or installation thereof shall take place until the Engineer's approval is obtained. Steel sleeves shall be fabricated of structural steel plate in accordance with the standards and procedures of AISC and AWS. Steel sleeve surfaces shall receive a commercial sandblast cleaning and then be shop painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

C. When shown on the Drawings or otherwise required, the annular space between the installed piping and sleeve shall be completely sealed against a maximum hydrostatic pressure of 20 psig. Seals shall be mechanically interlocked, solid rubber links, trade name "Link-Seal", as manufactured by Garlock Pipeline Technologies (GPT) or equal. Rubber link, seal-type, size, and installation thereof, shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For non-fire rated walls and floors, pressure plate shall be glass reinforced nylon plastic with EPDM rubber seal and 304 stainless steel bolts and nuts. For fire rated walls and floors, two independent seals shall be provided consisting of low carbon steel, zinc galvanized pressure plates, silicon rubber seals and low carbon steel, zinc galvanized bolts and nuts.

D. Cast iron mechanical joint adapter sleeves shall be Clow # 1429, as manufactured by the Clow Corp., or equal. Mechanical joint adapter sleeves shall be provided with suitable gasket, follower ring, and bolts to affect a proper seal. In general, sleeves installed in walls, floors, or roofs against one side of which will develop a hydrostatic pressure, or through which leakage of liquid will occur, shall be so sealed. If welded waterstop flanges are employed, welds shall be 360 degree continuous on both sides of flange.

2.4 SOLID SLEEVE COUPLINGS (FOR BURIED SERVICE THROUGH 54-INCH)

A. Solid sleeve couplings shall be used to connect buried service piping where shown on the Drawings. Solid sleeves shall be ductile iron, long body and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110). Unless otherwise shown or specified, solid sleeve couplings shall be Style A11760 as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Co., or equal. Solid sleeve couplings shall be restrained with wedge-type restraining glands to meet the pressures specified in 40 06 20 – Schedules.

B. Alternatively, EBAA Iron 3800 Mega-Coupling is acceptable.

2.5 FLANGED COUPLING ADAPTERS

A. Flanged coupling adapters shall be furnished as required and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Flanged coupling adapters shall be of ductile iron or carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping.

C. All flanged coupling adapters shall be harnessed by tying the adapter to the nearest pipe joint flange using threaded rods and rod tabs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

D. Flanged coupling adapters shall be manufactured by Smith-Blair Model 912 or 913, Romac Industries Model FCG or FC 400, Dresser Industries Model 128-W, or equal.

E. Flanged coupling adapters shall be provided with manufacturer's fusion bonded epoxy painting system.

2.6 DISMANTLING JOINTS

A. Dismantling joints shall be furnished at locations shown on the Drawings.

B. Dismantling joints for sizes less than 12-inch shall be of ductile iron or carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping. Dismantling joints for sizes greater than 12-inches shall be of carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping.

C. Flanges for dismantling joints shall match the bolt pattern and pressure rating of the flanges for the connected piping.

D. All dismantling joints shall be restrained utilizing restraining rods provided by the manufacturer. Restraining rods shall be constructed from ASTM A193 Grade B7 steel. Restraining rods and restraint system shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Dismantling joints shall be provided with manufacturer's fusion bonded epoxy painting system.

F. Dismantling joints shall be manufactured by Smith Blair Model 975, Romac Industries Model DJ400, or equal.

2.7 TAPPING SLEEVES AND TAPPING SADDLES

A. Tapping sleeves shall be similar to Mueller Outlet Seal, American Uniseal or Kennedy Square Seal. All sleeves shall have a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. All sleeves larger than twelve (12) inches shall be ductile iron. All taps shall be machine drilled; no burned taps will be allowed.

B. Tapping saddles may be used on mains sixteen (16) inches and larger where the required tap size does not exceed one-half the size of the main (i.e. 8-inch tapping saddle for use on a 16-inch main). Tapping saddles shall be manufactured of ductile iron providing a factor of safety of at least 2.5 at a working pressure of 250 psi. Saddles shall be equipped with a standard AWWA C-110-77 flange connection on the branch. Sealing gaskets shall be "O" ring type, high quality molded rubber having an approximate seventy durometer hardness, placed into a groove on the curved surface of the tapping saddles. Straps shall be of alloy

steel. The tapping saddle shall be the American tapping saddle, U.S. Pipe tapping saddle, or equal. All taps shall be machine cut, no burned taps will be allowed.

2.8 UNIONS

A. For ductile iron, carbon steel, and grey cast iron pipes assembled with threaded joints and malleable iron fittings, unions shall conform to ANSI B16.39.

B. For copper piping, unions shall have ground joints and conform to ANSI B16.18.

C. For PVC and CPVC piping, unions shall be socket weld type with Viton O-ring.

2.9 THERMOPLASTIC TUBING AND FITTINGS

A. Thermoplastic tubing shall be manufactured from polyallomor tubing. Tubing shall be protected from ultraviolet radiation degradation with a black coating or integral color conforming to ASTM D-1248, Type 1, Class C, Category 3. Fittings and connectors used with thermoplastic tubing shall be the flareless tube type constructed of brass conforming to SAE CA377, SAE CA360 or equal. Brass sleeves shall be used.

Assembly of the thermoplastic tubing shall consist of pushing the tubing into the fitting and hand tightening the nut with final tightening with a wrench. Care shall be taken not to overtighten the nut. Plastic tube racks and bend holders shall be provided for holding the tubing in position. Needle valves used with thermoplastic tubing shall be the globe type constructed with a brass body, stem and seat and Buna-N "O"-ring seals. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Thermoplastic tubing, shall be the Impolene (polyallomor) system and needle valves, fittings and connectors shall be the Poly-Flo with 261 UB Universal Nut and Sleeve system as manufactured by Imperial Eastman, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All piping shall be installed by skilled workmen and in accordance with the best standard practice for piping installation as shown on the Drawings, specified or recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Proper tools and appliances for the safe and convenient handling and installing of the pipe and fittings shall be used. Great care shall be taken to prevent any pipe coating from being damaged on the inside or outside of the pipe and fittings. All pieces shall be carefully examined for defects, and no piece shall be installed which is known to be cracked, damaged, or otherwise defective. If any defective pieces should be discovered after having been installed, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound one in a satisfactory manner by the Contractor and at his own expense. Pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before they are installed and shall be kept clean until they are accepted in the complete work. All piping connections to equipment shall be provided with unions or coupling flanges located so that piping may be readily dismantled from the equipment. At

certain applications, Dresser, Victaulic, or equal, couplings may also be used. All piping shall be installed in such a manner that it will be free to expand and contract without injury to itself or to structures and equipment to which it is connected. All piping shall be erected to accurate lines and grades with no abrupt changes in line or grade and shall be supported and braced against movement, temporary, or permanent. All exposed piping shall be installed with vertical and horizontal angles properly related to adjoining surfaces or pipes to give the appearance of good workmanship. Unless otherwise shown or approved, provided a minimum headroom clearance under all piping of 7 feet 6 inches.

B. Unless otherwise shown or specified, all waste and vent piping shall pitch uniformly at a 1/4-inch per foot grade and accessible cleanouts shall be furnished and installed as shown and as required by local building codes. Installed length of waste and vent piping shall be determined from field measurements in lieu of the Drawings.

C. All excavation shall be made in such a manner and to such widths as will provide ample room for properly installing the pipe and permit thorough compaction of backfill around the pipe. The minimum trench widths shall be in strict accordance with the "Trench Width Excavation Limits" as shown on the Drawings. All excavation and trenching shall be done in strict accordance with these specifications and all applicable parts of the OSHA Regulations, 29CFR 1926, Subpart P.

D. ALL EXCAVATION REQUIRED BY THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE UNCLASSIFIED. NO ADDITIONAL PAYMENT WILL BE MADE FOR ROCK EXCAVATION REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF PIPE OR STRUCTURES SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.

E. Enlargements of the trench shall be made as needed to give ample space for operations at pipe joints. The width of the trench shall be limited to the maximum dimensions shown on the Drawings, except where a wider trench is needed for the installation of and work within sheeting and bracing. Except where otherwise specified, excavation slopes shall be flat enough to avoid slides which will cause disturbance of the subgrade, damage to adjacent areas, or endanger the lives or safety of persons in the vicinity.

F. Hand excavation shall be employed wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is necessary for the protection of existing utilities, poles, trees, pavements, or obstructions.

G. No greater length of trench in any location shall be left open, in advance of pipe laying, than shall be authorized or directed by the Engineer and, in general, such length shall be limited to approximately one hundred (100) feet. The Contractor shall excavate the trenches to the full depth, width and grade indicated on the Drawings including the relevant requirements for bedding. The trench bottoms shall then be examined by the Engineer as to the condition and bearing value before any pipe is laid or bedding is placed.

H. No pressure testing shall be performed until the pipe has been properly backfilled in place. All pipe passing through walls and/or floors shall be provided with wall pipes or sleeves in accordance with the specifications and the details shown on the Drawings. All wall pipes shall be of ductile iron and shall have a water stop located in the center of the wall. Each

wall pipe shall be of the same class, thickness, and interior coating as the piping to which it is joined. All buried wall pipes shall have a coal tar outside coating on exposed surfaces.

I. JOINT DEFLECTION SHALL NOT EXCEED 75 PERCENT OF THE MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDED DEFLECTION. Excavation and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork, and as specified herein. Maximum trench widths shall conform to the Trench Width Excavation Limits shown on the Drawings. All exposed, submerged, and buried piping shall be adequately supported and braced by means of hangers, concrete piers, pipe supports, or otherwise as may be required by the location.

J. Following proper preparation of the trench subgrade, pipe and fittings shall be carefully lowered into the trench so as to prevent dirt and other foreign substances from gaining entrance into the pipe and fittings. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ANY OF THE MATERIALS BE DROPPED OR DUMPED INTO THE TRENCH.

K. Water shall be kept out of the trench until jointing and backfilling are completed. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes, fitting, or valves. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored as required.

L. All piping shall be installed in such a manner that it will be free to expand and/or contract without injury to itself or to structures and equipment to which it is connected. All piping shall be erected to accurate lines and grades with no abrupt changes in line or grade and shall be supported and braced against movement, temporary, or permanent. All exposed piping shall be installed with vertical and horizontal angles properly related to adjoining surfaces or pipes to give the appearance of good workmanship. Pipes crossing within a vertical distance of less than or equal to one (1) foot shall be encased and supported with concrete at the point of crossing to prevent damage to the adjacent pipes as shown on the Drawings.

M. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the bed of the trench, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, joints, and fittings. Before joints are made, each pipe shall be well bedded on a solid foundation; and no pipe shall be brought into position until the preceding length has been thoroughly bedded and secured in place. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid by the Contractor at his own expense. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for work.

N. Proper and suitable tools and appliances for the safe convenient handling and laying of pipe shall be used and shall in general agree with manufacturer's recommendations.

O. AT THE CLOSE OF EACH WORK DAY, THE END OF THE PIPELINE SHALL BE TIGHTLY SEALED WITH A CAP OR PLUG SO THAT NO WATER, DIRT, OR OTHER

FOREIGN SUBSTANCE MAY ENTER THE PIPELINE, AND THIS PLUG SHALL BE KEPT IN PLACE UNTIL PIPE LAYING IS RESUMED.

P. During the laying of pipe, each pipe manufacturer shall provide his own supervisor to instruct the Contractor's pipe laying personnel in the correct procedure to be followed.

Q. Ordinarily only full lengths of pipe (as furnished by the pipe manufacturer) shall be used exceptions: closure pieces at manholes and areas where joint deflection is required.

R. For gravity sewer installations, the Contractor shall use a laser device to maintain the trench and pipe alignment. The laser device shall be re-checked for correct elevation and pipe alignment prior to pipe installation if the device is left in the pipe overnight. Corrected invert elevations at each manhole and any adjustments will be coordinated and approved by the Engineer.

S. ALL PIPING SHALL HAVE TYPE "A" BEDDING AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED HEREIN OR INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

3.2 CARBON AND STAINLESS STEEL PIPE

A. Installation of steel pipe shall be by skilled workmen and shall conform to the applicable sections of AWWA Manual M-11. Joints for steel piping shall be either screwed, welded, or flanged as shown on the Drawings or as specified.

B. Welding in the field shall be performed only when requested on the shop drawings and permitted by the Engineer for carbon steel pipe. No welding of stainless steel pipe shall be allowed in the field. All field welds shall be radiographically inspected.

3.3 JOINTS IN PIPING

A. Restrained joints shall be provided on all pipe joints as specified herein and shown on the Drawings. Restrained joints shall be made up similar to that for push-on joints.

B. Push-on joints include a single rubber gasket which fits into the bell end of the pipe. The gasket shall be wiped clean, flexed and then placed in the socket. Any bulges in the gasket which might interfere with the entry of the plain end of the pipe shall be removed. A thin film of lubricant shall be applied to the gasket surface which will come into contact with the spigot end of the pipe. The lubricant shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. The plain end of the pipe, which is tapered for ease of assembly, shall be wiped clean and a thick film of lubricant applied to the outside. The pipe shall be aligned and carefully entered into the socket until it just makes contact with the gasket. The joint assembly shall be completed by entering the pipe past the gasket until it makes contact with the bottom of the socket. The pipe shall be pulled "home" with an approved jack assembly as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. If assembly is not accomplished by reasonable force, the plain end shall be removed, and the condition corrected.

C. Flanged joints shall be brought to exact alignment and all gaskets and bolts or studs inserted in their proper places. Bolts or studs shall be uniformly tightened around the joints. Where stud bolts are used, the bolts shall be uniformly centered in the connections and equal pressure applied to each nut on the stud. Pipes in all lines subject to temperature changes shall be cut short and cold sprung into place to compensate for expansion when hot.

D. Mechanical joints shall be made up with gaskets, glands and bolts. When a joint is to be made up, the bell or socket and plain end shall be cleaned and washed with a solution of mild soap in water; the gland and gasket shall be slid onto the plain end and the end then entered into the socket until it is fully "home" on the centering ring. The gasket shall then be painted with soapy water and slid into position, followed by the gland. All bolts shall be inserted and made up hand tight and then tightened alternately to bring the gland into position evenly. Excessive tightening of the bolts shall be avoided. All nuts shall be pulled up using a torque wrench which will not permit unequal stresses in the bolts. Torque shall not exceed the recommendations of the manufacturer of the pipe and bolts for the various sizes. Care shall be taken to assure that the pipe remains fully "home" while the joint is being made. Joints shall conform to the applicable AWWA Specifications.

E. Threaded and/or screwed joints shall have long tapered full depth threads to be made with the appropriate paste or jointing compound, depending on the type of fluid to be processed through the pipe. All pipe up to, and including 1-1/2-inches, shall be reamed to remove burr and stood on end and well pounded to remove scale and dirt. Wrenches on valves and fittings shall be applied directly over the joint being tightened. Not more than three pipe threads shall be exposed at each connection. Pipe, in all lines subject to temperature changes shall be cut short and cold sprung into place to compensate for expansion when hot. Joints in all piping used for chlorine gas lines shall be made up with a glycerine and litharge cement. Joints in plastic piping (PVC/CPVC) shall be laid and joints made with compounds recommended by the manufacturer. Installation shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2774 and ASTM D2855. Unions required adjacent to valves and equipment.

F. Welded joints shall be made by competent operators in a first class workmanlike manner, in complete accordance with ANSI B31.1 and AWWA C206. Welding electrodes shall conform to ASTM A233, and welding rod shall conform to ASTM A251. Only skilled welders capable of meeting the qualification tests for the type of welding which they are performing shall be employed. Tests, if so required, shall be made at the expense of the Contractor, if so ordered by the Engineer. Unions shall be required adjacent to valves and equipment.

G. Solvent or adhesive welded joints in plastic piping shall be accomplished in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations, including necessary field cuttings, sanding of pipe ends, joint support during setting period, etc. Care shall be taken that no droppings or deposits of adhesive or material remain inside the assembled piping. Solvent or adhesive material shall be compatible with the pipe itself, being a product approved by the pipe manufacturer. Unions are required adjacent to valves and equipment.

Sleeve-type expansion joints shall be supplied in exposed piping to permit 1-inch minimum of expansion per 100 feet of pipe length.

H. Dielectric isolation such as flange isolation kits, dielectric unions, or similar, shall be installed wherever dissimilar metals are connected according to the following table.

	Zinc	Galvanized Steel	Aluminum	Cast Iron	Ductile Iron	Mild Steel/ Carbon Steel	Copper	Brass	Stainless Steel
Zinc			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Galvanized Steel			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Aluminum	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●
Cast Iron	●	●	●				●	●	●
Ductile Iron	●	●	●				●	●	●
Mild Steel/ Carbon Steel	●	●	●				●	●	●
Copper	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Brass	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Stainless Steel	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	

Notes:
● signifies dielectric isolation is required between the two materials noted.
Consult Engineer for items not listed in table.
Provide flange isolation kits for all flanged connections of dissimilar metals and hardware including connections to equipment.
Contractor shall include all isolation descriptions with piping submittals.

I. Eccentric reducers shall be installed where air or water pockets would otherwise occur in mains because of a reduction in pipe size.

J. Joints in polypropylene and polyvinylidelene fluoride pipe shall be butt fusion weld. All butt welding shall follow the requirements of ASTM D-2657 and the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 FLUSHING AND TESTING

A. All piping shall be properly flushed and tested unless specifically exempted elsewhere in the Specifications or otherwise approved by the Engineer. Air and gas pipelines shall be flushed and tested with compressed air. Gravity sewer piping shall be flushed and tested using low pressure air (3 psi) or hydrostatic testing by filling the pipe a minimum of 6 feet above the crown of the pipe or 6 feet above the adjacent groundwater level, whichever is higher. All other liquid conveying pipelines shall be flushed and tested with water. The Contractor shall furnish and install all means and apparatus necessary for getting the air or water into the pipeline for flushing and testing including pumps, compressors, gauges, and meters, any necessary plugs and caps, and any required blow-off piping and fittings, etc., complete with any necessary reaction blocking to prevent pipe movement during the flushing and testing. All pipelines shall be flushed and tested in such lengths or sections as agreed upon among the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor. Test pressures shall be as specified in Section 40 06 20 – Schedules and shall be measured at the lowest point of the pipe segment being tested. The Contractor shall give the Owner and Engineer reasonable notice of the time when he intends to test portions of the pipelines. The Engineer reserves the right, within reason, to request flushing and testing of any section or portion of a pipeline.

B. The Contractor shall provide water for all flushing and testing of liquid conveying pipelines. Raw water or non-potable water may be used for flushing and testing liquid pipelines not connected to the potable water system. Only potable water shall be used for flushing and testing the potable water system.

C. At the conclusion of the installation work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all new liquid conveying pipe by flushing with water or other means to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of wood, etc., which may have entered the pipe during the construction period. If after this cleaning any obstructions remain, they shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his own expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Liquid conveying pipelines shall be flushed at the rate of at least 2.5 feet per second for a duration suitable to the Engineer or shall be flushed by other methods approved by the Engineer.

D. After flushing, all liquid conveying pipelines shall be hydrostatically tested at the test pressure specified in the appropriate Piping System Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Schedules. The procedure used for the hydrostatic test shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600. Each pipeline shall be filled with water for a period of no less than 24 hours and then subjected to the specified test pressure for 2 hours. During this test, exposed piping shall show no leakage. Allowable leakage in buried piping shall be in accordance with AWWA C600.

   Any leaks or defective pipe disclosed by the hydrostatic test shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at his own expense, and the test repeated until all such piping shows tight.

3.5 PAINTING AND COLOR-CODING SYSTEM

A. All exposed piping specified shall be color coded in accordance with the Owner's standard color designation system for pipe recognition and in accordance with Section 40 05 97 – Piping and Equipment Identification Systems. In the absence of a standard color designation system, the Engineer will establish a standard color designation for each piping service category from color charts submitted by the Contractor in compliance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. All piping specified in this Section shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting, except as follows:

1. Copper pipe

2. Stainless steel pipe. Flanges and supports or hangers shall be painted.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 40 05 07
PIPE SUPPORTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all equipment, labor, materials, and design calculations required to provide pipe supports in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 03 – Concrete

B. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

C. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

D. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Pipe support submittals will not be reviewed prior to review and acceptance of pipe layout submittal. Pipe support submittal shall be fully coordinated with approved pipe layout submittal. Contractor shall use approved piping layout submittal drawings to show proposed pipe support type and location with accurate dimensions to demonstrate that supports meet all specified requirements.

B. Applicable and associated cut sheets and drawings for materials and support components shall be submitted with the Shop Drawings in accordance with or in addition to the submittal requirements specified in Section 01 33 00 – Submittals other referenced Sections above.

1. Catalog cut information on all system components such as pipe supports, hangers, guides, anchors, and channel-type supports.

2. Drawings of the piping support systems, locating each support, brace, hanger, guide, component and anchor. Identify support, hanger, guide and anchor type by catalog number and Shop Drawing detail number.

3. With each piping support system Shop Drawing, the Contractor shall attach calculations prepared and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State where the project is located showing that the piping support system complies with the specified requirements, including all building code and seismic code requirements pertaining to support of piping and other non-structural components.

31439-003

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of all piping support systems unless noted otherwise herein. The absence of pipe supports and details on the Drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of providing a pipe support design sealed by a Professional Engineer. Standard details for pipe supports have been included on the Drawings to define minimum requirements as to the types of Contractor designed pipe supports that will be acceptable.

B. Where a specific location or type of support is shown on the Drawings, the location and type shall be incorporated in the Contractor's pipe support design.

C. Where special pipe support fabrications are required, products and execution shall be as specified in Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications and other related and referenced Sections of the Specifications.

D. Existing piping support systems to support new piping shall only be used if the Contractor can show and demonstrate by submitting supporting calculations that they are adequate for the additional load imposed by the new piping, or if they are strengthened to support the additional load.

E. Contractor's pipe support design should include, but not be limited to, the following criteria and loads imposed on the piping system:

1. Thrust Loads based on the design pressures as indicated in the Contract Drawings shall not utilize process equipment for thrust restraint or support of piping loads.

2. Dead loads and live loads per the latest version of ASCE/SEI 7 or the local building code if more stringent. Loads shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

   a. Weight of pipe

   b. Weight of pipe contents

   c. Weight of insulation

   d. Ice loads (If applicable by location, ice loads per code shall be applied as indicated in the governing building code)

   e. Seismic loading requirements and conditions as specified in the governing building code and referenced seismic design codes. Refer to Section 01 73 23 – Seismic Anchorage and Bracing and the structural code drawing for project specific seismic design criteria. Seismic and sway bracing shall be provided at maximum 10-foot centers.

f. Wind loads

3. Loads associated with thermal expansion and contraction of the piping system over the full range of potential temperatures the piping system could experience that should include, but not be limited to, the following:

   a. Ambient temperature range per local historical weather data (historic high and low obtained from NOAA)

   b. Process operating temperature range

   c. Exposure to sunlight where applicable

4. Additional pipe support design considerations shall include the following:

   a. A minimum safety factor of 2 or as approved by the Engineer, based upon the yield strength of the support material, shall be used for pipe supports, braces, hangers, and guides as well as for beam and column members used in channel-type support systems.

   b. The horizontal pipe hanger and/or floor support spacing shall be as recommended by the pipe and/or hanger manufacturer but shall not exceed 10 feet on center unless indicated otherwise herein or on the Drawings.

   c. The design, sizing and spacing of anchor bolts, including concrete anchors, shall be based on withstanding shear and pullout loads imposed by loading at each particular support. The minimum anchor bolt size shall be ½ inches in diameter.

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. All piping shall be adequately supported and braced by means of steel hangers and/or supports, concrete piers, supplemental lateral bracing components, pre-fabricated brackets, or otherwise as may be required by the location and forces applied per governing code, including gravity and lateral forces from earthquake and/or wind (if outdoors). Generally, concrete supports shall be used where pipe centerline is less than 3 feet above floor, and hangers above 6 feet unless specified or shown otherwise. Supports shall be not more than 10 feet on center for steel and cast iron, 5 feet on center for plastic unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or required by the specific manufacturer. All necessary inserts or appurtenances shall be furnished and installed in the concrete or structures for adequately securing hangers and supports to the structure. Refer to Standard Detail Drawings.

   1. Metal pipe support materials, where stainless steel pipe is supported, shall be Type 304L stainless steel.

2. Metal pipe support materials, where carbon steel, ductile or other ferrous pipe is supported, shall be galvanized carbon steel unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings or in the specifications or by the Engineer.

3. Metal pipe supports indicated as standard type pipe hangers are designed and detailed for gravity loading only. Resulting lateral loads from wind, earthquake, or other lateral loads per code, or special loading conditions during construction, shall be applied to the pipe in accordance with the governing building code. Supplemental lateral stiffening members (when necessary) shall be provided along pipe or at gravity supports using appropriate supplemental members and connections when required by calculations. The Contractor shall include design calculations and details with all pipe hangar and support submissions for review by the Engineer. The main structure and structural components that will support the pipe hangers and other appurtenant components of the facility have been designed to resist all resulting secondary lateral loading from pipe hangers and other non-structural members for gravity and resulting lateral loads.

B. Hangers and supports shall conform to the following requirements:

1. All fabricated metal hangers and supports shall be capable of adjustment after installation. Different types of hangers and supports along a pipe length, including bends, shall be kept to a minimum.

2. Hanger rods shall be straight and vertical. Chain, wire, strap, or perforated bar hangers shall not be used. Hangers shall not be suspended from other piping.

3. Vertical piping shall be properly supported at each floor and between floors by stays or braces to prevent rattling and vibration.

4. Supports and hangers for plastic and FRP piping shall include wide saddles or bands as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer to distribute load and thus avoid localized deformation of the pipe.

5. Hanger and supports shall prevent contact between dissimilar metals by use of copper plated, rubber, vinyl coated or stainless-steel hangers.

6. Ferrous pipes to be painted shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting. Ferrous pipes that require painting or galvanizing shall be supported by galvanized hangers and supports. Stainless steel piping shall be supported by stainless steel saddles and straps (if required).

7. Copper piping shall be supported by plastic coated or copper plated steel hangers and supports.

8. Plastic piping shall be supported by plastic coated steel hangers and supports.

9. Hangers and supports shall provide for thermal expansion throughout the full operating temperature range.

10. Expansion and adhesive type anchors used for pipe hangers and supports shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

C. Metallic hangers and supports may be standard make by Anvil International, Inc., "Witch" by Carpenter & Paterson, Ltd., B-Line Systems, Inc., or equal; and data on the types and sizes to be used shall be furnished to the Engineer for approval. Metallic support system brackets, rods, support clips, clevis hangers, hardware, etc. shall be cast iron or welded steel construction. All gravity type hangers and supports shall be restrained laterally to resist seismic loading and other loading as required by the governing code.

D. Non-metallic support system shall be a heavy-duty channel framing system. Channel frames shall be manufactured by the pultrusion process using corrosion grade polyester or vinylester resins. All fiberglass construction shall include suitable ultraviolet inhibitors for UV exposure and shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less per ASTM E84. Piping accessories, pipe clamps, clevis hangers, support posts, support racks, fasteners, etc., shall be constructed of vinylester or polyurethane resin. Non-metallic support systems shall be standard make Aickinstrut by Aickinstrut, Inc., Unistrut Fiberglass by Unistrut, Inc., Enduro Fiberglass Systems, or equal. The Contractor shall submit data on the types and sizes of approval. Unless otherwise shown or specified the Contractor shall provide support spacings in the conformance with the pipe and support system manufacturer's requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Support piping connections to equipment by pipe support and not by the equipment.

B. Support large or heavy valves, fittings, flow meters and appurtenances independently of the connected piping.

C. Support no pipe from the pipe above it.

D. Support piping at changes in direction or in elevation, adjacent to flexible joints, expansion joints, and couplings, and where shown.

E. The Contractor shall not install piping supports and hangers in equipment access areas or bridge crane runs.

F. Brace hanging pipes against horizontal movement by both longitudinal and lateral sway bracing.

G. Install pipe anchors (fixed supports and/or guides) where shown and/or as may otherwise be required to withstand expansion thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion. The Contractor may install additional pipe anchors and flexible couplings to facilitate piping installation, provided that complete details describing location, pipe supports and hydraulic thrust protection are submitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 19
DUCTILE IRON PIPE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. All ductile iron pipe and specials shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, size, weight, thickness class, the date of manufacture, and the word "Ductile".

B. Ductile iron pipe (DIP) of the sizes shown or specified shall conform to ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151), Grade 60-42-10 for ductile iron pipe centrifugally cast in metal molds or sand-lined molds. All ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A21.50 (AWWA C150) for thickness design and shall be supplied in 18 or 20 foot nominal lengths or as required to meet the requirements of the Drawings. Fittings and specials shall be cast iron or ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) or ANSI A21.53 (AWWA C153).

C. Minimum Class 53 pipe shall be used for flanged spools.

D. Reference Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements

E. Reference Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules, for pressure rating requirements for specific applications.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. All pipe and fittings, with the exception of glass lined pipe and sleeves, shall be cement mortar lined. Linings shall conform to American Standard Specifications for Cement Mortar Lining for Cast Iron Pipe and Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings, ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104) and shall be standard thickness. The mortar lining shall be protected with the bituminous seal coat. All buried DIP and fittings shall have a bituminous coating on the exterior surfaces in accordance with ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151). All exposed DIP and fittings shall have a shop applied prime coat in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. Requirements for various types of joints are described in the following paragraphs. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED HEREIN OR ON THE DRAWINGS, ALL EXPOSED DUCTILE IRON PIPING SHALL HAVE FLANGED JOINTS.

C. Flanged joints and fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi with 125 lb. American Standard flanges. All flanges and fittings shall conform to the requirements of

31439-003

ANSI B16.1. Flanges shall be ductile iron and shall be of the threaded or screw on type. The face of the flanges shall be machined after installation of the flange to the pipe. No raised surface shall be allowed on flanges. Flanged pipe shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Specification A21.15, (AWWA C115). Pipe lengths shall be fabricated to meet the requirements of the Drawings.

D. Gaskets shall be the "Ring Gasket" type, 1/8-inch minimum thickness, cloth inserted rubber, red rubber or neoprene and shall be suitable for the service intended. Gaskets for glass lined pipe shall be TORUSEAL flange gasket, or equal. Bolts shall be of the size and length called for and in accordance with the "American Standard" and comply with the requirements of the ANSI/AWWA Standards. The bolts for flanged joints shall be a minimum ASTM A307; Grade B carbon steel and be in accordance with ANSI A21.10, (AWWA C110). The bolts shall have hexagonal heads and nuts, no washers shall be used.

E. Mechanical joints and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.11, (AWWA C111). Joints shall be made employing a tapered rubber gasket forced into a tapered groove with a ductile iron follower ring. If required by installation conditions, pipe and fittings shall have cast-on lugs for adequately tying the pipe and fittings together. These shall be in conformance with standard practice and as outlined under the appropriate AWWA Specifications.

F. Bolts for mechanical joints shall be high strength corrosion resistant low-alloy steel tee-head bolts with hexagonal nuts.

G. Mechanical coupling joint pipe and fittings shall be split type, shouldered end. Coupling materials shall be malleable iron. Couplings shall have a minimum pressure rating and service equal to that of the connected piping. Gaskets shall be of rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be heat treated carbon steel track bolts and shall be plated. After installation, buried couplings shall receive two heavy coats of coal tar epoxy (min. 24 mil thickness) which is compatible with the finish of the couplings. Couplings shall be as manufactured by Victaulic Company of America Style 31, or equal.

H. Restrained fittings for pipe systems 14-inches in diameter and smaller shall be Mechanical Joint fittings with restraint assemblies such as Stargrip by Star Pipe Systems, Mega Lug by EBAA Iron, ONE LOK by Sigma, Grip Ring by Romac, or approved equal. Where threaded-rods are allowed, the rods and tabs shall be designed for the specified restraint system design pressure, shall have lengths less than 10 feet between fittings, and shall be painted with two heavy coats of coal tar epoxy after installation.

I. The manufactured systems for thrust restraint indicated above shall be used where restrained joint ductile iron pipe and fittings are specified or indicated on the drawings. Gripping gaskets are not an acceptable form of restraint. Thrust restraint and harnessing systems such as threaded-rods, friction clamps, retainer glands shall be used only

where specifically specified herein, indicated on the drawings or if allowed by the Engineer in isolated applications where conditions warrant and necessitate their use. Concrete thrust blocks may be used in accordance with the schedule indicated on the drawings, if applicable.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 40 05 24
STAINLESS STEEL PIPE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Provide Stainless Steel pipe and fittings as shown and specified in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements

B. Section 40 05 07 – Pipe Supports

C. Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Stainless steel pipe shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM A778. Stainless steel pipe shall be as manufactured by Douglas Brothers, Felker Bros. Corp., or Engineer approved equal.

B. Fittings shall be fabricated from the pipe specified and shall conform to ASTM A774, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or required for proper installation.

C. Joints in piping less than 3 inches in diameter shall be threaded, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

D. All pipe, fittings, and spools shall be completely pickled and passivated by immersion in a nitric-hydrofluoric bath at the proper temperature and length of time to insure removal of all free iron, weld scale, and other impurities and to ensure the establishment of a passive surface. A clean water rinse shall follow the acid pickle.

E. The piping supplier during manufacturing, fabrication, and handling stages and the Contractor during handling and installation stages shall use extreme care to avoid the contact of any ferrous materials with the stainless steel piping. Only manufacturer recommended saws, drills, files, wire brushes, etc. shall be used for stainless steel piping. Pipe storage and fabrication racks shall be non-ferrous or stainless steel or rubber-lined. Nylon slings or straps shall be used for handling stainless steel piping. Contact with ferrous items may cause rusting of iron particles embedded in the piping walls. After installation, the Contractor shall wash and rinse all foreign matter from the

piping surface. If rusting of embedded iron occurs, the Contractor shall pickle the affected surface with Oakite Deoxidizer SS or equal, scrub with stainless steel brushes, and rinse clean.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of Stainless Steel piping shall be performed in accordance with Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 31
PVC PIPE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Reference Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 1785, D 1784 and F 441, "normal impact" pipe, Schedule 40 or 80 as specified.

B. Fittings used with this pipe shall be socket type or flanged type as specified herein, in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules, or indicated on the Drawings. Plastic piping shall be installed in full accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the specific installation. No field bending or distortion of the pipe will be permitted.

C. PVC pipe shall be Type 1 Grade 1 conforming to ASTM D 1784 and D 1785. Fittings shall conform to the following standard specifications:

   1. Socket Type: (Schedule 40); ASTM D 2466

   2. Socket Type: (Schedule 80); ASTM D 2467

D. Provide flanged fittings of the same material as the specified pipe and material conforming to ANSI B16.5 at all valves and equipment except at true (double) union valves. Flange gaskets shall be natural rubber or other material fully compatible with the fluid being conveyed.

E. Solvent cement for socket type joints shall conform to ASTM D 2564 for PVC pipe and fittings. Solvent cement for chemical service shall be Weld-On 724 as manufactured by IPS Corporation, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) and High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe shall be laid and joints assembled according to the respective

31439-003

manufacturer's recommendation. PVC pipe installation shall comply with applicable sections of the Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association Recommended Standard Specifications.

B. Plastic piping shall not be installed when the temperature is less than 60 degrees F except as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 51
VALVES, GENERAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install, complete with all assemblies and accessories, all valves shown on the Drawings and specified herein including all fittings, appurtenances and transition pieces required for a complete and operable installation.

B. All valves shall be constructed of first quality materials which have strength, wearing, and corrosion resistance characteristics entirely suitable for the types of service for which the individual valves are designated. Except where noted otherwise, valves designated for water service shall conform to pertinent sections of the latest revision of AWWA C500 Specifications. Cast iron valve bodies and parts shall meet the requirements of the latest revision of ASTM Designation A-126, "Standard Specifications for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings, Class B."

C. All valve body castings shall be clean, sound, and without defects of any kind. No plugging, welding, or repairing of defects will be allowed.

D. Valves shall have flanged ends for exposed service and mechanical joint ends for buried service, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified herein. Flanged ends shall be flat-faced, 125 lb. American Standard unless otherwise shown or specified in accordance with ANSI B16.1. All bolt heads and nuts shall be hexagonal of American Standard size. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating connecting piping. Valves with screwed ends shall be made tight with Teflon tape. Unions are required at all screwed joint valves.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. The following items shall be submitted in accordance with, or in addition to the submittal requirements specified in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures; and Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions:

1. Performance tests shall be conducted in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C500.

2. Shop Drawings conforming to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, are required for all valves, and accessories. Submittals shall include all layout dimensions, size and materials of construction for all components, information on support and anchoring where necessary, pneumatic and hydraulic characteristics and complete descriptive information to demonstrate full compliance with the Documents. Shop Drawings for electrically operated/controlled valves shall include all details, notes, and diagrams which

31439-003

clearly identify required coordination with the electrical power supply and remote status and alarm indicating devices. Electrical control schematic diagrams shall be submitted with the Shop Drawings for all electrical controls. Diagrams shall be drawn using a ladder-type format in accordance with JIC standards. Shop Drawings for pneumatically operated/controlled valves shall include all details, notes, and diagrams which clearly identify required coordination with the compressed air (service air) system and electrical controls.

3. Operation and maintenance manuals and installation instructions shall be submitted for all valves and accessories in accordance with the Specifications. The manufacturer(s) shall delete all information which does not apply to the equipment being furnished.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified representative of the manufacturer(s) of the equipment named below to check out and certify the installation(s), to supervise the initial operation, and to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance procedures in accordance with the following schedule:

Item	Valve/Operator Type	Minimum On-Site Time Requirements
1	Motor Operated Open-Close Valves	One (1) 8-hour day

B. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The manufacturer's representative shall sign in and out at the office of the Engineer's Resident Project Representative on each day he is at the project.

C. A written report covering the representative's findings and installation approval shall be mailed directly to the Engineer covering all inspection and outlining in detail any deficiencies notes.

D. The times specified are exclusive of travel time to and from the facility and shall not be construed as to relieve the manufacturer of any additional visits to provide sufficient service to place the equipment in satisfactory operation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVE BOXES

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install valve boxes as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. All valve boxes shall be placed so as not to transmit shock or stress to the valve and shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve. The ground in the trench upon which the valve boxes rest shall be thoroughly compacted to prevent settlement. The boxes shall be fitted together securely and set so that the cover is flush with the finished grade of the adjacent surface. A concrete pad as detailed on the Drawings shall be provided around the valve box, sloped outwards.

C. All valve boxes shall be 2-piece cast iron, sliding type, 5-1/4" shaft, with heavy duty traffic weight collar and the lid marked with the appropriate carrier product (i.e.: WATER). Boxes shall be as manufactured by James B. Clow & Sons, Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co., Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company, or equal.

2.2 STRAINERS

A. Y-Strainers shall be Y-pattern cast iron body, flanged or screwed ends with stainless steel or Monel, 20 mesh strainers. Strainers shall be 200 psi, cold-water service strainers, as manufactured by WATTS, Crane Co., Zurn, or equal.

B. PVC and CPVC y-strainers shall be provided in PVC and CPVC piping and as shown on the Drawings. Strainer shall be provided with PVC or CPVC body and end cap, EPDM or Viton seal as required for the chemical service, and 20 mesh screen. Temperature rating shall be 30ºF to 140ºF, and pressure rating shall be 150 psi @ 70ºF, non-shock. PVC and CPVC y-Strainers shall be as manufactured by Asahi/America, Hayward, or equal.

2.3 QUICK DISCONNECT COUPLINGS

A. Quick disconnect type coupling for FOG receiving shall be provided where indicated on the Drawings. Provide Type 304 stainless steel Camlock coupling with dust cap.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Except where noted otherwise herein, all valves shall be installing and tested in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C500. Before installation, all valves shall be lubricated, manually opened and closed to check their operation and the interior of the valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Valves shall be placed in the positions shown on the Drawings. Joints shall be made as directed under the Piping Specifications. The valves shall be so located that they are easily accessible for operating purposes and shall bear no stresses due to loads from the adjacent pipe. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating connecting piping.

B. All valves shall be tested at the operating pressures at which the particular line will be used. Any leakage or "sweating" of joints shall be stopped, and all joints shall be tight. All motor operated and cylinder operated valves shall be tested for control operation as directed by the Engineer.

C. Provide valves in quantity, size, and type with all required accessories as shown on the Drawings.

D. Install all valves and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install suitable corporation stops at all points shown or required where air binding of pipe lines might occur. Install all valves so that operating handwheels or wrenches may be conveniently turned from operating floor but without interfering with access, and as approved by Engineer. Unless otherwise approved, install all valves plumb and level. Valves shall be installed free from distortion and strain caused by misaligned piping, equipment or other causes.

E. Valve boxes shall be set plumb and centered with the bodies directly over the valves so that traffic loads are not transmitted to the valve. Earth fill shall be carefully tamped around each valve box to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or to the undisturbed trench face, if less than 4 feet.

3.2 SHOP AND FIELD TESTING

A. Shop and field testing of valves shall be as follows:

1. Certified factory testing shall be provided for all components of the valve and operator system. Valves and operators shall be shop tested in accordance with the requirements in the latest revision of AWWA C500, including performance tests, leakage test, hydrostatic tests, and proof-of-design tests. The manufacturer through the Contractor shall submit certified copies of the reports covering the test for acceptance by the Engineer.

2. Shop testing shall be provided for the operators consisting of a complete functional check of each unit. Any deficiencies found in shop testing shall be corrected prior to shipment. The system supplier through the Contractor shall submit written certification that shop tests for the electrical/pneumatic system and all controls were successfully conducted and that these components provide the functions specified and required for proper operation of the valve operator system.

3. The Contractor shall conduct field tests to check and adjust system components, and to test and adjust operation of the overall system. Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up with final field tests conducted during start-up. The factory service representative shall assist the Contractor during all field testing and prepare a written report describing test methods, and changes made during the testing, and summarizing test results. The service representative shall certify proper operation of the valve operator system upon successful completion of the final acceptance field testing.

4. Preliminary and final field tests shall be conducted at a time approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall witness all field testing.

5. All costs in connection with field testing of equipment such as energy, light, lubricants, water, instruments, labor, equipment, temporary facilities for test purposes, etc. shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.

6. Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up and shall include a functional check of the entire valve operator system and all system components. Preliminary field tests shall demonstrate that the valve operator system performs according to specifications and that all equipment, valves, controls, alarms, interlocks, etc., function properly. The preliminary field test report must be approved by the Engineer prior to conducting final field acceptance tests. Based on results of preliminary field tests, the Contractor shall make any adjustments required to settings, etc., to achieve the required valve closing time and operation specified or otherwise directed by the Engineer.

7. Final field acceptance tests shall be conducted simultaneously with the start-up and field testing of the pumps, air compressors, process air blowers, etc. Field tests shall be conducted for the full range of operating modes and conditions specified and as directed by the Engineer. Each of the valves shall be tested at minimum, maximum, and normal head/flow conditions, and under all specified conditions of opening and closing. Performance of pneumatic valves and compressed air system under normal operating conditions and during simulated power failures shall be checked.

8. Field testing shall include optimization of opening and closing times of the valves. The Contractor shall provide the means for accurate measurement of pipeline pressures as directed by the Engineer. Valve opening and closing times shall be adjusted based on process requirements to optimize operation of the valves. Final valve opening and closing times as determined by field tests shall be approved by the Engineer prior to final acceptance of the system.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 40 05 57

VALVE OPERATORS AND ELECTRIC VALVE ACTUATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

B. Reference Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules for additional information on valves and operators/actuators.

C. The electric valve actuators shall meet the signal requirements described in Section 40 61 23 – Signal Coordination, and Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions.

D. Valve operators and electric valve actuators shall be designed to unseat, open or close, and seat the valve under the most adverse operating condition to which the valves will be subjected.

E. Operator mounting arrangements shall be as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the manufacturer and/or Engineer. There shall be no mounting restrictions on the electric valve actuator.

F. The valve operators and electric actuators shall be the full and undivided responsibility of the valve manufacturer in order to ensure complete coordination of the components and to provide unit responsibility.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. The following items shall be submitted in accordance with, or in addition to the submittal requirements specified in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures; and Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions:

1. Shop Drawings

2. O&M Manuals

3. Certification that the force required to operate all valves is as specified herein.

1.3 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. Warranty and Guarantee shall be as specified in Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions with the exception that the warranty period shall be for two (2) years.

31439-003

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Electric actuators shall be provided where specified in the Valve Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

B. Manual operators shall be provided on all valves which do not receive electric actuators. Manual operator type shall be as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.

C. Quarter turn valves 8” and greater in size shall have geared operators. Gate valves 14” and greater in size shall have geared operators.

D. Operators/actuators shall be furnished with conservatively sized extension bonnets, extension stems, or torque tubes, and all required appurtenances required for a complete installation. Operators furnished with extension bonnets shall include stainless steel extension stems, or stainless steel torque tubes.

2.2 MANUAL OPERATORS

A. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings, manual operator type shall be as follows:

1. Buried valves shall be equipped with nut operators, extended stems, and valve boxes. Where the depth of the operating nut is more than 4 feet below finish grade, a valve operator extension shall be provided to bring the operating nut to within 18-24 inches of the surface.

2. Exposed valves up to 6-inch shall be lever operated (except gate valves).

3. Exposed valves 8-inches and larger shall be handwheel operated.

4. Exposed gate valves shall be handwheel operated.

5. Valves with centerline of operator located more than 6-feet above the floor or platform from which it is to be operated shall have a chainwheel operator unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

B. Manual operators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings.

C. All operators shall turn counter-clockwise to open and shall have the open direction clearly and permanently marked.

D. Valve operators shall be designed so that the force required to operate the handwheel, lever, or chain (including breakaway torque requirements) does not exceed 80 pounds applied at the extremity of handwheel or chainwheel operator. Design pressures for sizing of valve operators shall be the piping test pressure for the piping in which the

valve is to be installed as shown in the Piping Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

E. Handwheels for valves operators shall not be less than 12 inches in diameter. The maximum diameter of any handwheel shall not exceed 24”.

F. Nut operators shall have standard 2-inch square AWWA operating nuts designed in accordance with AWWA C504-94.

G. Geared manual operators shall be of the worm gear, traveling nut or scotch yolk type except manual operators for butterfly valves 18-inch in diameter or larger which shall be worm gear, unless otherwise indicated in the individual valve specification. Gear operators shall be of the worm gear or bevel gear type. Gear box designs incorporating end of travel stops in the housing shall be equipped with AWWA input stops. Each gearbox shall require a minimum of 10 turns for 90 degree rotation or full valve stem travel and shall be equipped with a mechanical valve position indicator.

H. Manual operators on below grade (and vault installed) valves shall be permanently lubricated and watertight under an external water pressure of 10 psi.

2.3 ELECTRIC VALVE ACTUATORS

A. Electric Actuators shall be open/close service or modulating service as specified in the Valve Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

1. Open/Close (non-modulating) valve actuators shall be Series 2000 as manufactured by EIM Controls.

B. Performance Requirements

1. The actuators shall be designed for indoor and outdoor service and shall be capable of mounting in any position.

2. Torque capacity of the actuators shall be sufficient to operate the valves with the maximum pressure differential, as indicated in the Valve Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules, with a safety factor of 1.5. Actuators in modulating service will be selected such that the required dynamic valve torque is no more than 60% of the electric actuator’s maximum rated breakaway of torque.

3. Operating time for full limits of travel shall be not more than 2 seconds per inch diameter of the valve, +/- 50 percent through 20 inches; +/- 30 percent for valves 24 inches and larger. Operating time shall not be less than 60 seconds for all modulating valves.

4. Actuators shall be capable of operating in ambient temperatures ranging from 0 degrees F – 160 degrees F.

5. For open/close (non-modulating) actuators, the gearing, motor and contactor shall be capable of 60 starts per hour without overheating.

6. For modulating actuators, the gearing, motor and contactor shall be capable of 1200 starts per hour without overheating.

C. The actuators shall include, in one integral housing, individual compartments for the motor, gearing, wiring terminals, and control circuits. The terminal compartment shall be separated from the inner electrical components of the actuator by means of a watertight seal. The inner seal shall protect the motor and all other internal electrical elements of the actuator from entrance of moisture and dust when the terminal cover is removed. Double cartridge shaft seals shall be provided on the hand wheel and output shafts for weatherproof protection. All external fasteners shall be stainless steel. Compartments shall be provided with moisture and dust-proof rigid cast covers meeting NEMA 6, certified to submergence in 6 ft of water for 30 minutes.

D. The actuators shall be provided with externally operable and lockable 480VAC circuit breakers integral to the control housing

E. All gearing shall be hardened alloy steel or bronze and shall be rated at twice the output torque of the operator and shall be designed to withstand the stall torque of the motor without failure. Output drive gearing shall consist of a worm shaft and worm gear pinion operating in an oil bath. The worm gear pinion shall be alloy bronze. Worm gear drive shall be self-locking to prevent creeping of the valve disc in an intermediate position. Heavy-duty grease shall protect gearing and sealed ball bearings of the main shaft for five years without changing. Motor reduction gearing shall be spur or planetary gearing and shall allow for field repair and change in gear ratio. For quarter turn applications, overtravel of the operator shall be prevented by internal mechanical stops cast into the actuator.

F. A mechanical dial position indicator shall be furnished to continuously indicate the position of the valve at and between the fully open and fully closed positions. The indicator shall be driven by gearing driven off of the main worm gear pinion and shall operate when the actuator is in either the electrical mode or manual mode.

G. A handwheel shall be permanently attached for manual operation. A gear assembly shall be provided between the handwheel and the worm shaft if required to reduce the force necessary to operate the handwheel to less than 40 pounds. A positive declutch mechanism shall engage the handwheel when required. When the actuator is set in the declutched position for handwheel operation, it shall return automatically to electric operation when actuator motor is energized. The handwheel shall not rotate during electric operation nor shall a fused motor prevent handwheel operation.

H. The drive motor shall be specifically designed for actuator service and shall be characterized by high starting torque and low inertia. Motors shall be 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz AC reversible squirrel cage induction type motors and shall be specifically

designed for modulating service where indicated on the Valve Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules. Motors shall be totally enclosed, non-ventilated, with NEMA Class F insulation minimum (Class H for modulating actuators) and a maximum continuous temperature rating of 120 degree C (rise plus ambient). A 120 VAC space heater shall be provided in the motor compartment. The electric motor shall have a time rating of at least 15 minutes at 104°F (40°C) or twice the valve stroking time, whichever is longer, at an average load of at least 33% of maximum valve torque. Motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated by premium lubricant. The motor shall have plug and socket electrical connection to facilitate easy removal and replacement. The actuator shall include a device to ensure that the motor runs with the correct rotation for the required direction of valve travel with either phase sequence of the three-phase power supply connected to the actuator. The motor shall include single phase protection. A suitable thermal protection device shall be incorporated in the motor or motor starter circuits, connected to a tripping device. Fast acting fuses shall be provided to protect solid state components. The motor shall be capable of starting against the rated load in either the open or close direction when voltage to the motor terminals is plus or minus ten (10) percent of nameplate rating.

1. Open/Close actuators shall be furnished with electro-mechanical reversing starters.

I. Leads from the motor shall be brought to the control circuit (limit switch) compartment without external piping or conduit box. An adequately sized space heater shall be installed in the control circuit compartment to aid in the prevention of damage resulting in from condensation. The following items shall be located in the control circuit compartment.

1. Torque limit switches shall be provided to de-energize the motor control circuit in the event of a stall when attempting to unseat a jammed valve and when torque is exceeded during valve travel. Each actuator shall have an open direction torque switch and a close direction torque switch. The torque switches shall be mechanically operated and able to be set in torque units. Torque switches shall be calibrated prior to the actuator's assembly to the valve.

2. Travel limit switches shall be provided to de-energize the motor control circuit when the actuator reaches the limits of travel in the open and close directions. The limit switch drive shall be of the counter gear type and "in step'" with the actuator output drive at all times in either the electrical or manual mode of operation. A minimum of six (6) contacts, three (3) normally open and three (3) normally closed, shall be supplied at each end of valve travel. Four (4) additional contacts shall be provided to report end of travel or any desired position between ends of travel.

J. The electrical terminals shall be housed in a double sealed terminal compartment isolated from the rest of the actuator components. The actuators shall be designed to operate from a single 480VAC, 3-phase source. The actuators shall be furnished with

fuses inside of the terminal compartment. A quantity of two – ¾ inch NPT conduit entries shall be furnished.

K. Actuators shall contain wiring and terminals for the following control functions. All dry contacts shall be rated for 5A at 250VAC.

1. Open, Close, and Stop commands from external dry contacts (utilizing internal 24VDC or 120VAC power supply) and/or from an external signal of 12V to 120V. The inputs for the open, close, stop signals shall be field selectable to be respond to either maintained or momentary remote signals. In momentary mode, the actuator shall have internal latching circuitry that causes the operator to drive the valve to its limit of travel upon receipt of the momentary contact signal unless a stop signal is received.

2. Emergency override input from a normally closed or normally open contact. The actuator shall either open or close (field selectable) upon receiving the emergency override input.

3. Remote Local-Off-Remote selector switch, Open/Close pushbuttons, and Open/Closed pilot lights for a remote manual control station (see below). The remote Local-Off-Remote selector switch and Open/Close pushbuttons shall be a dry contact input to the actuator control circuitry. The Open/Closed pilot lights shall be powered from the valve actuator control power.

4. Four (4) unpowered contacts shall be provided which can be selected to indicate valve “Opened” and “Closed” position, “Remote” status of the actuator, and fail status of the actuator. The fail status contacts shall activate upon motor overtemperature and actuator overtorque as a minimum.

5. Terminals for 4-20mADC position command and 4-20mADC position feedback as described above for modulating actuators.

L. Local Controls

1. Actuators shall be furnished with a Local-Off-Remote selector switch; Open, Close, and Stop pushbuttons for local control; a red lamp indicating closed and a green lamp indicating open. L-O-R switch shall be padlockable in any of the three positions.

   a. When the LOR is in the “Local” position, open/close control shall be by the open and close pushbuttons on the actuator. The stop push button shall stop the actuator travel.

   b. When the LOR is in the “Off” position, the actuator shall not operate.

   c. When the LOR is in the “Remote” position, the actuator shall be controlled by remote inputs from the PLC or from the remote manual controls station.

2. The local controls shall be arranged so that the direction of travel can be reversed without the necessity of stopping the actuator.

M. Remote Manual Control Station

1. Manual actuator controls shall be furnished in a separate NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure (NEMA 7 if located in a classified area). Manual control station controls shall include Hand–Off-Auto Selector switch; Open, Stop, and Close pushbuttons; a red lamp indicating closed and a green lamp indicating open.

   a. When the HOA is in the “Hand” position, open/close control shall be by the open and close pushbuttons on the remote manual control station. The stop push button shall stop actuator travel.

   b. When the HOA is in the “Off” position, the actuator shall not operate.

   c. When the HOA is in the “Auto” position, the actuator shall be controlled by remote inputs to the valve actuator from the PL

N. Operators shall be furnished with communication cards to allow direct digital control of the electric actuator position and to receive actuator position over the network. Communication protocol shall be MODBUS per the latest MODICON standard. Two MODBUS modules shall be provided in each actuator to allow fully redundant communications capability. If one module fails the system shall automatically backup to the other module. The modules shall be allowed to simultaneously communicate on two separate MODBUS networks. The following I/O shall be made available in the actuator registers for read/write access by the PLC [DCS]:

1. Valve position (0-100%)

2. Valve position command (0-100%)

3. OPEN Command

4. CLOSE Command

5. STOP Command

6. Actuator pulse (Allows valve time of travel to be increased/reduced)

7. REMOTE selected (Indicates L-O-R switch is in the REMOTE position)

8. LOCAL selected

9. OPEN position indication (Valve is in open position)

10. CLOSE position indication

11. Center column moving

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and shall include the following site visits for electric actuators:

Service	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	1	1
Startup and Training	1	1
Services after Startup	1	1

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. All valve actuators shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations and the applicable specification sections for valves, and motor controls.

B. Valve actuators shall be factory coated in accordance with the manufacturer's standard paint system.

3.3 SHOP TESTING

A. Shop testing shall be in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and with the following additional requirements:

1. Conduct a complete functional check of each unit. Correct any deficiencies found in shop testing prior to shipment.

2. Submit written certification that:

   a. Shop tests for the electrical system and all controls were successfully conducted;

   b. Electrical system and all controls provide the functions specified and required for proper operation of the valve operator system.

3. Each actuator shall be performance tested and individual test certificates shall be supplied free of charge. The test equipment shall simulate each typical valve load and the following parameters should be recorded:

a. Current at maximum torque setting

b. Torque at maximum torque setting

c. Flash Test Voltage

d. Actuator Output Speed or Operating Time

e. In addition, the test certificate should record details of specification, such as gear ratios for both manual and automatic drive, closing direction, and wiring diagram code number.

f. Verification of actuator torque rating with valve.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

A. Field testing shall be in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and with the following additional requirements:

1. Valve actuators shall be field-tested together with the associated valves.

2. Test all valves at the operating pressures at which the particular line will be used.

3. Test all valves for control operation as directed.

4. Field testing shall include optimization of opening and closing times of the valves. Valve opening and closing times shall be adjusted based on process requirements to optimize operation of the valves. Final valve opening and closing times as determined by field tests shall be approved by the Engineer prior to final acceptance of the system.

B. Preliminary Field Tests

1. General: Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up and shall include a functional check of the entire valve operator system and all system components.

2. Scope: Preliminary field tests shall demonstrate that the valve operator system performs according to specifications and that all equipment, valves, controls, alarms, interlocks, etc., function properly.

3. Based on results of preliminary field tests, the Contractor shall make any adjustments required to settings, etc., to achieve the required valve closing time and operation, as specified or otherwise directed.

C. Final Field Tests

1. Final field tests shall be conducted in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C500.

2. Final field tests shall be conducted simultaneously with the start-up and field testing of the pumps.

3. Final field tests shall be conducted for the full range of operating modes and conditions specified and as directed by the Engineer. Each of the valves shall be tested at minimum, maximum, and normal head/flow conditions, and under all specified conditions of opening and closing.

4. Certification of Equipment Compliance: After the final field tests are completed and passed, submit affidavit according to Section 46 00 00 – Equipment and General Provisions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 62
PLUG VALVES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Reference Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUG VALVES

A. Plug valves shall be of the non-lubricated, eccentric seating plug type with synthetic rubber-faced plugs as manufactured by DeZurik Company, Pratt, Milliken, or equal. All valves shall be provided with limit stops and rotate 90º from fully-open to fully-shut. The minimum working pressure for all valves shall be 150 psi, and the test pressure shall be at least 270 psi for valves up through 12-inch and at least 230 psi for valves 14-inch and larger. The port area of valves shall be at least 80 percent of full pipe area for valves less than 24-inches and 70 percent for valves 24-inches and larger, unless otherwise specified herein or indicated in the appropriate Valve Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules. The body materials shall be of epoxy coated cast iron or semi-steel, unless specified otherwise. Seats shall have a welded overlay of 90 percent pure nickel and machined to a finish containing no stress cracks. Plug facings shall be of Hycar, or equal and completely suitable for use with domestic sewage.x

B. The shaft seal shall be either the bronze cartridge type with at least two O-Rings, monolithic V-Type, U-Cup Type, or pull down packing type. If monolithic V-Type, U-Cup Type, or pull down packings are utilized, it shall be self-adjusting, self-compensating type. Packing shall be as manufactured by Chevron, or equal. Plug valves with pull down packings shall be designed with an extension bonnet so that repacking can be done without removal of the actuator.

C. All buried valves shall have mechanical joint ends (unless otherwise shown), conforming to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C 111), and shall be operated with a standard AWWA 2-inch square nut through a totally enclosed worm gear actuator. Valve boxes shall be installed with all buried plug valves and shall be as specified herein.

D. Unless otherwise shown, all exposed valves 4-inches in diameter and larger shall have flanged ends conforming to ANSI B16.1-125/150 pound standard with face-to-face dimensions of standard plug valves. Valves smaller than 4-inches in diameter shall have screwed ends, unless otherwise noted.

31439-003

E. Valves 8-inches in diameter and larger shall be handwheel or floorstand operated where required or indicated on the Drawings through totally enclosed worm gear actuators, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings. Valves 6-inches in diameter and smaller shall have lever operators, unless otherwise specified or noted on the Drawings. Manual operators for plug valves mounted above 6 feet from the operating floor shall be equipped with worm gear chainwheel actuators.

F. The manufacturer shall certify that the plug valves are capable of operating in continuous duty service under these pressures and flow conditions.

G. Each valve shall by hydrostatically tested and tested for bubble tightness after the operator has been mounted and adjusted. Copies of the hydrostatic and leakage test certification and certification of conformance shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to shipment.

H. All internal and external ferrous components and surfaces of the valves, with the exception of stainless steel and finished or bearing surfaces, shall be shop painted with two coats (10 mils min. dry film thickness) of the manufacturer's premium epoxy for corrosion resistance. Damaged surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

ECTION 40 05 97

PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all components of the system for identification of piping and equipment as specified hereinafter. The system shall include the application of color coding to all new and altered plant piping. The Contractor shall paint the equipment and piping of all Contracts in the colors herein specified, and in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. In addition to the legends specified herein the Engineer may order the Contractor to furnish and install additional identification legends and arrows at no additional cost to the Owner. Such additional signs may be requested near completion of the work and shall be limited to no more than five (5) signs for each type specified herein. The legends and color combinations for additional signs shall conform to the requirements specified herein.

C. The Contractor shall submit a schedule of the colors and designations proposed in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, and this Section. A minimum of four (4) color charts with cross-references to the colors listed herein shall be included with the Submittal.

D. Reference Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING BAND

A. All new and altered piping shall receive identification bands. Such bands shall be 6-inches wide, neatly made by masking, and spaced at intervals of 30-inches on centers regardless of the diameter of the pipe being painted. The Contractor may use approved precut and prefinished metal bands on piping, in lieu of the masked and painted bands, where approved by the Engineer.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION LEGEND

A. The Contractor shall apply identification legends to all types and sections of piping as shown on the Drawings or as designated by the Engineer. Such legends shall be in the form of plain block lettering giving the name of the pipe content in full or abbreviated form and showing the direction of flow by arrows. All lettering and arrows shall be of the plastic snap-on type, Seton nameplate "setmarks", or equal, or they shall be formed by stenciling in an approved manner using white or black as directed and shall have an

31439-003

overall height in inches in accordance with the following table:

Diameter of Pipe or Pipe Covering	Height of Lettering
3/4 to 1-1/4 inches	1/2-inches
1-1/2 to 2-inches	3/4-inches
2-1/2 to 6-inches	1-1/4-inches
8 to 10-inches	2-1/2-inches
Over 10-inches	3-1/2-inches

B. Identification lettering shall be located midway between color coding bands where possible. Identification lettering and arrows shall be placed as directed by the Engineer, but shall generally be located each fifteen (15) feet in pipe length, and shall be properly inclined to the pipe axis to facilitate easy reading. In the event lettering and arrow identifications are required for piping less than 3/4-inch in diameter, the Contractor shall furnish and attach approved color-coded tags where instructed.

Service	Legend	Base
Sanitary and Process Drains	Drain	Grey
Fats, Oil and Grease	FOG	Yellow
High Strength Waste	HSW	Rose
Nonpotable Water	Nonpotable Water	Light Green

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 06 20

SCHEDULES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Reference Section 40 05 00 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

1.2 PIPING SCHEDULES

A. Piping requirements for this Section are outlined on the Drawings and in the Piping Schedules. In the absence of a specified test pressure, pipe shall be tested at the greater of: 1) 150 percent of working pressure as determined by the Engineer or 2) 10 psig, unless the Schedule indicates no test is required.

B. If the pipe material is not shown on the Piping Schedule or otherwise specified, the following materials shall be used.

PIPE SIZE	MATERIAL	TYPE OF JOINT	CLASS/DESIGN	TEST PRESSURE
4-IN AND LARGER	DIP	FLANGED (EXPOSED)	CLASS 53	(1)
		RESTRAINED (BURIED)	PRESSURE CLASS 350	
LESS THAN 4-IN	PVC/CPVC (2)	SOCKET	SCH 80	(1)

(1) Test at 150 percent of working pressure or 10 psi, whichever is greater.
(2) For all PVC / CPVC designations, if piping is exposed to direct sunlight or if heat tracing is required, CPVC shall be used. Otherwise, PVC shall be used.

1.3 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. All valves shall be tagged by the manufacturer according to the control valve designations listed in the Schedule.

B. Valves not listed in the valve schedule(s) shall be manually operated, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

031219CB

1.4 GATE SCHEDULES

A. Gates shall be tagged by the manufacturer according to locations listed in the Schedule.

WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT PIPING SCHEDULE

PIPE DESIGNATIONS		MATERIAL	BURIED PIPING		EXPOSED PIPING			DESIGN PRESSURE (PSI)[1]			
			TYPE OF JOINT	CLASS/ DESIGN	TYPE OF JOINT	CLASS/ DESIGN	HEAT TRACE[2]	WORKING	SURGE	RESTRAINT	FIELD TEST
FOG	FAT, OILS GREASE	DIP	RESTRAINED	PRESSURE CLASS 350	FLANGED	CLASS 53	NO	15	30	30	30
HSW	HIGH STRENGTH WASTE	DIP	RESTRAINED	PRESSURE CLASS 350	FLANGED	CLASS 53	NO	15	30	30	30
HW	HOT WATER	316L SS	WELDED	SCH 40	WELDED/ FLANGED	SCH 40	NO	90	150	150	150
PD	PLANT DRAIN	DIP	RESTRAINED	PRESSURE CLASS 350	FLANGED	CLASS 53	NO	N/A	N/A	N/A	3
		< 4" PVC / CPVC[3]	SOCKET	SCH 80	SOCKET/ FLANGED	SCH 80	NO				
PW	PLANT WATER	DIP	RESTRAINED	PRESSURE CLASS 350	FLANGED	CLASS 53	NO	90	150	150	150
		< 4" PVC / CPVC[3]	SOCKET	SCH 80	SOCKET/ FLANGED	SCH 80	NO				

1) Restraint system design pressure shall be equal to the sum of working pressure and surge pressure and shall be used to determine the size, number, material, and dimensions of tabs and threaded-rods for piping specified or shown to have threaded-rods for thrust restraint.
2) Provide heat tracing and insulation as specified in Section 40 41 13 on all exposed outdoor piping indicated.
3) For all PVC / CPVC designations, if piping is exposed to direct sunlight or if heat tracing is required, CPVC shall be used. Otherwise, PVC shall be used.
4) Flanges shall be provided as shown on the drawings or as approved by the Engineer.

ELECTRICALLY OPERATED VALVE SCHEDULE

TAG NO.	VALVE TYPE	OPERATOR TYPE	SIZE (in.)	FLOW	MAX DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE (psi)	CLASS	SERVICE	LOCATION
VPL-002	PLUG	OPEN/CLOSE	6	350 GPM	30	53	FOG	FOG RECEIVING STATION NO.2 (PROVIDED BY ENVIRO-CARE)
VSL-011	PLUG	OPEN/CLOSE[2]	6	350 GPM	30	53	FOG/HSW	PIPE TUNNEL - SLUDGE HOLDING TANKS
VSL-012	PLUG	OPEN/CLOSE[2]	6	350 GPM	30	53	FOG/HSW	PIPE TUNNEL - SLUDGE HOLDING TANKS
VSL-013	PLUG	OPEN/CLOSE[2]	6	350 GPM	30	53	FOG/HSW	PIPE TUNNEL - SLUDGE HOLDING TANKS
VSL-014	PLUG	OPEN/CLOSE[2]	6	350 GPM	30	53	FOG/HSW	PIPE TUNNEL - SLUDGE HOLDING TANKS

1) Pulse Control - See Specifications 40 05 57 and 40 61 96
2) Provide remote control station as specified in section 40 05 57

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 40 61 23
SIGNAL COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall conform to the signal coordination requirements specified herein.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating signal types and transmission requirements between the various parties providing equipment under this Contract. This shall include, but not be limited to, distribution of appropriate shop drawings among the equipment suppliers, the electrical subcontractor, the HVAC subcontractor, and the instrumentation subcontractor.

C. Analog signals shall be signals for transmitting process variables, etc. from instruments and to and from panels, equipment PLCs and Control System PLCs.

D. Discrete signals shall consist of contact closures or powered signals for transmitting status/alarm information and control commands between starters, panels, equipment PLCs, the Control System, etc.

1.2 ANALOG SIGNAL TRANSMISSION

A. Signal transmission between electric or electronic instruments, controllers, and all equipment and control devices shall be individually isolated, linear 4-20 milliamperes and shall operate at 24 VDC.

B. Signal output from all transmitters and controllers shall be current regulated and shall not be affected by changes in load resistance within the unit's rating.

C. All cable shields shall be grounded at one end only, at the control panel, with terminals bonded to the panel ground bus.

D. Analog signal isolation and/or conversion shall be provided where necessary to interface with instrumentation, equipment controls, panels, and appurtenances.

E. Non-standard transmission systems such as pulse duration, pulse rate, and voltage regulated shall not be permitted except where specifically noted in the Contract Documents. Where transmitters with nonstandard outputs do occur, their outputs hall be converted to an isolated, linear, 4-20 milliampere signal.

F. The Contractor shall provide 24 V power supplies for analog signals and instruments where applicable and as required inside panels, controls, etc.

31439-003

G. Where two-wire instruments transmit directly to the Control and Information System, the instrumentation subcontractor shall provide power supplies at the PLC-equipped control panels for those instruments.

H. Where four-wire instruments with on-board loop power supplies transmit directly to the Control and Information System, the instrumentation subcontractor shall provide necessary signal isolators or shall otherwise isolate the input from the Control and Information System loop power supply. Similar provisions shall be made when a third element such as a recorder, indicator, or single loop controller with integral loop power supply is included in the loop.

1.3 DISCRETE INPUTS

A. All discrete inputs to equipment and Control and Information System PLCs, from field devices, starters, panels, etc., shall be unpowered (dry) contacts in the field device or equipment, powered from the PLCs, unless specified otherwise.

B. Sensing power (wetting voltage) supplied by the PLC shall be 24 VDC [120 VAC].

1.4 DISCRETE OUTPUTS

A. All discrete outputs from local control panels and Control and Information System PLCs to field devices, starters, panels, etc., shall be 120 VAC powered (sourced) from PLC's dry contact relay outputs.

B. PLC powered discrete outputs shall energize 24 VDC pilot relay coils in the field devices, starters, panels, etc. which in turn open or close contacts in the associated control circuit. The 24 VDC relay coil, contacts, and associated control circuitry shall be furnished integral with the field device, starter, panel, etc. by the supplier and contractor furnishing the field device, starter, or panel.

C. Where required or specified herein, discrete outputs from equipment and Control and Information System PLC's to field devices, starters, panels, motor operated valves, etc., shall be dry contact or relay outputs.

D. Outputs to solenoid valves shall be 120 VAC, powered from the PLC or control panel unless specified or shown otherwise.

1.5 OTHER DISCRETE SIGNALS

A. Discrete signals between starters, panels, etc. where no 24 VDC power supply is available may be 120 VAC, as long as such contacts are clearly identified in the starter, panel, etc. as being powered from a different power supply than other starter/panel components.

B. Where applicable, warning signs shall be affixed inside the starter, panel, etc. stating that the panel is energized from multiple sources.

C. Output contacts in the starter, panel, etc., that are powered from other locations shall be provided with special tags and/or color-coding. Disconnecting terminal strips shall be provided for such contacts.

D. The above requirements shall apply to all starters and panels, regardless of supplier.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 40 61 93

PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM INPUT / OUTPUT LIST

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all control system inputs and outputs as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 90 – Schedules and Control Descriptions, General

B. Section 40 61 91 – Process Control System Instrument List

C. Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions

PART 2 – CONTROL SYSTEM INPUT / OUTPUT SCHEDULE

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Type	Remarks
HS-002	VALVE/PUMP SELECTION		DI	NEW
PAH-103	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST INFLUENT PUMP DOWNSTREAM PRESSURE PRESSURE HI		DI	NEW
PAHH-103	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST INFLUENT PUMP DOWNSTREAM PRESSURE PRESSURE HIHI		DI	NEW
HS-103	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST INFLUENT PUMP START/STOP		DO	NEW
PAL-104	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST INFLUENT PUMP UPSTREAM PRESSURE LOW		DI	NEW
PAH-104	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST INFLUENT PUMP UPSTREAM PRESSURE HI		DI	NEW
HS-104	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST EFFLUENT PUMP START/STOP		DO	NEW
YN-201A	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST DRUM IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
YL-201	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST DRUM RUN		DI	NEW
YA-201	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST DRUM FAIL		DI	NEW
YN-202A	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST SCREW SCREEN IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
YL-202	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST SCREW SCREEN RUN		DI	NEW
YA-202	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST SCREW SCREEN FAIL		DI	NEW
YN-203	BASLET VALVE IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
YN-204	COMPACT VALVE IN REMOTE		DI	NEW

31439-003

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Type	Remarks
YN-205	SCREEN VALVE IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
YN-206	HOT WATER VALVE IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
ZLO-201A	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST INLET KNIFE GATE OPEN		DI	NEW
ZLC-201	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST INLET KNIFE GATE CLOSED		DI	NEW
YN-201	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST INLET KNIFE GATE IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
YN-211A	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST BOOSTER PUMP IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
YL-211	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST BOOSTER PUMP RUN		DI	NEW
YA-211	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST BOOSTER PUMP FAIL		DI	NEW
YL-201	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST SYSTEM RUN		DI	NEW
HMS-201B	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST SYSTEM READY		DI	NEW
LAHH-201	ENVIRO-CARE BEAST SYSTEM LEVEL HIHI		DI	NEW
YN-001A	HSW DELIVERY		DI	EXISTING
YN-001B	UNLOAD		DO	EXISTING
ZLC-001B	HSW RECEIVING TO HSW/TWAS HOLDING TANKS VALVE VPL-001 CLOSED		DI	EXISTING
ZLO-001	HSW RECEIVING TO HSW/TWAS HOLDING TANKS VALVE VPL-001 OPEN		DI	EXISTING
YN-001A	HSW RECEIVING TO HSW/TWAS HOLDING TANKS VALVE VPL-001 IN REMOTE		DI	EXISTING
ZSC-001	HSW RECEIVING TO HSW/TWAS HOLDING TANKS VALVE VPL-001 CLOSE CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZSO-001	HSW RECEIVING TO HSW/TWAS HOLDING TANKS VALVE VPL-001 OPEN CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZLC-011B	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-011 CLOSED		DI	NEW
ZLO-011	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-011 OPEN		DI	NEW
YN-011A	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-011 IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
ZSC-011	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-011 CLOSE CMD		DO	NEW
ZSO-011	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-011 OPEN CMD		DO	NEW
ZLC-012B	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-012 CLOSED		DI	NEW
ZLO-012	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-012 OPEN		DI	NEW
YN-012A	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-012 IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
ZSC-012	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-012 CLOSE CMD		DO	NEW

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Type	Remarks
ZSO-012	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-012 OPEN CMD		DO	NEW
ZLC-013B	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-013 CLOSED		DI	NEW
ZLO-013	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-013 OPEN		DI	NEW
YN-013A	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-013 IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
ZSC-013	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-013 CLOSE CMD		DO	NEW
ZSO-013	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-013 OPEN CMD		DO	NEW
ZLC-014B	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-014 CLOSED		DI	NEW
ZLO-014	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-014 OPEN		DI	NEW
YN-014A	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-014 IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
ZSC-014	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-014 CLOSE CMD		DO	NEW
ZSO-014	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-014 OPEN CMD		DO	NEW
ZLC-015B	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-015 CLOSED		DI	NEW
ZLO-015	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-015 OPEN		DI	NEW
YN-015A	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-015 IN REMOTE		DI	NEW
ZSC-015	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-015 CLOSE CMD		DO	NEW
ZSO-015	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-015 OPEN CMD		DO	NEW
ZLC-017B	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-017 CLOSED		DI	EXISTING
ZLO-017	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-017 OPEN		DI	EXISTING
YN-017A	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-017 IN REMOTE		DI	EXISTING
ZSC-017	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-017 CLOSE CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZSO-017	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 2 VALVE VSL-017 OPEN CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZLC-016B	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-016 CLOSED		DI	EXISTING
ZLO-016	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-016 OPEN		DI	EXISTING
YN-016A	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-016 IN REMOTE		DI	EXISTING
ZSC-016	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-016 CLOSE CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZSO-016	HSW RCG TO HYDROPHILIC HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-016 OPEN CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZLC-0301B	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0301 CLOSED		DI	EXISTING
ZLO-0301	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0301 OPEN		DI	EXISTING

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Type	Remarks
YN-0301A	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0301 IN REMOTE		DI	EXISTING
ZSC-0301	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0301 CLOSE CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZSO-0301	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0301 OPEN CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZLC-0302B	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0302 CLOSED		DI	EXISTING
ZLO-0302	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0302 OPEN		DI	EXISTING
YN-0302A	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0302 IN REMOTE		DI	EXISTING
ZSC-0302	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0302 CLOSE CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZSO-0302	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0302 OPEN CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZLC-0303B	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0303 CLOSED		DI	EXISTING
ZLO-0303	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0303 OPEN		DI	EXISTING
YN-0303A	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0303 IN REMOTE		DI	EXISTING
ZSC-0303	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0303 CLOSE CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZSO-0303	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0303 OPEN CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZLC-0304B	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0304 CLOSED		DI	EXISTING
ZLO-0304	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0304 OPEN		DI	EXISTING
YN-0304A	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0304 IN REMOTE		DI	EXISTING
ZSC-0304	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0304 CLOSE CMD		DO	EXISTING
ZSO-0304	FOG RCG TO TWAS / HSW TANK NO. 1 VALVE VSL-0304 OPEN CMD		DO	EXISTING

1. NOTES: Input/Output types are as follows:

    a. DI – Discrete Input

    b. DO – Discrete Output

    c. AI – Analog Input

    d. AO – Analog Output

    e. RS485 – Serial Communications Link

2. All available information from each VFD via its RS485 port shall be provided to the PLC.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 40 61 96
PROCESS CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all equipment as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR FURNISHING COMPLETE FUNCTIONING SYSTEMS AS DESCRIBED HEREIN.

B. Together with the control system input/output schedule, the equipment specifications (including functional descriptions for local equipment control panels), and the Drawings, the functional control descriptions describe the required operation, monitoring, and control of the facilities included in this Contract.

C. THE FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTIONS CONTAIN REQUIREMENTS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING LABOR AND MATERIALS THAT MAY NOT APPEAR ELSEWHERE IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

D. All equipment and services required in equipment local control panels provided to implement the monitoring and control functions described herein or in the process input/output schedules shall be provided by the Contractor through individual equipment suppliers.

E. Unless specifically stated otherwise, all interconnected wiring between all instruments, panels, controls, and other devices listed in the functional descriptions as required to provide all functions specified herein shall be furnished by the electrical subcontractor under Division 26. The electrical subcontractor shall provide all cable and conduit required to carry all signals listed in the process input/output schedules. Special cables that are required for interconnection between sensors or probes and transmitters or signal conditioners shall be furnished with the instrumentation devices by the equipment supplier.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 52 10 – Maintenance of Utility Operations During Construction

B. Section 40 61 93 – Process Control System Input/Output List

31439-003

PART 2 – FUNCTIONAL CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS, GENERAL

2.1 DEFINITIONS

A. RUNNING status signals shall be from auxiliary contacts provided with the motor control equipment (i.e., starter, VFD, SCR, etc.).

B. AUTO status signals shall be defined as HAND-OFF-AUTO switch in the AUTO position or process control system in AUTO (versus MANUAL).

C. FAIL status signals shall be defined as motor overload and/or any other shut down mode such as overtorque, overtemperature, low oil pressure, high vibration, etc.

D. READY status signal shall be defined as all conditions, including equipment control power, satisfied to permit remote control of the equipment.

2.2 CONVENTIONS

A. Operator workstation graphic display symbols and indicator lights on all MCC's, control panels, starter enclosures, etc. shall conform to the following color convention:

1. Running/On/Open: Red
2. Auto/Ready: White
3. Stopped/Off/Closed: Green
4. Fail/Alarm: Amber
5. Generic Status: Blue or White

2.3 PROCESS CONTROL

A. Where setpoints, operating limits, and other control settings are provided by the functional descriptions, these settings shall be initial settings only and shall be used for assistance in the initial startup of the plant. All such settings shall be fully adjustable and, based on actual operating conditions, the instrumentation subcontractor shall make all necessary adjustments to provide smooth, stable operation at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Provision shall be made in PLC logic to suppress nuisance alarms and control actions by the following means:

1. For alarms and control actions derived from analog input signals, use adjustable time delays and deadbands.
2. For alarms and control actions derived from discrete input signals, use adjustable time delays.

3. Initial settings for time delays shall be 10 seconds (range 0-120 seconds). Initial settings for deadbands shall be 5% of span (range 0-100%).

4. Equipment that is started or stopped manually by the operator shall start or stop immediately, with no time delay.

C. All setpoint control shall be by PID control algorithms. Where only proportional control is specified, tuning constants shall be used to reduce the Integral and Derivative functions to zero. All setpoints, sequence times, sequence orders, dead bands, PID tuning parameters, PLC delay timers, variable speed operating range limits, and similar control constants shall be accessible and alterable from the operator workstations.

D. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment shall automatically restart after a power failure utilizing adjustable start delay timers in PLC control logic. Unless otherwise specified, all PLC control strategies shall be based upon automatic restart after a power failure and shall return to a normal control mode upon restoration of power.

E. The PLC shall be capable of receiving initial run-time values for existing and proposed equipment. Initial run-time shall not automatically be assumed to be zero.

F. A control discrepancy alarm shall be generated through the PLC for any drive, motor, etc. for which a command has been issued, but for which the PLC is not receiving a confirming status signal (e.g., start command with no run feedback). The failure shall be logged.

G. An instrument failure alarm shall be generated for any instrument which is generating a signal that is less than 4 mA or greater than 20 mA.

H. Unless otherwise specified in an individual control description, an instrument failure or control discrepancy alarm shall cause the control strategy to maintain last values and to generate an alarm. Manual initiation of the automatic control strategy shall be required.

I. A control program that controls multiple pieces of equipment shall not be prevented from running because not all of the equipment is in AUTO. If equipment within an equipment chain is required to be running for program operation and it is running in HAND or MANUAL, then the program shall run and control the other equipment that is in AUTO.

J. All PLC wait states (internal time delays, etc.) after an operator action shall be displayed on the operator workstation.

PART 3 – FUNCTIONAL CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS

3.1 INLET VALVE

A. Process Overview

One (1) inlet valve, with tag VPL-002, is part of the Enviro-Care pre-purchased package and shall be furnished by the Owner. The inlet plug valve opens and closes the gravity line feeding the Enviro-Care SAVI Beast screen. See specification section 46 21 76 – FOG Receiving System for details on equipment installation.

B. Control Operation

Inlet valve, VPL-002, communicates with the Enviro-Care Beast local control panel (FOG-LCP-102). Valve operates on a Open/Close mode and in AUTO/MANUAL. For more details on the valve sequence of operation see section five of Appendix A.

3.2 INFLUENT PUMP

A. Process Overview

One (1) influent pump, with tag FOG-P-103, is part of the Enviro-Care pre-purchased package and shall be furnished by the Owner. The influent pump runs continuously and feeds the Enviro-Care SAVI Beast screen through its independent feed line. See specification section 46 21 76 – FOG Receiving System for details on equipment installation.

B. Control Operation

The influent pump, FOG-P-103, shares a control panel with the effluent pump. The pump control panel communicates with the Enviro-Care Beast local control panel (FOG-LCP-102). Influent pump operates on a ON/OFF mode and in AUTO. For more details on the influent pump sequence of operation see section five of Appendix A.

3.3 ENVIRO-CARE SAVI BEAST SCREEN SYSTEM

Process Overview

One (1) Enviro- Care beast screening system, with tag FOG-ECB-002, is part of the Enviro-Care pre-purchased package and shall be furnished by the Owner. The screen system is located in the proposed FOG Receiving Station No. 2 between the influent and effluent pumps. It receives feed from the gravity line or the pump line depending on the type of feed being discharged. See specification section 46 21 76 – FOG Receiving System for details on equipment installation.

A. Control Operation

The Enviro-Care local control panel, FOG-LCP-102, communicates with PCS7. PCS7 receives data from the key card scanner of the HSW Receiving Station Local Control Panel with tag number TUN-LCP-002. Based on the feed being delivered to the plant, TUN-LCP-002 will determined if the HSW receiving station or the FOG station need to be used. SCADA will then confirm a valid flow path to the selected waste holding tank by opening the respective valve. Valves VPL-011 to VPL-014 are remotely operated. For FOG Receiving Station No.2, once a valid flow path is confirmed through SCADA, the

Enviro-Care local control panel will communicate with the inlet valve or the influent pump, and the effluent pump to start running based on the feed (i.e. dairy, FOG, DAF).

Once hauler has delivered all of the waste, the screen system will run in shut down loop per sequence of operation in Appendix A, and the respective downstream valves will go into closed position.

3.4 EFFLUENT PUMP

A. Process Overview

One (1) effluent pump, with tag FOG-P-104, is part of the Enviro-Care pre-purchased package and shall be furnished by the Owner. The effluent pump is located on the discharge end of the SAVI Beast and feeds FOG into the TWAS or HSW holding tanks. See specification section 46 21 76 – FOG Receiving System for details on equipment installation.

B. Control Operation

The effluent pump, FOG-P-104, shares a control panel with the influent pump. The pump control panel communicates with the Enviro-Care Beast local control panel (FOG-LCP-102). Efluent pump operates on a MANUAL/AUTO at a set speed. The pump speed is adjusted based on a pressure indicator upstream of the pumps. For more details on the influent pump sequence of operation see section five of Appendix A.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 40 67 00

CONTROL SYSTEM EQUIPMENT PANELS AND RACKS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place, in satisfactory operation the control enclosures, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Control enclosures shall be assembled, wired, and tested in the instrumentation subcontractor's own facilities, unless specified otherwise. All components and all necessary accessories such as power supplies, conditioning equipment, mounting hardware, signal input and output terminal blocks, and plug strips that may be required to complete the system shall be provided.

C. Either manufacturer's standard or custom enclosures may be furnished subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents and favorable review by the Owner.

D. Due consideration shall be given to installation requirements for enclosures in new and existing structures. The Contractor shall examine plans and field inspect new and existing structures as required to determine installation requirements and shall coordinate the installation of all enclosures with the Owner and all affected contractors. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with installation of enclosures, including repair of damage to structures (incidental, accidental or unavoidable).

E. The terms enclosure, cabinet, and panel shall be considered the same product and are used interchangeably.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be per Section 40 61 15 – Process Control System Submittals.

B. Thermal calculations.

C. Proof of circuit breaker selective coordination.

1.3 PANEL LOCATION AND TYPE

A. For locations inside buildings in areas other than climate controlled (i.e., heated and air conditioned) electrical or control rooms, panel shall be Type 316 stainless steel NEMA 4X construction, or as indicated for hazardous area classification (Class, Division, at a minimum), or submersible, NEMA 6, applications. Epoxy coated cast copper-free aluminum construction shall also be acceptable for NEMA 4, 6 and 7 applications.

B. For locations in storage/feed areas for chlorine or other applicable corrosive chemicals, panel shall be of non-metallic construction, rated NEMA 4X, and be fully compatible with the associated chemical.

C. For locations within climate controlled (i.e., heated and air-conditioned) electrical or control rooms, panel shall be a painted steel fully enclosed NEMA 12 units with gasketed doors.

D. For outdoor locations, panel shall be Type 316L stainless steel NEMA 4X construction unless located in chlorine environments. Chlorine environment shall be nonmetallic NEMA 4X construction.

1.4 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS

A. Tools, supplies and spare parts shall be provided as specified in Section 40 61 22 – Tools, Supplies and Spare Parts, General.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS AND PANELS

A. Cabinets and panels shall be formed or welded construction, reinforced with Unistrut, Powerstrut, or equal to facilitate mounting of internal components or equipment. Sufficient access plates and doors shall be provided to facilitate maintenance and testing of the cabinet's equipment. Doors shall be removable. Cabinets and panels with any dimension 36 inches or greater shall be provided with removable lifting lugs designed to facilitate safe moving and lifting of the panel during installation. All doors shall be fitted with common-keyed locks.

B. Cabinets and panels shall be minimum 14 USS gauge. Cabinets and panels with any dimension greater than 36 inches shall be 12 USS gauge.

C. Cabinets and panels shall have doors on the front and shall be designed for front access. NEMA 12 cabinets shall be fitted with three-point door latches. Doors for NEMA 4X cabinets shall be all stainless steel with three-point latches. Door hardware on NEMA 4X cabinets located in chemical storage/feed areas shall be non-corrosive in that environment.

D. Panels and cabinets located outside fence-secured areas shall be fitted with padlockable latch kits. Coordinate keying with Owner.

E. All cabinets and panels shall be provided with drawing pockets for as-built panel drawings. One copy of the appropriate panel as-built drawings shall be furnished and left in the pocket of each panel.

F. Panels with any dimension greater than 36 inches that contain a programmable controller (PLC) shall be provided with a folding laptop programmer shelf on the inside of

the door. When deployed, the laptop shelf shall not be greater than 48 inches above finished floor. Laptop shelf shall be fitted to door with factory applied weld-studs. Weld discoloration and enclosure penetrations will not be accepted.

G. Unless otherwise noted, panel-mounted control devices (OIUs, hand switches, etc.) requiring operator access shall be mounted between 48 and 60 inches above the floor or work platform.

H. Cabinets and panels shall be prefabricated cabinets and panels by Hoffman or Saginaw Control and Engineering (SCE). The Contractor may optionally provide cabinets that are custom-fabricated by the instrumentation subcontractor or by a reputable panel fabrication shop acceptable to the Engineer.

2.2 FIELD PANELS

A. Field panels for outdoor service shall be suitable for wall or pipe mounting. Panels shall have the following features:

1. Hinged and foamed-in-place continuous gasketed door(s). Door material shall match enclosure and shall have piano hinge(s) and three-point latches.

2. Field panels located outside fence-secured areas shall be fitted with staple and hasp. Provide padlock and coordinate keying with Owner.

3. Thermal insulation and thermostatically controlled space heaters where required to prevent condensation or maintain environmental conditions for installed components.

4. External sun shields or shades constructed of the same materials as the associated enclosure, unless otherwise specified. Sun shield or shade shall be fitted to enclosure supports and not to enclosure. Sun shield or shade shall have a slightly sloped top to shed water and shall extend past the front of the enclosure by at least 6 inches and extend down the side and back of enclosure.

B. All external sample/process piping, including valves and appurtenances, shall be insulated with weather-proof insulation and heat-taped to prevent freezing. Heat taping shall be thermostatically controlled and self-regulating, and shall adjust its heat output to the temperature of the lines. Heat tape shall be powered from an equipment-safety GFCI circuit from within panel, unless otherwise shown or specified.

C. Field panels shall be adequately sized to house instruments, power supplies, surge protection, and appurtenant equipment required for operation. Sufficient space shall be provided for servicing instruments without removal of equipment from the enclosure.

D. Field panels shall be as manufactured by Hoffman, Saginaw Control & Engineering (SCE), or equal.

2.3 CABINET AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Where indicated or required due to ambient conditions and panel component ratings, panel-mounted closed loop air conditioning units and thermostatically controlled space heaters shall be provided.

B. Air conditioning units shall both cool and dehumidify the cabinet's internal air. Each air conditioner shall be sized to handle current and future (with specified spare capacity filled) heat loadings from all equipment mounted inside the cabinet.

C. Air conditioners shall be provided with thermostats which operate the centrifugal evaporator blowers continuously to prevent stratification of air within the cabinet. Compressors shall operate as needed to maintain the temperature set at the thermostat. Compressors shall be provided with space heaters to maintain the compressor at a minimum temperature during cold ambient temperatures.

D. Ambient air shall be completely separated from the air inside the cabinet. All air conditioner components exposed to the atmosphere outside the cabinets shall be coated to prevent corrosion.

E. Power supply shall be 115VAC, 60 Hz. Units shall be provided with EMI/RFI noise suppressors.

F. Air conditioner enclosures shall be constructed of stainless steel or cold rolled steel which is phosphatized and finished in baked enamel.

G. Cabinet air conditioners shall be ProAir CR Series as manufactured by McLean Midwest of Brooklyn Park, MN, or equal.

2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. Terminal blocks shall be assembled on non-current carrying galvanized steel DIN mounting rails securely bolted to the cabinet subpanel. Terminals shall be of the screw down pressure plate type as manufactured by Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Wieland, Square D, or equal.

B. Power terminal blocks for both 120 VAC and 24 VDC power shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 30 amps.

C. Signal terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 20 amps.

2.5 NAMEPLATES

A. Items of equipment installed in control panels shall be identified with nameplates. Each nameplate shall be located so that it is readable from the normal observation position and is clearly associated with the device or devices it identifies. Nameplates shall be positioned so that removal of the device for maintenance and repair shall not disturb the nameplate. Nameplates shall include, as necessary, the equipment identification number, description, calibrated range, and set point(s). Abbreviations of the description shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.

B. Nameplates shall be made of 1/16-inch thick machine engraved laminated phenolic plastic having white numbers and letters not less than 3/16-inch high on a black background. Nameplates attached to instruments may be black laser etched 1/8-inch high text on stainless steel with sharp edges made smooth. Stamped text shall not be acceptable.

C. Nameplates shall be attached to metal equipment by NEMA rated stainless steel screws and to other surfaces by an epoxy-based adhesive that is resistant to oil and moisture. In cases where the label cannot be attached by the above methods, it shall be drilled and attached to the associated device by means of a braided stainless steel wire affixed with a permanent crimp.

D. Submit sample nameplate of each type.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. The cabinet itself and all interior and exterior equipment shall be identified with nameplates. The equipment shall be mounted such that service can occur without removal of other equipment. Face mounted equipment shall be flush or semi-flush mounted with flat black escutcheons. All equipment shall be accessible such that adjustments can be made while the equipment is in service and operating. All enclosures shall fit within the allocated space as shown on the Drawings.

B. Enclosures shall provide mounting for power supplies, control equipment, input/output subsystems, panel-mounted equipment and appurtenances. Ample space shall be provided between equipment to facilitate servicing and cooling.

C. Enclosures shall be sized to adequately dissipate heat generated by equipment mounted inside the panel. If required, one or more of the following shall be provided to facilitate cooling:

1. For NEMA 12 cabinets only, louvered openings near the bottom and top or thermostatically controlled, low-noise cooling fans to circulate outside air into the enclosure, exhausting through louvers near the top of the cabinet. Air velocities through the enclosure shall be minimized to assure quiet operation.

2. Thermostatically controlled, low noise internal air blowers to circulate air within the enclosure, maintaining a uniform internal temperature. Initial setpoint shall be 75 degrees F.

3. All intake openings in cabinets and panels shall be fitted with dust filters.

D. Enclosures shall be constructed so that no screws or bolt heads are visible when viewed from the front. Punch cutouts for instruments and other devices shall be cut, punched, or drilled and smoothly finished with rounded edges.

E. The temperature inside each enclosure containing digital hardware (e.g., PLC, computer, Ethernet switch) shall be continuously monitored and shall generate an alarm to the nearest PLC if the temperature rises to an adjustable, preset high temperature. This thermostat shall be independent and separate from the thermostat used to control the temperature in the enclosure described above. Enclosure “high interior temperature” alarm shall be displayed on the HMI or OIT.

F. Intrusion alarm switches shall be provided on all enclosures containing digital hardware and shall generate an alarm to the nearest PLC when any enclosure door is opened. If panel contains a service light, alarm switch shall also be wired to turn light on when door is opened.

G. Terminals shall be marked with a permanent, continuous marking strip. One side of each terminal shall be reserved exclusively for field incoming conductors. Common connections and jumpers required for internal wiring shall not be made on the field side of the terminal. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, a vendor's pre-engineered and prefabricated wiring termination system will be acceptable.

H. Wiring within cabinets, panels, and consoles shall be installed neatly and shall comply with accepted standard instrumentation and electrical practices. Power, control and signal wiring shall comply with Division 26 of the Specifications, except that the minimum wire size for discrete signal wiring may be 16 AWG, and for analog wiring may be 18 AWG. For each pair of parallel terminal blocks, the field wiring shall be between the blocks.

I. Separate terminal strips shall be provided for each type of power and signal used within each cabinet. Where applicable, terminal strips for different voltages of discrete signal wiring shall also be separated. Terminal strips shall be labeled as to voltage and function.

J. All wiring shall be bundled and run open or enclosed in vented plastic wireway as required. Wireways shall be oversized by a minimum of 10%; overfilled wireways shall not be acceptable. All conductors run open shall be bundled and bound at regular intervals, not exceeding 12 inches, with nylon cable ties. Care shall be taken to separate electronic signal, discrete signal, and power wiring when operating at differing voltages.

K. Spare field wiring shall be bundled, tied, and labeled as specified above, and shall be neatly coiled in the bottom of the cabinet.

L. All installed spare I/O hardware shall be wired along with live I/O wiring to the field wiring terminal blocks within the cabinet. Where space for spare I/O modules has been provided with the PLC backplane or DIN-rail mounting system, corresponding space for wiring, surge protection, and terminations shall be furnished within the cabinet.

M. A copper ground bus shall be installed in each cabinet and shall be connected to the building power ground.

N. Interior panel wiring shall be tagged at all terminations with machine-printed self-laminating labels. Labeling system shall be Brady TLS 2200 Printer with TLS 2200®/TLS PC Link™ labels, or equivalent system by Seton or Panduit. The wire numbering system and identification tags shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables. Field wiring terminating in panels shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables. Where applicable, the wire number shall be the ID number listed in the input/output schedules.

O. Wires shall be color coded as follows:

1. Equipment Ground – GREEN

2. 120 VAC Power – BLACK

3. 120 VAC Power Neutral – WHITE

4. 120 VAC Control (Internally Powered) – RED

5. 120 VAC Control (Externally Powered) – YELLOW

6. 24 VAC Control – ORANGE

7. DC Power (+) – RED

8. DC Power (-) – BLACK

9. DC Control – BLUE

10. Analog Signal – BLACK/WHITE or BLACK/RED

P. Enclosures shall be provided with a main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from the panel. Main breaker and branch breaker sizes shall be coordinated such that an overload in a circuit will trip only its immediate breaker and not the upstream breaker.

Q. Enclosures with any dimension larger than 36 inches shall be provided with 120-volt duplex receptacles for service equipment and LED service lights. Power to these devices shall be independent from the PLC power supply and its associated uninterruptible power system.

R. Where applicable, enclosures shall be furnished with red laminated plastic warning signs in each section. The sign shall be inscribed "WARNING - This Device Is Connected to Multiple Sources of Power." Letters in the word "WARNING" shall be 0.75 inch high, white.

S. The interconnection between equipment and panel shall be by means of flexible cables provided to permit withdrawal of the equipment from the cabinet without disconnecting the plugs.

3.2 PAINTING/FINISHING

A. All steel enclosures shall be free from dirt, grease, and burrs and shall be treated with a phosphatizing metal conditioner before painting. All surfaces shall be filled, sanded, and finish coated by spraying a 1-2 mil epoxy prime coat and smooth, level, high grade textured finish between flat and semi-gloss shine. The colors shall be selected by the Owner from a minimum of six color samples provided. Refer to Division 9 for additional requirements.

B. Materials and techniques shall be of types specifically designed to produce a finish of superior quality with respect to adherence, as well as impact and corrosion resistance.

C. Panels fabricated from stainless steel shall not be painted.

D. Panels fabricated from non-metallic materials (e.g., FRP) shall be gel-coated and shall not be otherwise painted.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 72 47
DIGITAL VIDEO SECURITY SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation digital video security cameras, network cables, video storage and management servers, software, and all required equipment, accessories, programming and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

1.3 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION

A. These Specifications are intended to give a general description of what is required, but do not cover all details which will vary in accordance with the requirements of the equipment furnished. They are, however, intended to cover the furnishing, the shop testing, the delivery and complete installation and field testing, of all materials, equipment and appurtenances for complete systems herein specified, whether specifically mentioned in the Specification or not.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: The Contractor shall submit shop drawings and Operation and Maintenance instructions and other information as specified in accordance with Section 01300 - Submittals, and Section 17000 – Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified security system subcontractor or manufacturer’s representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and testing of all equipment furnished under this Contract and instruct the Contractor's personnel and the Owner's personnel in its maintenance and operation.

B. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All new equipment shall be properly protected in accordance with manufacturer requirements so that no damage or deterioration will occur during a prolonged delay

from the time of shipment until installation is complete and the system is ready for operation.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S EXPERIENCE

A. The video security system provided under this Contract shall be furnished by the instrumentation and control system subcontractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS AND REQUIREMENTS

2.1 OUTDOOR DIGITAL SECURITY CAMERAS

A. Outdoor digital security cameras shall be the rugged outdoor type utilizing infrared LED technology with automatically removable infrared filter for day and night use. The cameras shall be progressive scan type providing resolutions up to 1 megapixel including HDTV 720p. The cameras shall be fully compatible with the server-based video management software specified herein. Cameras shall support motion detection configurable to detect motion in the entire video frame or limited to specific regions of the frame. The cameras shall have the following features:

1. Resolution: 1280x960 to 160x90
2. Frame Rate: 25/30 fps in all resolutions @ 50/60 Hz power
3. Compression: H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC), Motion JPEG
4. Communication port: RJ45 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX
5. Alarm Contacts: 1 alarm input and 1 output
6. Lens: 3.3–12 mm, F1.4, Horizontal angle of view: 82°–24°
7. Power Supply: Power over Ethernet (PoE)
8. Casing: Polycarbonate dome, aluminum inner camera module, IP66 and NEMA 4X rated

B. Outdoor digital security cameras shall be model P3364-LVE Network Camera by Axis.

C. Digital Security Camera Schedule

Digital Security Cameras		
Tag No.	**Service Description**	**Remarks**
TUN-CCTV-001	HSW Receiving Station Camera	N/A

2.2 VIDEO CAMERA POWER SUPPLY

A. Cameras shall be powered by an industrial power over Ethernet switch with the following features:

1. Ports: Four PoE Gigabit RJ-45, one uplink Gigabit RJ-45, one uplink Fiber SPF socket

2. Output: 110 W maximum at 65 degrees C

3. Input: 12/24 Vdc, redundant power input with polarity protection

4. Alarming: Dry contact relay output configurable for link down and power event

B. Industrial power over Ethernet switches shall be JetNet 3906G by Korenix.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 40 61 13.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 41 22 00
CRANES AND HOISTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install and make fully operational the crane and hoist systems in the locations and conditions of service, as shown on the Drawings and as specified in the Crane and Hoist Schedule.

B. These Specifications shall be considered as minimum requirements. The Contractor shall add such additional features as are necessary for satisfactory operation.

C. Equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

D. All equipment supplied under this Specification shall comply in all respects with the provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, including all standards promulgated under the authority of such Act, and shall also meet all applicable industrial codes in the State in which the project is located.

E. The manufacturer and ultimately the Contractor shall be totally responsible for structural design of the crane and hoist systems, for the compatibility of all equipment, and for verification of required operating clearances.

F. All parts of the mechanism furnished shall be amply designed and constructed for the maximum stresses occurring during fabrication, erection and continuous operation. All equipment specified herein shall be designed for the Crane Manufacturer's Association of America Duty Classification as specified herein.

G. If the Contractor elects to utilize the crane and hoist equipment in any way during the erection of piping and installation of equipment, he shall notify the Owner in writing and shall provide for an inspection by the equipment manufacturer and take any steps necessary to return the equipment to "as new" condition. He shall also obtain recertification by the manufacturer and reinstate all warranties and guarantees.

1.2 CAPACITY AND DESIGN LOADS

A. The crane shall be designed to withstand the dead load (caused by the weight of the crane and components themselves), the live load and hoist load, and the inertia forces caused by movement of the crane, components, and loads during standard operation.

B. Standard capacity ratings shall represent the net rated load at the hook of any type of trolley hoist with the same load rating installed on the crane having a trolley hoist weight within the established limits.

31439-003

C. All design loads shall meet CMAA requirements. The design load for stress calculations shall be based upon the capacity plus 15% for the weight of the hoist and trolley and an additional 25% for impact (capacity x 1.4). Design load for deflection calculations shall be based upon the capacity plus 15% for the weight of the trolley hoist (capacity x 1.15).

D. The rated load capacity of each crane shall be clearly labeled on each crane using a label size easily read from the floor level and/or loading position.

1.3 CRANE AND HOIST SCHEDULE

Location	**FOG Receiving Station No 2**			
General				
Indoor / Outdoor	Indoor			
Capacity, tons	2			
Operating Floor Elevation	552.2			
Trolley Hoist				
Trolley Type	Manual			
Hoist Type	Electric			
ASME Duty Classification	Class H3			
Hook Elevation				
High Point	560.2			
Low Point	552.2			
Hook End Approach, in	24			
Operating Speeds				
Trolley Speed, fpm	Manual			
Hoist Speed(s), fpm	22 and 7			

All elevations and spans are approximate. All equipment shall be installed as shown on the Drawings.

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced Specifications, codes and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of the Bid.

1. CMAA – Crane Manufacturers Association of America

2. AISC – “Manual of Steel Construction”

3. ASTM A48 – Standard Specifications for Gray Iron Castings

4. ANSI B30.11 – Safety Code for Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems

5. ANSI B30.16 – Safety Code for Overhead Hoists

6. MMA MH27.1 – Monorail Manufacturers Association

7. OSHA 1910-179 – Occupation Safety and Health Administration

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The following items shall be submitted in accordance with, or in addition to the submittal requirements specified in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures; and Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions:

1. Shop Drawings

2. O&M Manuals

B. Certification that the equipment has been field tested and passed.

1.6 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. Warranty and Guarantee shall be as specified in Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TROLLEY HOISTS

A. Trolley hoists shall be as manufactured by ACCO Industries, Electrolift, or Yale.

B. All load carrying parts shall be of steel. The wheels shall have hardened treads. Wheels and axles shall be equipped with antifriction bearings which are permanently sealed and lubricated. The gear head of the motor shall have an alloy steel, heat-treated gear train operating in a fully enclosed oil bath. The gear shaft shall have precision, oil lubricated ball bearings. Where monorail track as specified or shown on the Drawings is curved, trolleys shall be the swivel-type to negotiate curved sections.

1. Manual trolleys shall be of hand-driven geared type.

C. The hoist drive shall be of the close-headroom, and shall include a geared train with inherent or mechanical load brake, hook, wire rope, and drum. Rated capacity shall be stamped on the hoist frame. The frame shall be oil-tight, of cast steel construction, with no part of the load carried by assembly bolts. Gearing shall be machine cut and heat-treated, and shall operate in an oil bath. Except for the drum pinion, no gears shall be cantilever mounted. Shafting shall be ground and polished and all bearings shall be of the antifriction type. Grease fittings and oil reservoir shall be readily accessible. The

drum shall be of the large diameter, guarded, flanged type with machine cut grooves to accommodate the hoist cable without overwrapping. Right- and left-hand drum grooving shall be utilized in close-headroom, double-reeved, cross-mounted hoist applications to provide a true vertical lift. The wire ropes shall be of the preformed extra flexible type, have a safety factor of at least five, and be anchored to the hoist drum. The load block shall be of the safety type with guarded sheaves and forged swiveled hooks. Hooks shall open slowly when subjected to heavy overloads.

1. Electrically driven hoists shall include a two (2) speed, direct coupled motor, electrical controls, and solenoid brake. The solenoid brake shall be spring set with magnetic release operated by and interlocked with the electrical control equipment. Either a worm gear drive with an inherent load brake or a mechanical load brake designed in accordance with the Hoist Manufacturer's Institute standards shall be provided for controlling the speed when lowering, and for holding maximum hook load for any load up to capacity. Stressed parts shall be of cast or forged steel. In the event of a power failure the braking system shall automatically lock the piece of equipment being lifted to prevent further movement. Hoists shall also include either a clutch-type or electric-type overload cut-off device to protect hoist from an overload condition.

2. Manual hoists shall include a handwheel and chain and a clutch-type overload cut-off device to protect hoist from an overload condition.

D. Rated capacity of trolley hoists shall be painted with stencil on the trolley hoist.

2.2 ELECTRICAL AND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical power wiring and connection to the electrical system not integral to the equipment shall be provided under Division 26, Electrical.

B. All electrical appurtenances furnished by the equipment manufacturer shall be rated for installation in classified areas where such areas are indicated on the Drawings or specified herein.

C. All wiring between motor, limit switches and starters shall be short, compact and protected by rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be PVC coated.

D. Starting equipment shall be integral with the crane drives and/or trolley hoist unit and shall be of the full voltage, magnetic-reversing type with three overload elements. Equipment shall be housed in an enclosure suitable to the conditions of service and as specified herein.

E. Hoisting motors shall be a two-speed motors. The trolley motors shall be a single speed squirrel cage induction motors NEMA Design "D". Motors shall be of the totally enclosed type designed for hoist service. The motor rating shall be on a 30-minute 55°C, duty cycle basis.

F. Electrical/Control Requirements

Area Classification	Unclassified
NEMA Rating of Components	NEMA 4X
Electrical System	Festoon
Control System	Pendent
Rating	460V, 3 ph, 60 Hz
Bridge Motor HP	N/A
Trolley Motor HP	N/A
Hoist Motor HP	1
Enclosure	TEFC
Insulation	Class F
Inverter Duty	No
Service Factor	1.15
Space Heater	Yes
Motor Winding Temperature Switches	Yes

G. Limit switches shall be approved geared typed, positive in action, compact, oil proof and readily accessible. Solenoid brakes shall be disk type, spring set with magnetic release. Solenoids shall be totally enclosed, protected from oil and moisture, readily accessible for adjustment and maintenance and shall develop the required forces without overheating.

H. All electrical and control components shall conform to the applicable standards of UL and NEMA, unless specified otherwise. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured, and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. The Control System providing control of the bridge crane drives, trolley drives, and hoists shall be either through wired pendent controls or wireless radio controls as specified herein.

1. Pendent controls for lift and travel shall be provided complete with heavy-duty push-button station of constant pressure type with silver-to-silver contact elements, and sufficient control cable and chain for support of the control station at a point 4 feet above the lowest operating floor where multiple levels are to be accessed. A balancer shall be provided which will allow the control pushbutton station to be retracted to a maximum of four feet above the upper operating level. Two speed control of the hoist drive shall be affected by a two-step pushbutton. Pendant controls shall be suspended from the hoist for monorail applications. Pendant controls shall be suspended independently from the hoist using a c-track festoon for bridge crane applications.]

B. Control power shall be 120-volt, provided by a control power transformer within the starter units. One side of this transformer shall be grounded, the other side shall be connected via a fuse of adequate rating.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and shall include the following site visits for each crane and hoist system:

Service	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	1	1
Startup and Training	1	1
Services after Startup	1	1

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. All crane equipment shall be installed in accordance with the applicable sections of Division 5 - Metals, Division 26 – Electrical, and the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

A. Field tests shall be conducted in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Prior to initial use, all cranes shall be proof-tested at 125% of their rated load in accordance with all OSHA requirements.

3.4 PAINTING

A. The crane shall be painted OSHA safety yellow before shipment.

B. A wire-brushing and/or solvent wipe shall be performed prior to painting to clean and remove debris, mill scale, dirt, and oils.

C. At least one spray can of matching color paint shall be shipped with each crane for field touch-ups.

D. The crane shall be properly banded and skidded prior to shipment. Any paint damage, scratches, blemishes to the finish of the crane, caused by shipping, transportation via common carrier, etc., shall be repaired by the Contractor.

E. Rated capacity of crane system shall be painted with stencil on all components of crane system as specified herein.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 46 00 00
EQUIPMENT GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in acceptable operation all mechanical equipment and all necessary accessories as specified herein, as shown on the Drawings, and as required for a complete and operable system.

B. The mechanical equipment shall be provided complete with all accessories, special tools, spare parts, mountings, and other appurtenances as specified, and as may be required for a complete and operating installation.

C. It is the intent of these Specifications that the Contractor shall provide the Owner complete and operational equipment/systems. To this end, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all interfaces with related mechanical, structural, electrical, instrumentation and control work and to provide necessary ancillary items such as controls, wiring, etc., to make each piece of equipment operational as intended by the Specifications.

D. The complete installation shall be free from excessive vibration, cavitation, noise, and oil or water leaks.

E. The requirements of this section shall apply to equipment furnished under Divisions 40 and 46.

1.2 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. All equipment, materials, and installations shall conform to the requirements of the most recent editions with latest revisions, supplements, and amendments of the specifications, codes, and standards listed in Section 01 42 19 – Reference Standards.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for all equipment in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and shall include the following information in addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures:

1.4 EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES

A. Warranty requirements may be added to or modified in the individual equipment specifications.

31439-003

B. The equipment furnished under this Contract shall be guaranteed to be free from defects in workmanship, design and/or materials for a period of one (1) year unless otherwise specified in the individual equipment specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ANCHORS AND SUPPORTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and protect all necessary guides, bearing plates, anchor and attachment bolts, and all other appurtenances required for the installation of the devices included in the equipment specified. Working Drawings for installation shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer, and suitable templates shall be used by the Contractor when required in the detailed equipment Specifications.

B. Anchor bolts and fasteners shall be furnished in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening, and with the individual equipment Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be a minimum of 1/2-inch diameter. All anchor bolts, handrail bolts, washers, clips, clamps, and fasteners of any type shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise specified the individual equipment Specifications.

C. The Contractor shall provide all concrete pads or pedestals required for equipment furnished. All concrete equipment pads shall be a minimum of 6” high, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings and shall be doweled.

D. Pipe sleeves or other means of adjusting anchor bolts shall be provided where indicated or required. Equipment shall be leveled by first using sitting nuts on the anchor bolts, and then filling the space between the equipment base and concrete pedestal with non-shrink grout, unless alternate methods are recommended by the manufacturer and are acceptable to the Engineer (such as shim leveling pumps, or chemical grout). Non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03 60 00 – Grout.

2.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Structural steel used for fabricating equipment shall conform to the requirements of Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel.

B. All materials shall conform to applicable provisions of the AISC Specifications for the design and fabrication of structural steel, and to pertinent ASTM Standard Specifications.

2.3 STANDARDIZATION OF GREASE FITTINGS

A. The grease fittings on all mechanical equipment shall be such that they can be serviced with a single type of grease gun. Fittings shall be “Zerk” type.

2.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All electrical equipment and appurtenances, including but not limited to motors, panels, conduit and wiring, etc., specified in the equipment specifications shall comply with the applicable requirements of the Division 26 specifications and the latest National Electric Code.

B. Motors shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 26 05 60 – Electric Motors.

C. In the individual equipment specifications, specified motor horsepower is intended to be the minimum size motor to be provided. If a larger motor is required to meet the specified operating conditions and performance requirements, the Contractor shall furnish the larger sized motor and shall upgrade the electrical service (conduit, wires, starters, etc.) at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Motor starters and controls shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 and Division 40 unless otherwise specified in the individual pump specifications.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. All mechanical equipment shall be provided with a substantial stainless steel nameplate, mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware in a conspicuous place, and clearly inscribed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, serial number, and principal rating data.

B. Each pump and other piece of mechanical equipment shall also be identified as to name and number by a suitable laminated plastic or stainless steel nameplate mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware; for example, "Raw Water Pump #1". Coordinate name and number with same on remotely located controls, control panel, and other related equipment.

C. Nameplates shall not be painted over.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall obtain written installation manuals from the equipment manufacturer prior to installation. Equipment shall be installed strictly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. A copy of all installation instructions shall be furnished the Engineer's field representative one week prior to installation.

B. The Contractor shall have on hand sufficient personnel, proper construction equipment, and machinery of ample capacity to facilitate the work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in work of this character. To minimize field erection problems, mechanical units shall be factory-assembled insofar as practical.

C. Equipment shall be erected in a neat and workmanlike manner on the foundations at the locations and elevations shown on the Drawings.

D. All equipment sections and loose items shall be match-marked prior to shipping.

E. For equipment such as pumping units, which require field alignment and connections, the Contractor shall provide the services of the manufacturer's qualified mechanic, millwright, or machinist, to align the pump and motor prior to making piping connections or anchoring the pump base. Alignment shall be as specified herein.

F. The Contractor shall furnish oil and grease for initial operation and testing. The manufacturer and grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer.

3.2 ALIGNMENT

A. Set equipment to dimensions shown on drawings. Dimensions shall be accurate to +/- 1/16 inch unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Wedges shall not be used for leveling, aligning, or supporting equipment.

B. General Equipment Leveling: Non-rotating equipment shall be set level to +/- 1/16 inch per 10-foot length (.005 inch per foot) unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Shims shall be used unless equipment is furnished with leveling feet. Set shims flush with equipment baseplate edges. When grouting is required, equipment shall be shimmed to allow a minimum of one inch grout thickness. Grout shall cover shims at least 3 inches. Final level check shall be held for inspection and approval by Engineer before proceeding.

C. Grouting

1. Fill anchor bolt holes or sleeves with grout, after bolt alignment is proven, and prior to placing grout under equipment bases.

2. Surface Preparation. Roughen surface by chipping, removing laitance, and unsound concrete. Clean area of all foreign material such as oil, grease, and scale. Saturate area with water at least 4 hours prior to grouting, removing excess water ponds.

3. Application. Place grout after the equipment base has been set and its alignment and level have been approved. Form around the base, mix grout, and place in accordance with the grout manufacturers published instructions. Eliminate all air or water pockets beneath the base using a drag chain or rope.

4. Finishing. Point the edges of the grout to form a smooth 45 degree slope.

5. After grout has cured (not before 3 days after placement) paint exposed surfaces of grout with shellac.

6. Level Verification. After grout has cured, and immediately prior to drive alignment, recheck equipment for level and plumb. Re-level and square as necessary. Hold final checks for inspection and approval by Engineer.

D. Inspect for and remove all machining burrs or thread pulls in female holes on mating surfaces of mounting frame and machine feet.

E. Inspect and clean equipment mounting base pads, feet, and frames to remove all grease, rust, paint and dirt.

F. Assembled equipment shafts shall be set level to .0015 inches per foot of shaft length (+/- .0005 inches) up to a maximum of 0.015 inches for any length shaft unless the manufacturers requirements are more stringent or unless otherwise noted in the equipment specifications. Use the machined surfaces on which the equipment sets for the base/mounting frame leveling plane. Use the machined shaft surface for equipment leveling plane.

G. Sprocket and Sheave Alignment. Check shaft mounted components for face runout and eccentricity (outside diameter) runout by magnetically mounting a dial indicator on a stationary base and indicating over 360 degrees on a continuous machined surface at the outside diameter of the component. Maximum allowable total indicated face runout and eccentricity for sprockets and sheaves will be per ANSI Standard B29.1-1975.

H. Belt tensioning. Set drive belt tension to manufacturer's specification for the belt type. Recheck alignment after drive tensioning.

I. Thermal/Mechanical Growth. Thermal/mechanical growth corrections for driver and driven machines will be used in vertical and horizontal alignment where applicable. The equipment manufacturer will determine thermal/mechanical growth applicability for any machine and provide the correction offsets to be used.

J. Rotating Shaft Alignment

1. Fixtures will be set up on the driver and driven machine, machines shaft surfaces. Machined coupling hubs may be used only if there is no clearance to mount fixtures directly on the shafts.

2. Primary alignment method for direct drive machines is when coupled. Uncoupled alignment will be used only when approved by the Engineer.

3. Account for possible coupling flex by always rotating coupled machines in the same direction during alignment.

4. Uncoupled machines must be connected so that both shafts turn together without relative motion during alignment.

5. Indicator bar sag will be measured and included for each reverse indicator alignment setup.

6. Reverse Dial Indicator. The final maximum allowable misalignment: vertical and horizontal from the desired targets of .000 inches (for a non-thermal growth machine) or from the given target readings (for a thermal growth machine) must meet BOTH of the following conditions simultaneously: 1/2 the final total indicator reading at each indicator will be no more than shown in the table below AND the final remaining correction at each machine foot be no more than .001 inches of required movement.

Machine Speed (RPM)	Total Misalignment* (inches)
Up to 1800	.002
1800 and greater	.001

* 1/2 indicator reading

3.3 FIELD TESTING

A. All equipment shall be set, aligned and assembled in conformance with the manufacturer's drawings and instructions. Provide all necessary calibrated instruments to execute performance tests. Submit report certified by the pump manufacturer's representative.

3.4 PAINTING

A. All shop coatings shall be compatible with proposed field coatings.

B. All inaccessible surfaces of the equipment, which normally require painting, shall be finished painted by the manufacturer. The equipment and motor shall be painted with a high quality epoxy polyamide semi-gloss coating specifically resistant to chemical, solvent, moisture, and acid environmental conditions, unless otherwise specified.

C. Gears, bearing surfaces, and other unpainted surfaces shall be protected prior to shipment by a heavy covering of rust-preventive compound sprayed or hand applied which shall be maintained until the equipment is placed in operation. This coating shall be easily removable by a solvent.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 46 21 76

FAT, OIL, AND GREASE (FOG) RECEIVING SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall test, install and place in satisfactory operation Owner-furnished fat, oil and grease (FOG) receiving system with all necessary accessories in compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor is referenced to the equipment Manufacturer's scope of supply, included in Appendix A

B. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Vendor and provide all accessories, shims, and other appurtenances as specified and as may be required for a complete and operating installation. The equipment shall be installed in the new FOG Receiving Station No. 2 facility as indicated on the Drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing mountings, anchor bolts, and other devices required to secure the equipment and appurtenances to support structures. The Contractor shall consult the Vendor for anchor bolt design and installation recommendations.

C. Except where specified, motor starters, remote interlocking control and alarm circuits, power wiring, conduit, and power and control connections, exterior to the equipment, shall be furnished by the Contractor in accordance with Division 26, Electrical.

1.2 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Equipment testing shall comply with the latest edition of the following Standards:

1. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials

2. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

3. Hydraulic Institute Standards

4. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association

1.3 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULE OF VENDOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Contractor shall coordinate and schedule with the Vendor the services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative who is regularly involved in the inspection, installation, start-up, troubleshooting, testing, maintenance and operation of the Owner-furnished FOG receiving equipment. Such services are to be provided by the Vendor as detailed in Section 46 00 00.

1.4 DELIVERIES

A. The equipment is currently being stored at the Opequon WRF site. Moving equipment to the new building shall be by the Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The Owner-furnished equipment includes but is not limited to rotating drum screen; screenings washer, conveyor and compactor; influent and effluent pumps; piping and valves as indicated in Appendix A; main control panel; pump control panel and remote alarm/indication panel and all related materials and equipment shown on the Vendor's scope of supply. Contractor shall provide labor and materials as shown on the Contract Drawings, or otherwise required for a complete installation.

B. The FOG receiving equipment and accessory components shall be installed within the FOG receiving facility as depicted on the Contract Drawings.

2.2 ELECTRICAL AND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish all required power and control wiring between the FOG receiving equipment (including motors), drives, control panels, and instrumentation and control devices. Wiring shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Division

26 - Electrical and 40 – Process Interconnections. The incoming power supply, conduit and field terminations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall also furnish power and control wiring as required for the appurtenances associated with the FOG receiving equipment.

2.3 SUPPLIES

A. The Contractor shall furnish all recommended lubricating oils and grease for start-up and initial operation of the equipment. The Contractor shall furnish a six-month supply of all lubricants required for the start-up and service of the Owner-furnished equipment.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided in accordance with Section 46 00 00, Equipment General Provisions, and shall include the following site visits:

Service	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	1	2
Startup and Training	1	1
Services after Startup	1	1

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. The equipment shall be installed by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the instructions and drawings of the Vendor, Section 46 00 00, Equipment General Provisions, including furnishing oil and grease for operation.

B. Contractor shall coordinate the elevations of the influent and effluent pumps centerline relative to the FOG receiving equipment influent and effluent piping connections with the recommendations of the Vendor.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

A. Field tests shall be performed in accordance with Section 46 00 00, Equipment General Provisions. Preliminary field tests shall be made as soon as possible after installation.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Contractor shall be responsible for all field painting repairs and finish painting of the Owner-furnished pumping equipment. Repairs and finish painting shall conform to applicable sections of Section 09 90 00, Painting.

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]